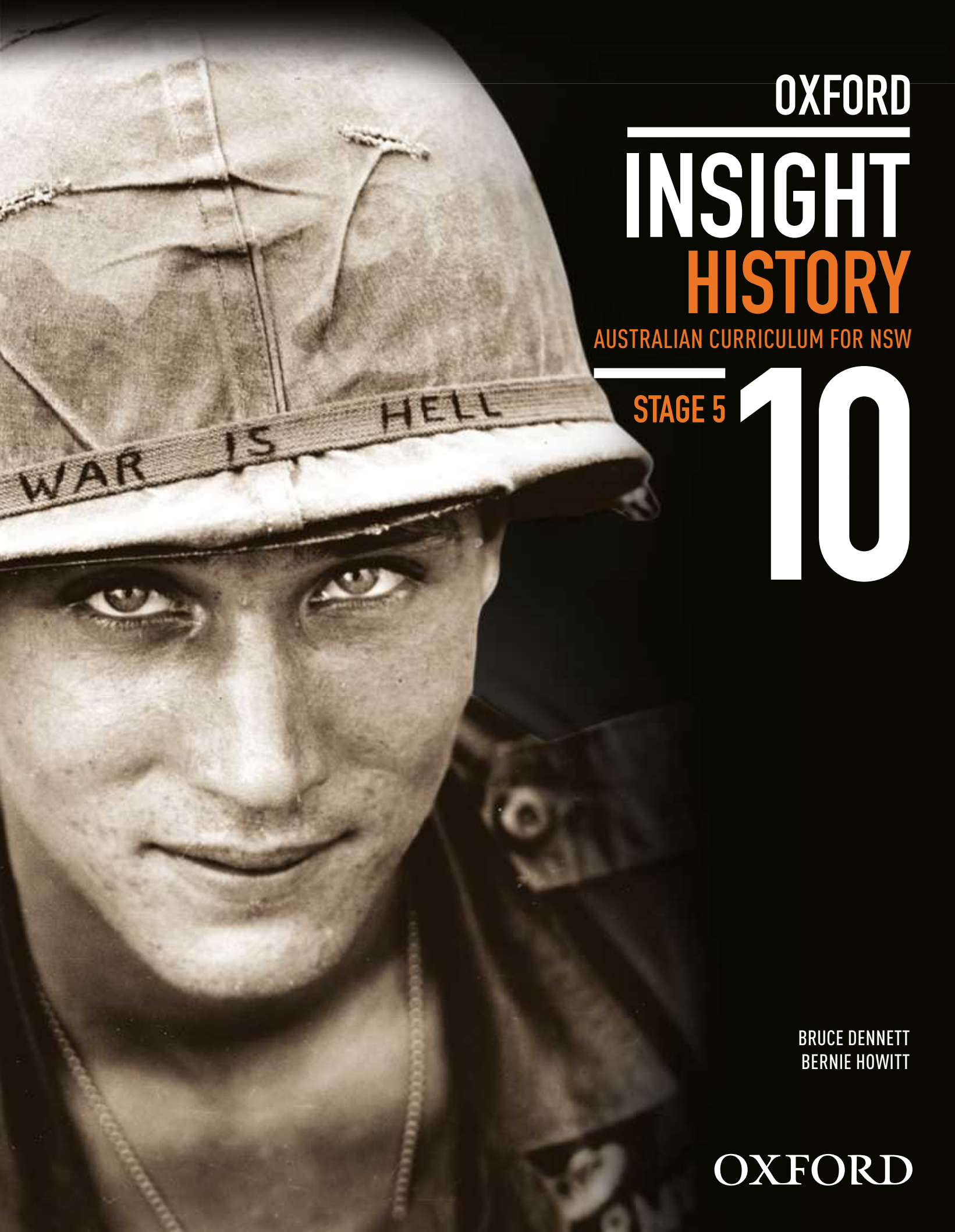


OXFORD

INSIGHT HISTORY

AUSTRALIAN CURRICULUM FOR NSW

STAGE 5 10

BRUCE DENNETT
BERNIE HOWITT

OXFORD

OXFORD

INSIGHT HISTORY

AUSTRALIAN CURRICULUM FOR NSW

STAGE 5 10

BRUCE DENNETT
BERNIE HOWITT
CONTRIBUTIONS BY ANGELA WONG

OXFORD
UNIVERSITY PRESS
AUSTRALIA & NEW ZEALAND

OXFORD
UNIVERSITY PRESS

Oxford University Press is a department of the University of Oxford.
It furthers the University's objective of excellence in research,
scholarship, and education by publishing worldwide. Oxford is a registered
trademark of Oxford University Press in the UK and in certain other
countries.

Published in Australia by
Oxford University Press
253 Normanby Road, South Melbourne, Victoria 3205, Australia

© Bruce Dennett and Bernie Howitt 2015

The moral rights of the author have been asserted

First published 2015

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted, in any form or by any means, without the prior permission in writing of Oxford University Press, or as expressly permitted by law, by licence, or under terms agreed with the reprographics rights organisation. Enquiries concerning reproduction outside the scope of the above should be sent to the Rights Department, Oxford University Press, at the address above.

You must not circulate this work in any other form and you must impose this same condition on any acquirer.

National Library of Australia Cataloguing-in-Publication data

Dennett, Bruce, 1948-
Oxford Insight History 10
Australian Curriculum for NSW Stage 5 / Bruce Dennett / Bernie Howitt.
ISBN 9780195528930 (paperback)
Includes index.
For secondary school age.
History, Modern -- Study and teaching (Secondary) – New South Wales.
Howitt, Bernie, author.

930

Reproduction and communication for educational purposes
The Australian *Copyright Act 1968* (the Act) allows a maximum of one chapter or 10% of the pages of this work, whichever is the greater, to be reproduced and/or communicated by any educational institution for its educational purposes provided that the educational institution (or the body that administers it) has given a remuneration notice to Copyright Agency Limited (CAL) under the Act.

For details of the CAL licence for educational institutions contact:

Copyright Agency Limited
Level 15, 233 Castlereagh Street
Sydney NSW 2000
Telephone: (02) 9394 7600
Facsimile: (02) 9394 7601
Email: info@copyright.com.au

Edited by Katharine Day
Illustrations by MAPgraphics, Ian Laver
Typeset by Diacritech
Proofread by Kylie Cockle
Indexed by Neil Daly
Printed by Sheck Wah Tong Printing

Links to third party websites are provided by Oxford in good faith and for information only. Oxford disclaims any responsibility for the materials contained in any third party website referenced in this work.

CONTENTS

Using *Oxford Insight History* vi

NSW Syllabus for the Australian Curriculum: History Stage 5 – Scope and sequence x

THE MODERN WORLD AND AUSTRALIA

PART 4 RIGHTS AND FREEDOMS: AN OVERVIEW 2

DEPTH STUDY 4: Rights and freedoms

CHAPTER 7 RIGHTS AND FREEDOMS 24

Rights and freedoms – A timeline 26

7.1 What were the origins and significance of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights? 28

7.2 How have Indigenous peoples in Australia struggled for rights and freedoms? 32

7.3 How have Indigenous peoples in Australia achieved change? 44

7.4 How do activists continue to struggle for civil rights and freedoms? 66

PART 5 THE GLOBALISING WORLD: AN OVERVIEW 74

DEPTH STUDY 5: The globalising world

CHAPTER 8 POPULAR CULTURE 78

Popular culture – A timeline 80

8.1 What was the nature of popular culture in Australia at the end of World War II? 82

8.2 What developments occurred in popular culture and how did they impact Australian society? 90

8.3 How have the music, film and television industries changed in Australia since World War II? 102

8.4 What has Australia contributed to international popular culture? 114

8.5 What beliefs and values have influenced the Australian way of life? 124

CHAPTER 9 THE ENVIRONMENT MOVEMENT 130

The environment movement – A timeline 132
9.1 What threats to the environment led to environmental awareness and activism? 134
9.2 What developments and events intensified environmental issues in the 20th century? 142
9.3 What key events and policies led to the growth of the environment movement? 152
9.4 How have governments responded to environmental threats? 168

CHAPTER 10 MIGRATION EXPERIENCES 178

Migration experiences – A timeline 180
10.1 How have world events influenced migration to Australia since World War II? 182
10.2 How have government policies influenced migration to Australia? 194
10.3 How did the Vietnam War affect migration to Australia? 204
10.4 How has migration shaped Australia's identity and international relationships? 220

PART 6 SCHOOL-DEVELOPED TOPIC: AN OVERVIEW 230

DEPTH STUDY 6: School-developed topic

CHAPTER 11 AUSTRALIA IN THE VIETNAM WAR ERA 234

Australia in the Vietnam War era – A timeline 236
11.1 Why was Australia involved in the Vietnam War? 238
11.2 What was the nature of Australia's involvement in the Vietnam War? 258
11.3 What were the differing viewpoints in Australia during the Vietnam War era? 268
11.4 What was the impact of the Vietnam War? 278

THE HISTORIAN'S TOOLKIT: CONCEPTS AND SKILLS 290

HT.1 Historical concepts 290
HT.2 Historical skills 297
Glossary 304
Index 308
Acknowledgements 313

WE
MARCH

USING *OXFORD INSIGHT HISTORY*

Oxford Insight History has been developed and written by a team of experienced NSW teachers and educators to meet the requirements of the NSW syllabus for the Australian Curriculum: History. Insight History comprehensively covers all syllabus content in order to help students successfully meet all of the required outcomes. The features, structure and design of the Student Book, obook+assess and Teacher obook+assess will help you:

» optimise student understanding

» personalise teaching and learning

» deliver better results.

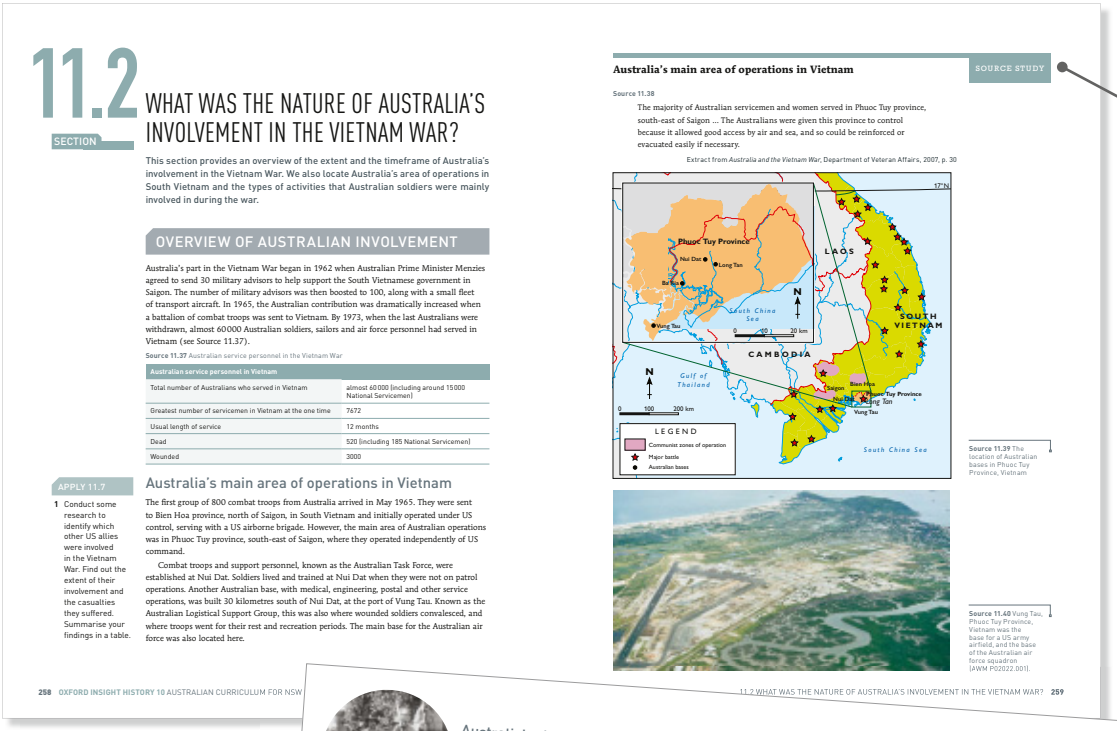
OPTIMISE STUDENT UNDERSTANDING

Each chapter of *Oxford Insight History* is sequenced according to the NSW History syllabus and structured around a number of key inquiry questions. Content dot points clearly map the learning sequence for students.

The learning sequence for each chapter is structured around inquiry questions and content dot points taken directly from the syllabus.

Checkpoint activities at the end of each section are clearly identified.

Each topic covered in the student book is supported by a range of primary and secondary source materials designed to engage and challenge a range of students. A combination of primary and secondary sources – from artefacts, historical illustrations, photographs, time-lines, and maps to songs, videos and digital interactives – provide rich learning opportunities, encouraging students to develop deep understandings and transferable skills.



11.2 SECTION

WHAT WAS THE NATURE OF AUSTRALIA'S INVOLVEMENT IN THE VIETNAM WAR?

This section provides an overview of the extent and the timeframe of Australia's involvement in the Vietnam War. We also locate Australia's area of operations in South Vietnam and the types of activities that Australian soldiers were mainly involved in during the war.

OVERVIEW OF AUSTRALIAN INVOLVEMENT

Australia's part in the Vietnam War began in 1962 when Australian Prime Minister Menzies agreed to send 30 military advisors to help support the South Vietnamese government in Saigon. The number of military advisors was then boosted to 100, along with a small fleet of transport aircraft. In 1965, the Australian contribution was dramatically increased when a battalion of combat troops was sent to Vietnam. By 1973, when the last Australians were withdrawn, almost 60000 Australian soldiers, sailors and air force personnel had served in Vietnam (see Source 11.37).

Source 11.37 Australian service personnel in the Vietnam War

Australian service personnel in Vietnam	
Total number of Australians who served in Vietnam	almost 60000 (including around 15000 National Servicemen)
Greatest number of servicemen in Vietnam at the one time	7672
Usual length of service	12 months
Dead	520 (including 185 National Servicemen)
Wounded	3000

APPLY 11.7

1 Conduct some research to identify which other US allies were involved in the Vietnam War. Find out the extent of their involvement and the casualties they suffered. Summarise your findings in a table.

Australia's main area of operations in Vietnam

SOURCE STUDY

Source 11.38

The majority of Australian servicemen and women served in Phuoc Tuy province, south-east of Saigon ... The Australians were given this province to control because it allowed good access by air and sea, and so could be reinforced or evacuated easily if necessary.

Extract from *Australia and the Vietnam War*, Department of Veteran Affairs, 2007, p. 30

Source 11.39 The location of Australian bases in Phuoc Tuy Province, Vietnam

Source 11.40 Vung Tau, Phuoc Tuy Province, Vietnam was the base for a US army airfield, and the base of the Australian air force squadron (AWM P02022.001).

Australia's main area of operations in Vietnam

The first group of 800 combat troops from Australia arrived in May 1965. They were sent to Bien Hoa province, north of Saigon, in South Vietnam and initially operated under US control, serving with a US airborne brigade. However, the main area of Australian operations was in Phuoc Tuy province, south-east of Saigon, where they operated independently of US command.

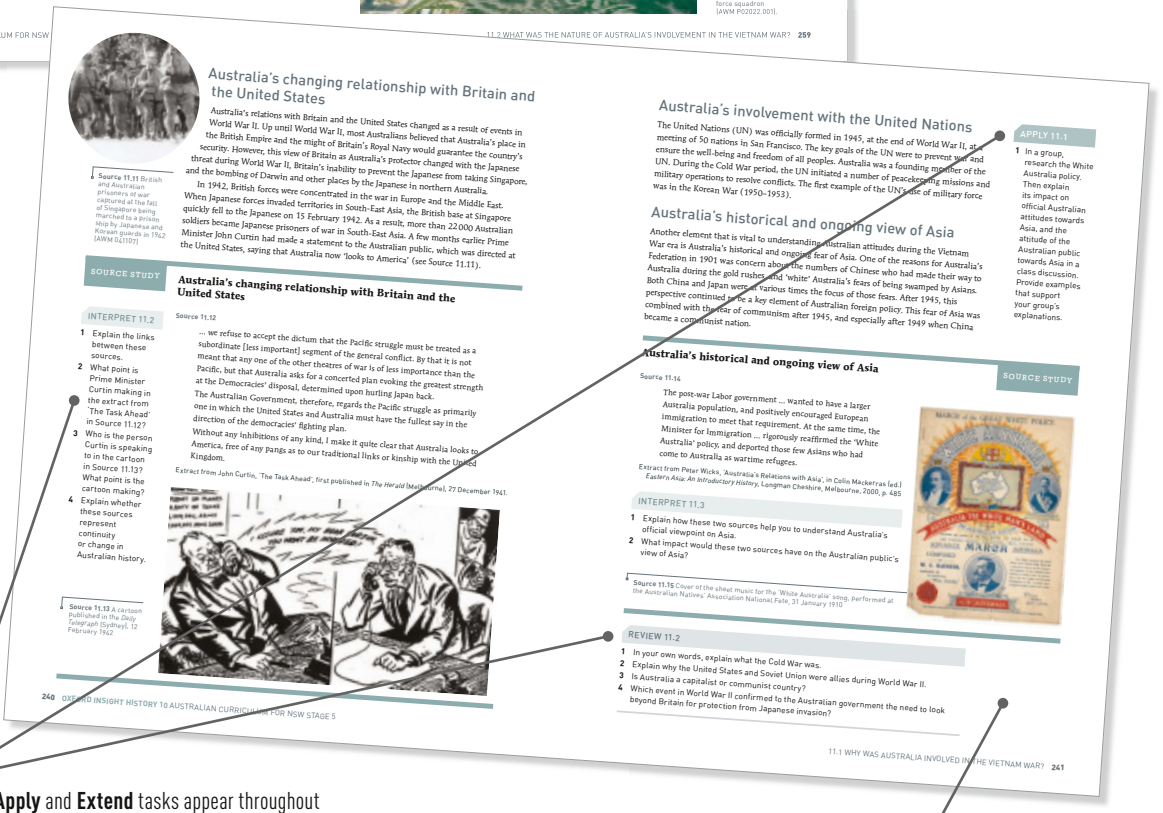
Combat troops and support personnel, known as the Australian Task Force, were established at Nui Dat. Soldiers lived and trained at Nui Dat when they were not on patrol operations. Another Australian base, with medical, engineering, postal and other service operations, was built 30 kilometres south of Nui Dat, at the port of Vung Tau. Known as the Australian Logistical Support Group, this was also where wounded soldiers convalesced, and where troops went for their rest and recreation periods. The main base for the Australian air force was also located here.

258 OXFORD INSIGHT HISTORY 10 AUSTRALIAN CURRICULUM FOR NSW

11.2 WHAT WAS THE NATURE OF AUSTRALIA'S INVOLVEMENT IN THE VIETNAM WAR? 259

Source study activities expose students to a range of primary and secondary sources designed to bring the past to life. All sources are accompanied by activities that challenge students to engage with the past and develop a range of historical skills.

Chapter content is organised into two- or four-page units to support teaching and learning.



Australia's changing relationship with Britain and the United States

Australia's relations with Britain and the United States changed as a result of events in World War II. Up until World War II, most Australians believed that Australia's place in the British Empire and the might of Britain's Royal Navy would guarantee the country's security. However, this view of Britain as Australia's protector changed with the Japanese threat during World War II, Britain's inability to prevent the Japanese from taking Singapore, and the bombing of Darwin and other places by the Japanese in northern Australia.

In 1942, British forces were concentrated in the war in Europe and the Middle East. When Japanese forces invaded territories in South-East Asia, the British base at Singapore quickly fell to the Japanese on 15 February 1942. As a result, more than 22000 Australian soldiers became Japanese prisoners of war in South-East Asia. A few months earlier Prime Minister John Curtin had made a statement to the Australian public, which was directed at the United States, saying that Australia now 'looks to America' (see Source 11.11).

Source 11.11 British and Australian prisoners of war captured at the fall of Singapore being marched to a prison ship by Japanese and Korean guards in 1942 (AWM 044107)

SOURCE STUDY

Australia's changing relationship with Britain and the United States

INTERPRET 11.2

1 Explain the links between these sources.
2 What point is Prime Minister Curtin making in the extract from 'The Task Ahead' in Source 11.12?
3 Who is the person Curtin is speaking to in the cartoon in Source 11.13? What point is the cartoon making?
4 Explain whether these sources represent continuity or change in Australian history.

Source 11.12

... we refuse to accept the dictum that the Pacific struggle must be treated as a subordinate [less important] segment of the general conflict. By that it is not meant that any one of the other theatres of war is of less importance than the Pacific, but that Australia asks for a concerted plan evoking the greatest strength at the Democracies' disposal, determined upon hurling Japan back.

The Australian Government, therefore, regards the Pacific struggle as primarily one in which the United States and Australia must have the fullest say in the direction of the democracies' fighting plan.

Without any inhibitions of any kind, I make it quite clear that Australia looks to America, free of any pangs as to our traditional links or kinship with the United Kingdom.

Extract from John Curtin, 'The Task Ahead', first published in *The Herald* (Melbourne), 27 December 1941.

Source 11.13 A cartoon published in the *Daily Telegraph* (Sydney), 12 February 1942

240 OXFORD INSIGHT HISTORY 10 AUSTRALIAN CURRICULUM FOR NSW STAGE 5

Australia's involvement with the United Nations

The United Nations (UN) was officially formed in 1945, at the end of World War II, at a meeting of 50 nations in San Francisco. The key goals of the UN were to prevent war and ensure the well-being and freedom of all peoples. Australia was a founding member of the UN. During the Cold War period, the UN initiated a number of peacekeeping missions and military operations to resolve conflicts. The first example of the UN's use of military force was in the Korean War (1950–1953).

Australia's historical and ongoing view of Asia

Another element that is vital to understanding Australian attitudes during the Vietnam War era is Australia's historical and ongoing fear of Asia. One of the reasons for Australia's Federation in 1901 was concern about the numbers of Chinese who had made their way to Australia during the gold rushes and 'White' Australia's fears of being swamped by Asians. Both China and Japan were at various times the focus of those fears. After 1945, this perspective continued to be a key element of Australian foreign policy. This fear of Asia was combined with the fear of communism after 1945, and especially after 1949 when China became a communist nation.

APPLY 11.1

1 In a group, research the White Australia policy. Then explain its impact on official Australian attitudes towards Asia, and the attitude of the Australian public towards Asia in a class discussion. Provide examples that support your group's explanations.

Australia's historical and ongoing view of Asia

SOURCE STUDY

Source 11.14

The post-war Labor government ... wanted to have a larger Australia population, and positively encouraged European immigration to meet that requirement. At the same time, the Minister for Immigration ... rigorously reaffirmed the 'White Australia' policy, and deported those few Asians who had come to Australia as wartime refugees.

Extract from Peter Wicks, 'Australia's Relations with Asia', in Colin Mackerras (ed.) *Eastern Asia: An Introductory History*, Longman Cheshire, Melbourne, 2000, p. 485

INTERPRET 11.3

1 Explain how these two sources help you to understand Australia's official viewpoint on Asia.
2 What impact would these two sources have on the Australian public's view of Asia?

Source 11.15 Cover of the sheet music for the 'White Australia' song, performed at the Australian Natives' Association National Fete, 31 January 1910

REVIEW 11.2

1 In your own words, explain what the Cold War was.
2 Explain why the United States and Soviet Union were allies during World War II.
3 Is Australia a capitalist or communist country?
4 Which event in World War II confirmed to the Australian government the need to look beyond Britain for protection from Japanese invasion?

11.1 WHY WAS AUSTRALIA INVOLVED IN THE VIETNAM WAR? 241

Review, **Interpret**, **Apply** and **Extend** tasks appear throughout each chapter providing a range of activities suited to different abilities and learning styles.

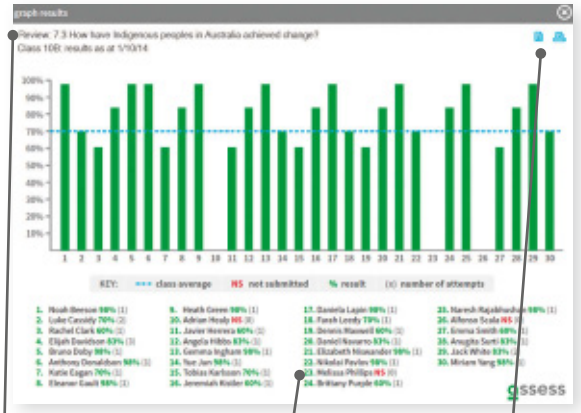
Strange but true boxes present a range of weird and wonderful historical facts designed to entertain and provoke discussion.

PERSONALISE TEACHING AND LEARNING

The new syllabus demands contemporary online learning for all students in NSW. *Oxford Insight History* delivers new opportunities for teachers and students to personalise teaching and learning through obook+assess:

» obook provides an electronic version of the student book with note-taking, highlighting, bookmarking. It includes videos, interactive learning modules and weblinks, and can be accessed both online and offline.

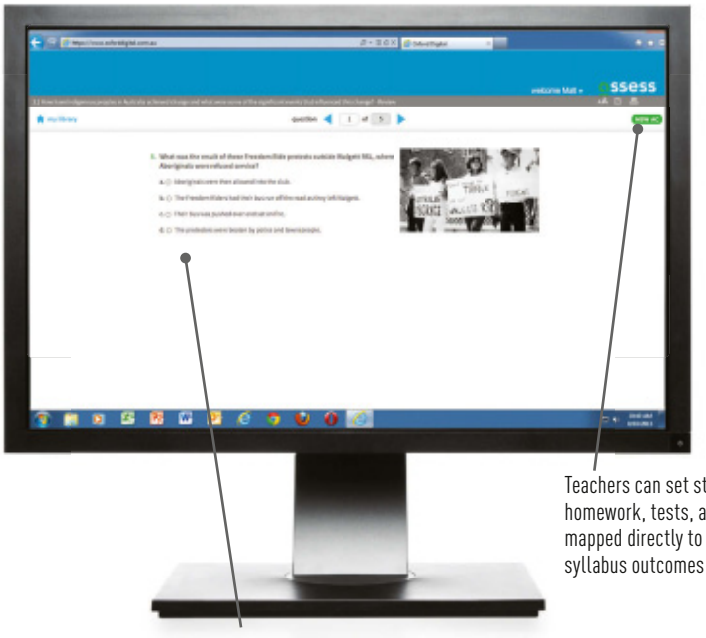
» a assess provides 24/7 online assessment designed to support individual student progression and understanding..



Select from hundreds of auto-marking assessment tasks at various difficulty levels – foundation, standard and advanced

Monitor student participation and track performance by graphing and comparing individual and group results

Communicate with students through email and notes shared via the obook



Create your own tests tailored directly to the needs of your students or assign ready-made tests complete with marking guidelines and suggested solutions

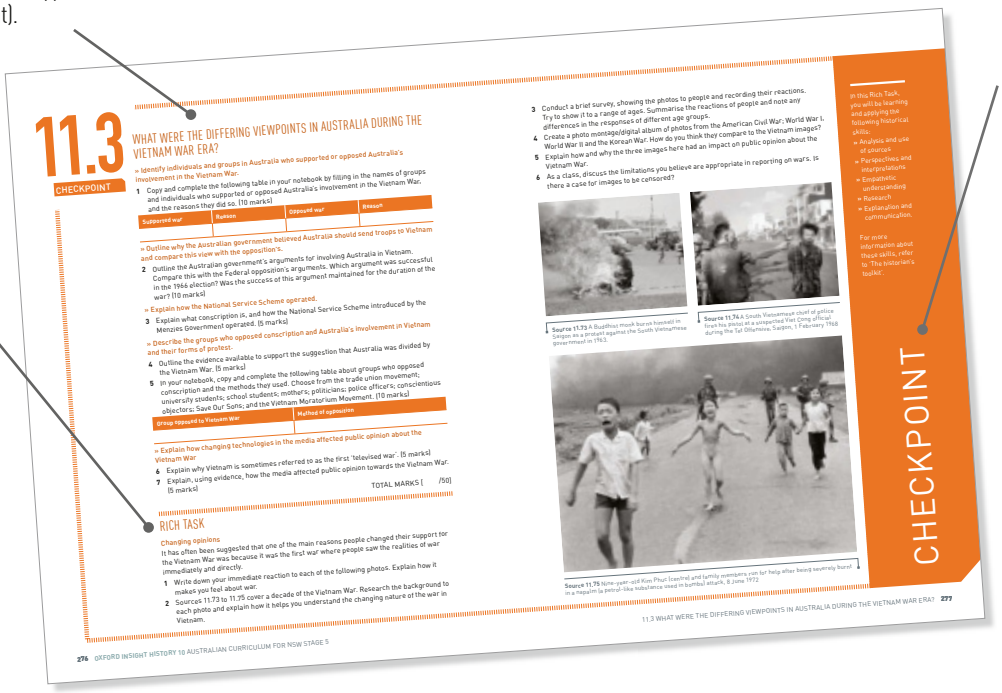
Teachers can set students homework, tests, and tasks mapped directly to NSW syllabus outcomes

DELIVER BETTER RESULTS

Oxford Insight History helps you to deliver better results for you and your students by ensuring that student progress on all syllabus outcomes and content can be carefully monitored throughout every depth study. Features contained at the end of every section of every chapter allow you to easily identify gaps in student understanding and target further development in these areas. Student progress can be measured directly against syllabus outcomes – either formally or informally – with regular diagnostic tests and more open-ended tasks that focus on engagement and skill development.

Checkpoint questions appear at the end of every section. They are linked to content dot points in the NSW History syllabus and are designed to help you identify areas of weakness in student understanding. They can be used flexibly – completed orally in class (to support formative assessment) or set as written tests (to support summative assessment).

Rich Tasks appear at the end of every section. They are open-ended, inquiry-based tasks that often involve an element of fun. They are designed to engage students to develop their specific historical skills.



Each **Checkpoint** is supported by a set of three separate student worksheets sold with the Teacher Kit. These worksheets are graded to **support**, **consolidate** or **extend** students of different abilities and personalise learning in your class. Like Checkpoint questions, student worksheets are linked to content dot points and skills from the syllabus with the goal of providing tailored support to ensure better results.

NSW SYLLABUS FOR THE AUSTRALIAN CURRICULUM: HISTORY STAGE 5 – SCOPE AND SEQUENCE

STAGE 5: THE ANCIENT WORLD TO THE MODERN WORLD

	YEAR 9 THE MAKING OF THE MODERN WORLD [50 HOURS MINIMUM TEACHING TIME]	YEAR 10 THE MODERN WORLD AND AUSTRALIA [50 HOURS MINIMUM TEACHING TIME]
FOCUS OF STAGE 5	The Stage 5 curriculum provides a study of the history of the making of the modern world from 1750 to 1945. It was a period of industrialisation and rapid change in the ways people lived, worked and thought. It was an era of nationalism and imperialism, and the colonisation of Australia was part of the expansion of European power. The period culminated in World War I (1914–1918) and World War II (1939–1945). The history of the modern world and Australia from 1945 to the present, with an emphasis on Australia in its global context, follows. The twentieth century became a critical period in Australia's social, cultural, economic and political development. The transformation of the modern world during a time of political turmoil, global conflict and international cooperation provides a necessary context for understanding Australia's development, its place within the Asia-Pacific region, and its global standing.	
KEY INQUIRY QUESTIONS	Key inquiry questions for The making of the modern world depth studies are: • What were the changing features of the movement of peoples from 1750 to 1918? • How did new ideas and technological developments contribute to change in this period? • What was the origin, development, significance and long-term impact of imperialism in this period? • What was the significance of World Wars I and II?	Key inquiry questions for The modern world and Australia depth studies are: • How did the nature of global conflict change during the twentieth century? • What were the consequences of World War II? How did these consequences shape the modern world? • How was Australian society affected by other significant global events and changes in this period?
OVERVIEWS	YEAR 9 **In Stage 5, four (4) of the six (6) depth studies are to be studied. Depth Study 3 and Depth Study 4 are Core Studies, to be studied by all students. The remaining four (4) depth studies offer internal electives. ONE elective will be studied in detail from each of the chosen depth studies. Depth study content can be integrated with the overview content and/or with other depth study electives.** Students briefly outline: • the nature and significance of the Industrial Revolution and how it affected living and working conditions, including within Australia • the nature and extent of the movement of peoples in the period (slaves, convicts and settlers) • the extent of European imperial expansion and different responses, including in the Asian region • the emergence and nature of significant economic, social and political ideas in the period, including nationalism • the inter-war years between World War I and World War II, including the Treaty of Versailles, the Roaring Twenties and the Great Depression.	YEAR 10 **The following three (3) depth studies focus on the history of the modern world and Australia from 1918 to the present, with an emphasis on Australia in its global context.** Students briefly outline: • continuing efforts post–World War II to achieve lasting peace and security in the world, including Australia's involvement in UN peacekeeping • the major movements for rights and freedoms in the world and the achievement of independence by former colonies • the nature of the Cold War and Australia's involvement in Cold War and post–Cold War conflicts (Korea, Vietnam, the Gulf Wars and Afghanistan), including the rising influence of Asian nations since the end of the Cold War • developments in technology, public health, longevity and standard of living during the twentieth century, and concern for the environment and sustainability.

DEPTH STUDIES

DEPTH STUDY 1

Making a better world? ONE of the following to be studied:
Topic 1a › The Industrial Revolution
Topic 1b › Movement of peoples
Topic 1c › Progressive ideas and movements

DEPTH STUDY 2

Australia and Asia. ONE of the following to be studied:
Topic 2a › Making a nation
Topic 2b › Asia and the world

DEPTH STUDY 3

Australians at war (World Wars I and II).

Core study – mandatory for all students

DEPTH STUDY 4

Rights and freedoms.
Core study – mandatory for all students

DEPTH STUDY 5

The globalising world. ONE of the following to be studied:
Topic 5a › Popular culture
Topic 5b › The environment movement
Topic 5c › Migration experiences

DEPTH STUDY 6

School-developed topic from either of the Stage 5 Overviews. Students investigate in depth ONE school-developed topic drawn from the content presented in the Stage 5 overviews, The Making of the Modern World or The Modern World and Australia, for example:

- The Roaring Twenties
- The Great Depression
- The Holocaust
- The Cold War
- Australia in the Vietnam War era
- A decade study
- Women's history
- The history of workers' rights
- The United Nations
- UN peacekeeping
- The Gulf Wars and the war in Afghanistan
- The rising influence of China and India since the end of the Cold War
- Developments in twentieth and twenty-first century technology
- Other topic drawn from the two overviews.

HISTORICAL CONCEPTS

Continuity and change: some aspects of a society, event or development change over time and others remain the same, e.g. features of life during the Industrial Revolution which changed or remained the same; features of an Asian society which changed or remained the same after contact with European powers.

Cause and effect: events, decisions and developments in the past that produce later actions, results or effects, e.g. reasons for the outbreak of World War I and the effects of this conflict; the reasons for and impact of the struggle for rights and freedoms of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples.

Perspectives: people from the past may have had different views and experiences, e.g. the landing at Gallipoli would be viewed differently by Australian and Turkish soldiers; nuclear testing in the Pacific would be viewed differently from an Australian and a French government point of view.

Empathetic understanding: the ability to understand another's point of view, way of life and decisions made in a different period of time or society, e.g. understanding the reasons why migrant groups made the decision to come to Australia and the difficulties they faced; understanding the viewpoints and actions of environmentalists in opposing developments such as the damming of Tasmania's Gordon River.

Significance: the importance of an event, development, group or individual and their impact on their times and/or later periods, e.g. the importance of the changes brought about by the Industrial Revolution; the importance of World War II on Australia's relations with other countries.

Contestability: how historians may dispute a particular interpretation of an historical source, event or issue, e.g. that the Gallipoli campaign 'gave birth to our nation'; whether Australia was justified in taking part in the Vietnam War.

HISTORICAL SKILLS

Comprehension: chronology, terms and concepts	• read and understand historical texts • use historical terms and concepts in appropriate contexts (ACHHS165, ACHHS183) • sequence historical events to demonstrate the relationship between different periods, people and places (ACHHS164, ACHHS182)
Analysis and use of sources	• identify different types of sources • identify the origin, content, context and purpose of primary and secondary sources (ACHHS169, ACHHS187) • process and synthesise information from a range of sources as evidence in an historical argument (ACHHS170, ACHHS188) • evaluate the reliability and usefulness of primary and secondary sources for a specific historical inquiry (ACHHS171, ACHHS189)
Perspectives and interpretations	• identify and analyse the reasons for different perspectives in a particular historical context (ACHHS172, ACHHS173, ACHHS190, ACHHS191) • recognise that historians may interpret events and developments differently (ACHHS173, ACHHS191)
Empathetic understanding	• interpret history within the context of the actions, values, attitudes and motives of people in the context of the past (ACHHS172, ACHHS173, ACHHS190, ACHHS191)
Research	• ask and evaluate different kinds of questions about the past to inform an historical inquiry (ACHHS166, ACHHS167, ACHHS184, ACHHS185) • plan historical research to suit the purpose of an investigation • identify, locate, select and organise information from a variety of sources, including ICT and other methods (ACHHS168, ACHHS186)
Explanation and communication	• develop historical texts, particularly explanations and historical arguments that use evidence from a range of sources (ACHHS174, ACHHS188, ACHHS192) • select and use a range of communication forms, such as oral, graphic, written and digital, to communicate effectively about the past for different audiences and different purposes (ACHHS175, ACHHS193)

PART 4

Chains such as these are symbolic of the ongoing struggle for rights and freedom.

RIGHTS AND FREEDOMS: AN OVERVIEW

DEPTH STUDY 4: RIGHTS AND FREEDOMS

STUDENTS MUST COMPLETE THE FOLLOWING TOPIC:

RIGHTS AND FREEDOMS

CHAPTER 7

RIGHTS AND FREEDOMS: AN OVERVIEW

The defeat of Germany and the freeing of Jewish prisoners from concentration camps by Allied soldiers at the end of World War II had brought the full horrors of the Holocaust to the world's attention. There was global agreement that such a thing should never be allowed to happen again. The Holocaust and other events of World War II highlighted the inequalities and persecutions that existed around the world, and prompted many to demand freedom and equal rights for all.

The United Nations (UN) was formed immediately after the war, with the goal of preventing future wars. It marked a new era of international cooperation and outlined a vision for the post-war world. One of the first actions of the UN was to draft a declaration of human rights, which was ratified in 1948. Article 1 of the declaration, known as the **Universal Declaration of Human Rights**, stated that 'all human beings are born free and equal in dignity and rights'.

THE FORMATION OF THE UNITED NATIONS

Source 0.1 Flags outside United Nations building in New York

The UN was officially formed at the end of World War II in 1945, during a meeting of 50 nations in San Francisco. All nations present at the conference signed the Charter of the United Nations, which set out the purpose and rules of operation of the UN. The key goals of the UN were to prevent war and ensure the wellbeing and freedom of all peoples.

The structure of the UN is based around its charter. The UN Charter consists of 111 articles that explain how the UN works, including the establishment of five separate branches of the UN (see Source O.2)

Source 0.2 The structure of the United Nations

The General Assembly	The General Assembly discusses and makes decisions about issues of international peace and security. All members of the United Nations are represented in the General Assembly.
The Security Council	The Security Council consists of five permanent members: USA, Russian Federation, United Kingdom, China and France, and ten non-permanent members. The Security Council has the task of maintaining peace and security at an international level. The Security Council can recommend the use of a blockade or other financial imposition on any country that decides to break international law. If these methods do not work, then the Security Council can call on the United Nations to use military force.
The Economic and Social Council	The main task of this branch is to promote and improve the economic and social wellbeing of those living in the member states.
The International Court of Justice	The International Court of Justice is the main judicial body of the United Nations.
The Secretariat	The Secretariat is the body that runs the United Nations. The Secretary-General is the chief administrative officer of the United Nations.

Australian involvement in the UN

Australia was a founding member of the UN and played an active role in drafting the UN Charter at the San Francisco Conference of 1945. The Australian delegation, led by Dr Herbert Evatt, actively promoted the rights of smaller nations. During 1946, Labour politician Norman Makin served as the first Australian to act as President of the Security Council. Dr Evatt was also elected President of the General Assembly in 1948.

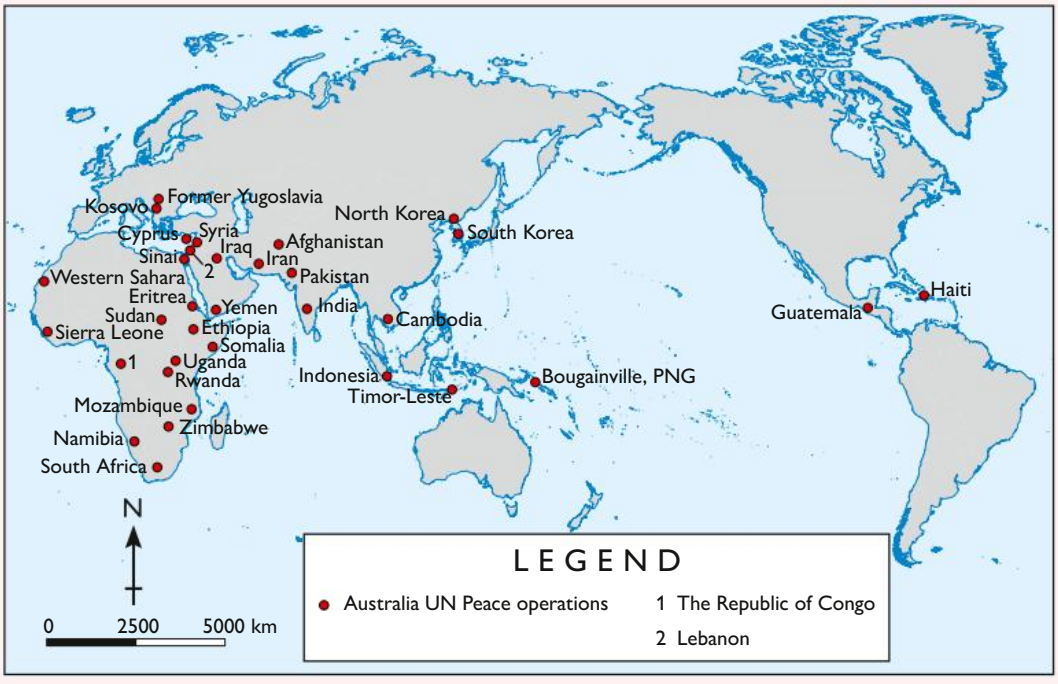
Australia has served four terms on the Security Council since 1947, and has played an active role in the UN Commission on Human Rights. It is a strong supporter of the work of the expert UN bodies dealing with the implementation of international human rights conventions.

Source 0.3 An Australian peacekeeping soldier patrols a street in East Timor. Australian defence, Federal police and civilian personnel supported UN missions in East Timor from 1999 to 2012.

Australia's involvement in peacekeeping operations

The main involvement of the UN in conflicts since World War II has been to supply peacekeeping forces. The UN Peacekeeping Forces may only be deployed when both parties involved in a conflict accept their presence. There are two types of peacekeeping operations: unarmed observer groups and lightly armed military forces. Military forces are only allowed to use their weapons for self-defence. In mid-2014, there were 16 UN peacekeeping operations around the world, involving over 117 000 uniformed and civilian personnel from 122 countries.

Australia has a long history of contributions to UN and multinational peacekeeping operations. Over 65 000 Australian personnel have been involved in more than 50 UN and other peace and security operations since 1947 (see Source O.4).



Source 0.4 Locations of Australian UN peacekeeping forces from 1947 to the present day

APPLY 0.1

1. Conduct research to identify where Australian personnel are currently deployed in UN peacekeeping missions.
2. In a group, conduct select 10 UN peacekeeping missions since 1947 that involved Australian personnel. Use a table to summarise the dates and purpose of the missions, and the extent of Australia's contribution.

RIGHTS AND FREEDOMS

The rights and freedoms that Australians take for granted today only exist because they were fought for and argued over by previous generations. Studying the struggle for rights and freedoms will reveal historical patterns of continuity and change to you. It will also encourage you to think for yourself, and equip you to become an active citizen, able to defend your own rights and freedoms as well as the rights and freedoms of others.

Privileges and rights through history

For most of human history, few people had rights as we understand them. Having 'rights' suggests having control over your own life and affairs. In the ancient and medieval worlds, only kings, queens and the rich and powerful had real control over their lives. It could be argued that their 'rights' were in fact the privileges of rank or the position they held in their societies. Groups such as the pharaohs of Egypt, the emperors of Rome and China, and the kings, queens and nobles of medieval Europe were better educated, better housed, better clothed and better fed than other members of their societies.

The situation only began to change around the time of the US War of Independence and the French Revolution. In 1776, Thomas Jefferson wrote, in the Declaration of Independence that 'all men are created equal'. He also claimed that all had 'rights' – the rights to 'life, liberty and the pursuit of happiness'. In 1789, the French Revolution resulted in the Declaration of the Rights of Man. Both events marked important stages in the historical struggle for rights and freedoms. They were seen as revolutionary at the time, but are now accepted as reasonable and fair. They took what were once privileges that came with wealth and power and made them rights and freedoms that should be available to all.

Rights and freedoms in the early 20th century

Source 0.5 Women in Australia were granted the right to vote and stand for Federal Parliament in 1902.

Around the start of the 20th century, the idea of rights and freedoms for ordinary people had been established in countries in the West, including Australia, Britain, most of Europe, the United States and Canada. Two groups, however, were denied some of the rights and freedoms enjoyed by others in their societies: women and Indigenous people

New Zealand and Australia had been world leaders in rights for women. New Zealand gave women the right to vote in 1893. In 1902, Australia was the first country in the world that allowed women both the right to vote and the right to be elected to Federal Parliament. By contrast, women in Britain and the United States did not get the vote until 1918 and 1920 respectively. Even when women in Australia and elsewhere did get the vote, they still often faced inequality in other areas such as equal pay with men in the workplace.

At the start of the 20th century, Australia did not recognise Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islanders' rights to their traditional lands. They were not considered equal members of society and most did not have the right to vote in state or Federal elections.

Government authorities at this time favoured a policy of **assimilation**, the idea that Aboriginal people should be made to become as much like European Australians as possible. They adopted a practice of raising and educating Aboriginal children, where possible, within white households or white-run institutions. This led to the removal of children from their parents, which became known as the **Stolen Generations**. It was a practice that led to the break-up of Aboriginal communities and the destruction of traditional culture. Aboriginal people were often told where to live, what kinds of work to do and even the people they were (and were not) allowed to marry.

Source 0.6 Aboriginal children, described as half-caste, under European institutional care, *c.* 1920s

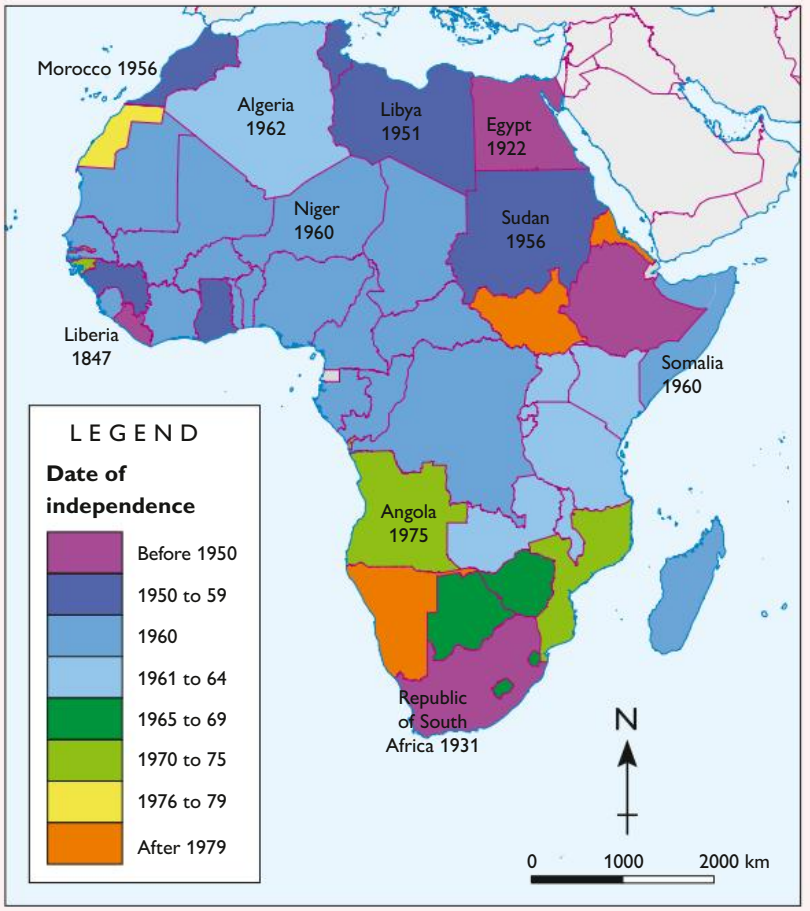
The struggle for rights and freedoms since 1945

The post-war period saw a wave of different groups start to demand their human rights. These included independence movements, racial equality movements and gender equality movements.

Independence movements

In the post-World War II period, former colonies fought for their independence from their imperial masters. Once-powerful empires such as Britain, France, the Netherlands and Spain had been weakened by the war. In the years immediately after the war, those nations faced growing opposition from people living under their colonial rule. These movements for independence forced European powers to withdraw from their colonies, and to recognise the new nations created in their place.

The process of decolonisation began in India and Pakistan, both countries gaining independence from British rule in 1947. From here, the movement swept across Asia, with Indonesia breaking away from the Netherlands in 1949 and France giving up control of Vietnam in 1954. This desire for self-rule later swept across other parts of the world. By the early 1980s old colonial countries throughout Africa, Asia and the Caribbean had all gained their independence.



Source 0.7 The dates when African countries that had been colonies gained their independence.

APPLY 0.2

1 Examine Source 0.7 and Source 11.16 in Chapter 11 The Vietnam War era, which shows the dates in post-World War II Asia when countries gained independence or a change in their system of government. In a group, choose ten countries in Africa or Asia and outline their colonial history and achievement of independence. Include the following information:

- name of country
- the European empire it belonged to
- when it became part of a European empire
- its date of independence
- how independence was gained, including key events.

Share your findings with other groups to create a whole class outline.

Racial equality movements

The focus of the 'Rights and freedoms' depth study is the struggle for civil rights by Indigenous movements in Australia and the United States, from 1945 to the present.

In the post-war period, people challenged long-held views and established laws that were based on racial difference. In the United States, African Americans and other disadvantaged groups set out to remove social and legal discrimination based on race. A similar movement in Australia campaigned for equal rights for Indigenous Australians and the repeal of laws that deprived them of civil liberties. Over time, these movements brought about change by shifting attitudes and gaining support from the broad population.

Source 0.8 Protesters outside the Aboriginal Tent Embassy in 1972

In the 1960s, two major victories were celebrated in Australia. For the first time, Aboriginal people gained equal citizenship and were entitled to vote in federal elections. The 1960s also marked the beginning of a determined attempt to win land rights for Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples in Australia. Many of these organisations are still active today as the struggle for personal freedoms and democratic rights continues.

Gender equality movements

Across the Western world, including countries such as Australia, women campaigned hard for equality. Over decades, these movements brought about enormous social and political changes that influenced the modern world. Many of these rights are taken for granted by people today, but the struggle for the acceptance and recognition of many of these rights took enormous courage and determination.

1920s to 1960s

By 1920, all Australian women, with the exception of Indigenous women, had the right to vote and run for parliament. However, they were a long way from enjoying equal status with men in other areas of Australian society.

During World War II, many women entered the workforce to contribute to the war effort and economy. However, after the war they were expected to return to their duties as mothers and homemakers. Married women were prohibited from holding permanent government positions and women generally were expected to give up their jobs to men returning from the war. Those who chose to continue working faced discrimination in the form of unequal employment opportunities and lower pay.

Over time, rising female participation in the workforce, social changes and technological advances all contributed to rapid changes in the roles of women in Australia. By the late 1950s, women were demanding equal pay for their work and attempting to overturn the widely held belief that it was a man's role to act as financial provider. In 1969, the Conciliation and Arbitration Commission ruled that men and women working in Australia should be paid equally.

1970s to the present

The 1970s saw the emergence of women's liberation movements, inspired by figures such as Germaine Greer, a prominent feminist writer and thinker. Greer's book *The Female Eunuch* (1970) asserted that women were enslaved within society by discrimination and commonly accepted values of male superiority.

Feminists achieved some notable successes in these years, including the passing of the *Maternity Leave Act 1973* and the *Sex Discrimination Act 1975* (South Australia). The introduction of the federal *Sex Discrimination Act* in 1984, and the appointment of the first Sex Discrimination Commissioner, Pamela O'Neil, meant that sex-based discrimination in most areas of Australian life became illegal.

Source 0.9 Protesters at the International Women's Day march in Sydney, 1972

Despite these gains, feminists continue to combat sex-based prejudice and discrimination in Australian society. They target issues such as sexist language and the depiction of women in the media as second-class citizens and/or sexual objects. Gender equality activists also continue to campaign for equal pay and recognition in the workforce. Even today, women still do not enjoy the same levels of income as men in many sectors of the workforce.

EXTEND 0.1

1 Conduct some brief research on the federal *Sex Discrimination Act* passed in 1984. What did the Act outlaw? How did the introduction of the Act change conditions for women living in Australia?

THE COLD WAR

APPLY 0.3

1 Write a definition for *capitalism* and *communism* in your own words, to review your understanding of these concepts. Share your definition with a partner and discuss any differences.

By the time World War II ended in 1945, it was becoming clear that the balance of power around the world was shifting. The once-great imperial powers of Britain and France had been devastated by the war and struggled to rebuild their cities and economies. In their place, two superpowers emerged: the United States of America (USA) and the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (USSR).

Although the USA and USSR had worked as allies against the Axis powers during the war, they actually shared a deep mistrust of one another, mainly because the two countries were founded on such different ideological approaches. The USA was founded on democratic principles and its economy was based on a free-market system of **capitalism**. The USSR was founded on social democratic principles and its economy was based on a state-managed system of **communism**.

The nature of the Cold War

Source 0.10 Missiles capable of carrying nuclear warheads, such as these Nike Air Defense Missiles, were developed the US and USSR in the 1950s and 1960s.

From 1946 to 1991, the lack of trust between the USA and USSR fuelled many diplomatic disputes. Although no actual fighting ever took place, relations between the two superpowers over this period were so frosty that the situation became known as the **Cold War**. The Cold War period was characterised by propaganda campaigns, international spying, and fierce public competition over sporting events such as the Olympic Games. Of greatest concern, however, was competition between the USA and USSR to possess the largest armies and nuclear weapons stockpiles. This competition was known as the international arms race. During the Cold War, the international arms race became a key global concern because it presented the very real threat of a nuclear war.

The start of the Cold War

The division of Germany after World War II

After World War II, Germany was divided into four zones of occupation. Each sector was occupied and administered by the armed forces of one of the Allied powers. Britain, France, the Soviet Union and the United States all controlled separate parts of the country, and the capital city Berlin was also divided in this way.

In 1949, the British, French and American occupation zones in Germany were combined to create a new country called the Federal Republic of Germany, also known as West Germany. That same year, the Soviet zone was officially renamed the German Democratic Republic, known as East Germany. A patrolled border fence was erected by the Soviets between East and West Germany and people living in the Soviet occupation zone at this time were no longer permitted to leave.

Europe's 'Iron Curtain'

After the war, it became clear that the communist government of the Soviet Union was keen to expand its authority in Europe. It set out to achieve this by influencing the governments of a number of countries in central and eastern Europe that the Soviet Army had liberated during the German retreat in the final days of World War II. These countries became Soviet 'satellite states', meaning that although they were officially independent, they were heavily influenced by the Russian government and military. Russian satellite states included Poland, Bulgaria, Hungary, Czechoslovakia, Romania and Albania. Yugoslavia also emerged from World War II as an independent communist state allied with the Soviet Union.

The border between Soviet-controlled countries in Eastern Europe and democratic countries in Western Europe became divided by what British Prime Minister Winston Churchill described as the 'Iron Curtain' (see Source O.11).

Source O.11 A map of Central Europe showing the Soviet-controlled countries and the 'Iron Curtain' that emerged after World War II

Berlin: A divided city

Although Berlin lay behind the Iron Curtain, the western half of the city was still under Western control. It effectively became an island of democracy surrounded by a sea of communism. In the decades following the division of Germany, the differences between life between the communist East and capitalist West became very obvious. West Germany's economy grew rapidly and the standard of living there increased greatly. By comparison, personal freedoms in East Germany were severely limited and the economy struggled. As a result, around 3 million people left East Germany for West Germany between 1949 and 1961. Most of these people were able to leave the East by crossing into West Berlin.

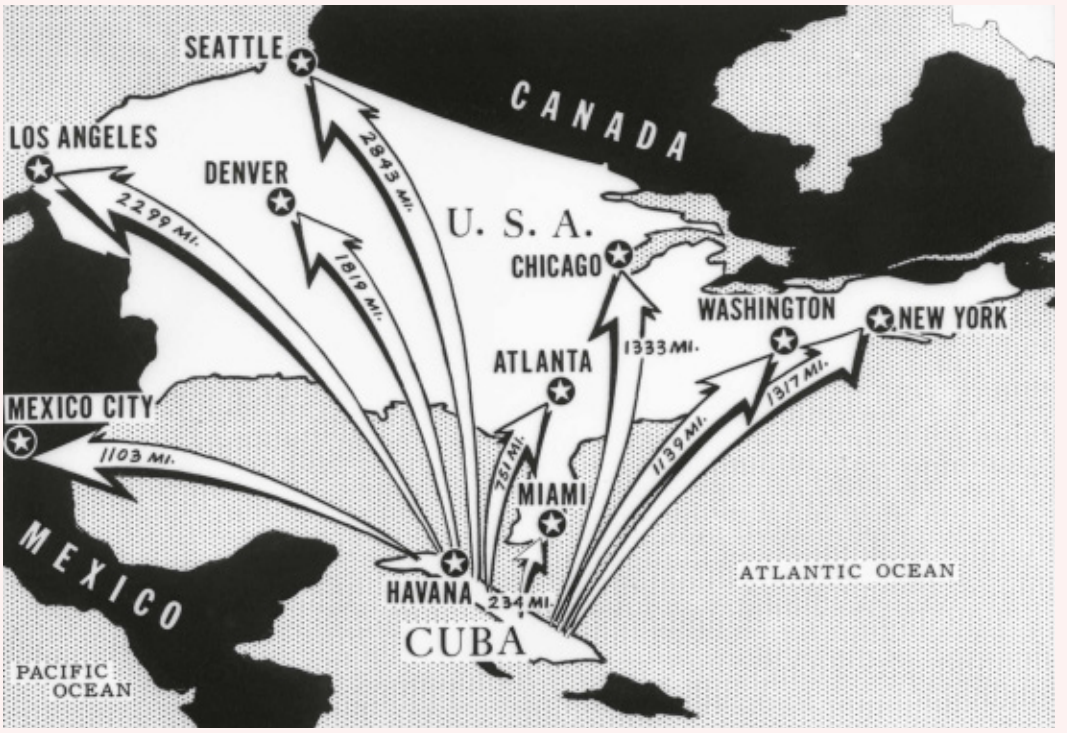
This situation was humiliating for the East German government. On 13 August 1961, a temporary barbed-wire fence was erected to stop people from leaving the East. This was soon replaced by a heavily guarded concrete barrier that entirely surrounded West Berlin. This became known as the Berlin Wall (see Source O.12). The division of Germany remained in place until 1990 when the country was reunified. Over that time, the Berlin Wall became the most enduring symbol of the Cold War in Europe.

Source O.12 People in West Berlin look at the newly built Berlin Wall, August 29, 1961

APPLY 0.4

1 Conduct research to create a timeline of key events in the Berlin blockade that occurred in 1948–49. Explain why it was a significant event in the Cold War.

The Cuban Missile Crisis



Source 0.13
Construction of Soviet missile sites in Cuba would bring Soviet nuclear missiles within range of every city in the United States.

One of the most serious and potentially dangerous events of the Cold War was a confrontation between the USSR and the USA that took place in October 1962. Known as the Cuban Missile Crisis, this event was the closest the world has ever come to an outright nuclear war.

In 1959, a communist rebel named Fidel Castro came to power in Cuba, overthrowing the dictator Fulgencio Batista, whom the USA supported. Castro soon brought most Cuban industries under state control and nationalised American-owned companies (private companies and assets became the property of the Cuban government). Many US investors, including the US government, lost commercial investments and in retaliation the government halted all aid to Cuba and stopped importing Cuban sugar. This was very damaging to Cuba's economy as sugar was its primary export. Castro asked the USSR for help, and in 1960, the USSR signed an agreement to buy 1 million tonnes of Cuban sugar every year. This alliance with the USSR made the USA very nervous.

In April 1961, the CIA (a US government spying agency) helped a group of Cuban anti-communists to invade Cuba with the goal of overthrowing Castro. The invasion failed and was a public embarrassment for the USA. In September 1961, Castro asked Russia for weapons to defend Cuba against any future US attacks. At this time, the USA had installed nuclear weapons in Turkey, which the USSR saw as a threat their borders. About a year later, photographs of Cuba taken by American spy planes revealed Soviet nuclear missiles under construction at various sites in Cuba. It was thought that these sites brought every city and town in the USA within range of Soviet nuclear missiles.

President John F. Kennedy made a televised announcement to the American people on 22 October 1962 that they were under threat. He also proclaimed that any nuclear missile launched from Cuba would be regarded as an attack on the US by the USSR, and demanded that the Soviets remove all weapons from Cuba. For a few days in late October, US naval ships formed a blockade of Cuba to prevent additional Russian missiles and equipment from

reaching the island, and Soviet field commanders in Cuba were prepared to use nuclear weapons to defend the island if the USA invaded. It seemed very likely that there would be a war between the USA and the USSR. Luckily, President Kennedy and Premier Khrushchev were able to reach an agreement whereby the Soviets removed their missiles from Cuba in exchange for a commitment by the USA not to invade Cuba. As part of the agreement, the USA had to remove its missiles from Turkey as well.

The space race

Another key element of Cold War rivalry between the USA and the USSR was space exploration. This was seen as necessary for national security and became a public symbol of technological superiority. The '**space race**' became a way for the two superpowers to compete without direct military conflict.

The space race became particularly serious when the USSR successfully launched two satellites, *Sputnik 1* and *Sputnik 2*, in October 1957. *Sputnik 2* was launched with a dog inside it, named Laika, which was the first animal to orbit the Earth. This caused huge concern in the USA, where it was felt that American technological superiority was being threatened. In 1958, the USA successfully sent a satellite into space and established the National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA) to coordinate its future space program. In 1961, the Russians moved ahead in the space race by sending the first manned flight into space. This triggered a pledge from President Kennedy that the USA would be the first nation to land a man on the Moon. This goal was achieved by *Apollo 11* on 20 July 1969.

Source 0.14 Astronaut Buzz Aldrin was part of the *Apollo 11* space mission, the first to land men on the moon in 1969

The end of the Cold War

The enormous cost of the international arms race and the space race strained the economies of both countries. Throughout the 1980s, the Soviet Union was also fighting an expensive and frustrating war in Afghanistan. When the reformist politician Mikhail Gorbachev came to power in 1985, he was determined to end the Cold War and to bring economic and political reform to the Soviet Union. He initiated dramatic agreements with the United States, in which both nations agreed to reduce their investment in the arms race. He also took steps to introduce more democratic political processes across the Soviet Union.

These initiatives rapidly improved relations between the US and the USSR. However, Gorbachev had failed to anticipate that the Soviet Union would soon break apart without the Communist Party and Soviet Army maintaining complete control of its satellite states. Attempted political reforms within the Soviet Union meant that its government was unwilling to defend challenges to its authority in many countries across Eastern Europe. During 1989 and 1990, the Berlin Wall came down and Germany was reunified. Elsewhere in Eastern Europe, free elections were held, resulting in the end of many long-standing communist regimes. In August 1991, Gorbachev resigned as leader of the Soviet Union. By October of that year, 10 Soviet republics had declared their independence and the Soviet Union collapsed. With stunning speed, the Iron Curtain was lifted and the Cold War came to an end.

AUSTRALIA'S INVOLVEMENT IN COLD WAR CONFLICTS

Two events during World War II – the fall of Singapore to the Japanese army and the bombing of Darwin by the Japanese – caused Australians to feel a real threat of invasion. These events also encouraged the Australian government to think more closely about issues of national security in the post-war environment. In order to protect Australia from future attacks, Prime Minister Robert Menzies set out to ally Australia more closely with the United States. In the decades after World War II, a fear of the growing influence of communism in Asia also meant that Australian governments were willing to send troops to conflicts in Asia when they arose.

Fear of communism in Asia: The domino theory

After years of civil war, Mao Zedong became the communist leader of the People's Republic of China in 1949. This was the first powerful communist revolution to take place in Asia.

One of Australia's responses was to join regional treaty organisations with the objective of increasing national security and stop the spread of communism in Asia. In 1951, the ANZUS Treaty was signed by Australia, New Zealand and the USA. In 1954, another alliance – known as the South-East Asian Treaty Organisation (SEATO) – was formed between the USA, Britain, France, Australia, New Zealand, Pakistan, Thailand and the Philippines.

At this time, many leaders in the Western world believed in the **domino theory**: that if one country fell to communism, neighbouring countries would quickly follow just like dominoes falling one after another. The Australian government's belief in the domino theory encouraged them to support Britain and the USA in a number of conflicts across South-East Asia in the 1950s and 1960s. The most significant of these were Australia's involvement in the Korean War (1950–1953) and the Vietnam War (1954–1973).

APPLY 0.5

1 Read the section 'Australia and the Korean War' in Chapter 11 'Australia in the Vietnam War' era. Use this information and your research to summarise:
- the origins of the conflict and how Australia became involved
- key events and the result of the conflict.

Source 0.15 An Australian machine-gun platoon engaged in combat with Chinese forces during the Korean War. (AWM P01479.007)

The Vietnam War

In 1952, Vietnam had become a divided country. A communist group, the Viet Minh had control of the north and were supported by the Soviet Union and China. Vietnam had been part of the French Empire until World War II and France, along with the USA and Britain, supported a rival government in the south. The French withdrew after their troops were defeated by the Viet Minh in 1954.

In 1957, the Viet Minh in North Vietnam began a guerrilla war (a war fought by small, independent groups of fighters) against South Vietnam in order to reunify their country. The United States, under President Kennedy, started sending American advisers to support the anti-communist government of South Vietnam. US military involvement in the Vietnam War increased from 300 military advisers in 1955 to over 500 000 US troops by 1968. US President Eisenhower, and presidents following him, all declared their belief in the domino theory to justify this level of intervention.

EXTEND 0.2

1 Read the unit 'Background to the Vietnam War' in Chapter 11 Australia in the Vietnam War era and complete Review 11.5.

Australia's involvement in Vietnam

Australia's prime minister at the start of the Vietnam conflict was Robert Menzies. Menzies fully supported the United States' anti-communist policy, and was a committed ally throughout the war. Menzies was also a strong believer in the domino theory. In 1962, the Australian government committed its first military advisers to South Vietnam. The initial commitment of 30 men would grow to 60 000 over the next decade and would lead to the introduction of conscription in Australia for overseas military service. Public opinion polls at this time indicated that most Australians supported the government's decision. This would change dramatically in the coming years.

By 1970, there were mass demonstrations held in the major capitals of Australia to demand a suspension of the war to allow peace talks. When the USA began withdrawing troops from Vietnam, Australia followed suit. Between 1970 and 1972, all Australian combat troops were withdrawn. Five hundred Australians died during the Vietnam War, including 185 National Servicemen who had been conscripted to fight. Until the deployment of Australian soldiers to Afghanistan in 2001, Vietnam had been Australia's longest war.

Source 0.16 An Australian soldier on patrol during the Vietnam War (AWM EKT 68 0083 VN)

APPLY 0.6

1 Read the following units in Chapter 11 'Australia in the Vietnam era':
   - 'Overview of Australian involvement'
   - 'The nature of Australian operations in Vietnam'.

   Use the information in the text and your own research to create a presentation on the extent of Australia's involvement in the Vietnam war and the type of warfare that Australian defence personnel were engaged in. Include map, photo and text sources in your presentation.

AUSTRALIA'S INVOLVEMENT IN POST-COLD WAR CONFLICTS

In the decades after the end of the Cold War, there were significant world conflicts in the Persian Gulf and Afghanistan. Australian became involved in US-led coalitions in Iraq during the First Gulf War (1990–1991) and the Second Gulf War (2003–2009). Australian's were also involved in the war in Afghanistan, and the reconstruction operations that followed, from 2001 to 2013.

The Gulf Wars

Source 0.17 Helicopter crews of the Australian Navy intercept an Iraqi vessel in the Gulf of Oman during the UN trade embargo of Iraq in 1990 (AWM P01575.002)

After Iraq invaded its neighbour Kuwait in August 1990, Australia became part of a multinational taskforce that supported a UN-approved trade embargo (a ban) of Iraq. The involvement of US and coalition forces escalated when Iraq failed to withdraw from Kuwait by the UN Security Council deadline of 15 January 1991. Air strikes against Iraqi positions and attacks by troops on the ground during February forced the Iraqi government to withdraw their forces from Kuwait.

After the terrorist attacks in New York and Washington on 11 September 2001, President George W Bush declared a 'war on terror'. The focus of the US government turned to pre-emptive (preventative) strikes against possible threats to their national security. In 2003, US forces were joined by British and Australian troops in a 'coalition of the willing' to locate and destroy 'weapons of mass destruction' in Iraq, and to end the regime of Saddam Hussein. Coalition troops quickly succeeded in taking the Iraqi capital Bagdad and overthrowing Saddam Hussein, but no weapons of mass destruction were ever found.

The Australian army remained in Iraq until 2009, to train Iraqi soldiers and take part in reconstruction work to support the new Iraqi government.

Afghanistan

Another focus of the war on terror was in Afghanistan, where the Taliban had allowed al Qaeda (the terrorist group responsible for the 11 September attacks) to base itself. The Taliban are a fundamentalist Islamic group that had taken control of areas in southern and western Afghanistan from the mid-1990s, following the end of the Soviet Union's intervention.

Source 0.18 The US government declared a 'war on terror' following the attacks in New York and Washington on 11 September 2001.

In October 2001, US and Coalition forces invaded Afghanistan and expelled the Taliban regime. Australian special forces were also involved in surveillance operations, searching for bases from which Taliban and al Qaeda fighters were operating. Afghanistan would become Australia's longest overseas combat deployment, ending in December 2013. Only around 400 defence personnel now remain in Afghanistan in training and support roles.

Source 0.19 Australian army personnel in Afghanistan, 2010 (AWM P09971.064)

APPLY 0.7

1 Conduct research on Australia's involvement in either the Persian Gulf or Afghanistan.
- **a** Draw a timeline to outline key events of the conflict.
- **b** Explain the length and extent of Australia's involvement, including casualties.
- **c** Outline the typical types of operations that Australian personnel were involved in.
- **d** Assess the significance of Australia's role in the conflict.

THE RISING INFLUENCE OF ASIA SINCE THE END OF THE COLD WAR

Since the end of the Cold War, the United States has been the only 'superpower'. However, the last few years have seen the rise of possible rivals in the future. Industrialisation and exports to global trade markets has rapidly expanded the economies of China and India in recent years. Both countries have large populations and, in 2012, ranked in the in the top 10 in terms of gross domestic product. It is estimated that India and China will be the world's most populous countries by 2050, with populations of 1.7 billion and 1.3 billion, respectively.

China has moved towards a capitalist economy while remaining a communist society. India has been a democracy since its independence from Britain in 1947. The rise in the economic power and influence of these countries has led commentators to call this century 'the Asia–Pacific century'.

Source 0.20 Gross domestic product* and population size for the top 12 ranking countries by GDP, 2012

Ranking by GDP	Country	Gross domestic product 2012 (millions of US dollars)	Population in mid-2012 (millions)
1	United States	16 244 600	313.9
2	China	8 227 103	1 350.4
3	Japan	5 961 066	127.6
4	Germany	3 428 131	81.8
5	France	2 612 878	63.6
6	United Kingdom	2 475 782	63.2
7	Brazil	2 252 664	194.3
8	Russian Federation	2 014 775	143.2
9	Italy	2 014 670	60.9
10	India	1 858 740	1 259.7
11	Canada	1 779 635	34.5
12	Australia	1 532 408	22.6

*Gross domestic product (GDP) is the monetary value of all goods and services produced in a period, and is used as an indicator of the size and health of a country's economy.
Sources: *Worldbank GDP ranking and Population Reference Bureau 2012*

CHANGING TECHNOLOGIES IN THE 20TH CENTURY

STRANGE BUT TRUE

In the 1950s, an Australian-made machine known as the Thor 'Automagic' was produced. It was designed to wash dishes and clothes in the same machine.

The 20th century was a time of extraordinary technological change and innovation. The first half of the century saw the first powered aeroplane flight, the expansion of industrialisation and mechanisation, the invention of penicillin and advances in theoretical physics that laid the groundwork for the nuclear age. By the second half of the century, people had orbited the Earth and walked on the Moon, developed new treatments for many medical conditions, eradicated diseases like smallpox and witnessed the birth of the Internet.

All of these changes have had a profound effect on the modern world in which we live. In many ways, they have revolutionised our daily lives. Appliances have replaced hours of back-breaking work around the house, smartphones enable us to communicate with people all over the world, mass media provides us with a range of entertainment and leisure activities, and aeroplanes make international travel faster and more comfortable than ever before.

All of these changes, however, come at a cost. The rapid increase in world population and unprecedented growth in the consumption of resources has placed serious strain on the planet.

Technology in the home

From the 1920s, the growing availability of electricity in ordinary homes would dramatically reduce the time and effort spent on housekeeping tasks. Electric ovens and hot water services freed people from the need to burn wood and clean chimneys. Vacuum cleaners meant that rugs and carpets no longer had to be taken up and beaten by hand to remove dust. By the 1950s, a wide range of kitchen appliances such as electric kettles, toasters and mixers were available.

Source 0.21 An advertisement for the new Electrolux refrigerator, *c.* 1930

Arguably the most important innovations in the home were the invention of the washing machine and refrigerator. Before the washing machine, doing the laundry could take an entire day. Clothes and sheets were washed by hand using a copper boiler, soap and a washboard, then wrung out in a hand-wringer and hung out to dry.

Before the use of electric refrigerators, food could be stored in a Coolgardie safe (where it was kept cool by the evaporation of water from gauze covering) or in an ice chest (which relied on the daily delivery of ice slabs). Refrigerators allowed people to store food for much longer periods than ever before, changing shopping and eating habits.

Home entertainment

Entertainment was transformed by the invention of radio and television. The first radio station to go to air in Australia was 2SB in Sydney, in November 1923. Radio became increasingly popular from the 1920s to the 1940s as the technology improved. Radios became smaller and more portable, and more stations and types of shows were offered.

Television arrived in Australia in 1956. At first, TV was offered in black and white only. By 1975, colour TV became available. In the 1980s the VCR (or video cassette recorder) arrived, allowing people to record TV shows to watch at their leisure. Together, these technologies provided much greater opportunities for people to entertain themselves at home.

Travel and trade

Just a century ago, the world was a much less mobile place than it is today. Horse-drawn transport was still in use in Australia at the start of the 20th century, international travel and trade was only possible by sea, and most Australians spent their holidays much closer to home.

Road travel

In the post-war period, the motor car would become much more affordable and more common. The first Australian-produced car, the Holden FX, went on sale in 1948. At this time, there were around 600 000 passenger vehicles registered in Australia. (In 2013, car registrations exceeded 13 million.)

The first traffic lights in Australia were installed in Melbourne in 1928. Roads were sealed to reduce dust from the ever-growing volume of traffic, and highways expanded to connect cities and towns all over the country. The growth of car ownership since World War II has meant greater freedom for many people and a boom to the tourism industry. However, many people are now questioning its broader impacts, including pollution and greater congestion in cities.

Source 0.22 Television revolutionised home entertainment for families in Australia from the 1950s onwards.

Source 0.23 The Holden FX, the first Australian-produced car, went on sale in 1948.

APPLY 0.8

1 The price of the Holden FX in 1948 was $733 (including tax). This represented 94 weeks' wages for the average worker. Conduct research to find out the current average weekly wage and the cost of a family car to calculate today's figure. Use this information to write a statement that compares car affordability in 1948 and the present day.

Air travel

Passenger aviation arrived in Australia in the 1920s. Qantas was established in 1921 and by the 1950s other commercial airlines were operating domestically, including Trans Australian Airlines (TAA) and Australian National Airways (ANA).

Up until the first jet aeroplane arrived in Australia, aeroplanes were propeller-driven. The jet age began in 1959 with the arrival of Qantas' first Boeing 707 and expanded during the 1970s. The arrival of the Boeing 747 allowed larger planes to travel longer distances. Prices became more affordable and both domestic and international travel by air came within the reach of many Australians.

Source 0.24 Cabin service on an international Qantas flight in 1959

Trade

Even the nature of shipping changed dramatically during the post-war period. Ships became far larger and more powerful, allowing for the bulk transport of vast quantities of resources. Containerisation of freight developed after World War II, allowing goods to be shipped all over the world in standardised metal containers. These containers could be loaded and unloaded from ships using heavy machinery, and easily transferred to trains or trucks for rail or road transport. Containerisation led to the loss of jobs for dock workers who had traditionally loaded and unloaded ships, but also reduced the costs of transport for many goods, helping to make them cheaper.

Communications

The way that Australians communicate with each other and the world has transformed entirely since 1900. At the start of the century, Australians often had to wait for significant lengths of time to receive news from interstate and in other countries. Mail was the main form of communication, transported by ship overseas or by rail within the country. Developments in aviation technology improved the speed of postal services.

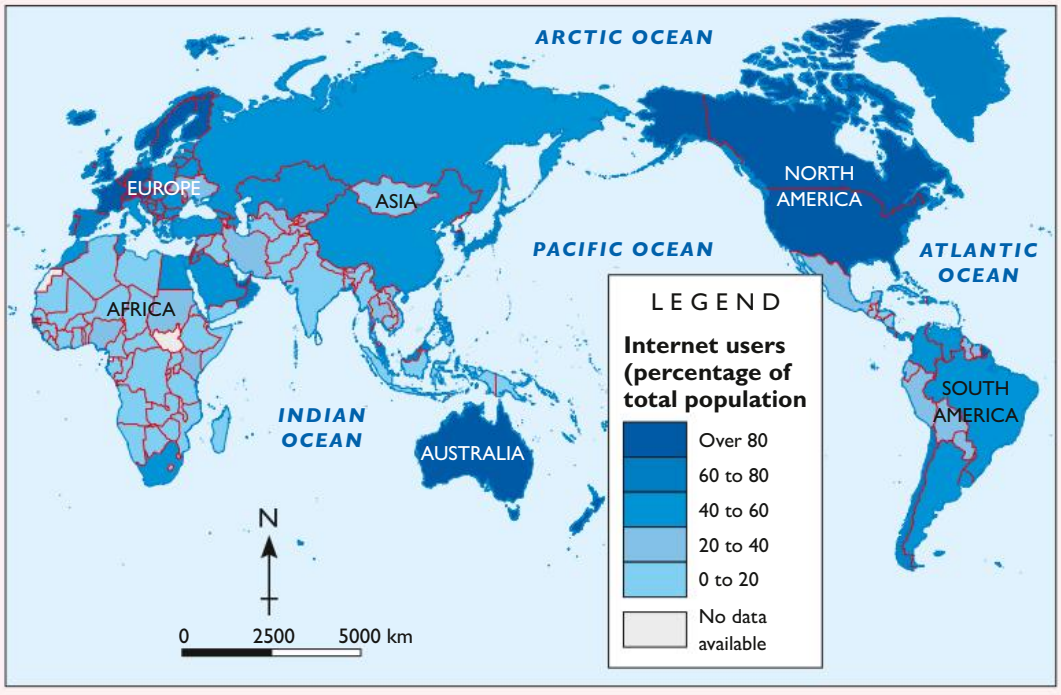
The other main method of sending messages was the telegraph. Although instantaneous, a telegram still had to be delivered by a messenger to the recipient. Messages tended to be short, as the technology was expensive.

Several advances contributed to a gradual reduction of Australia's isolation. A telegraph line was connected to Britain by 1927, allowing instantaneous overseas news. Newsreels brought world news to cinema audiences, although the newsreels still had to be transported in the same way as letters.

Radio station broadcasts in Australia began in 1923 and, by the middle of the century, telephone use became widespread. Direct long-distance (STD) and overseas telephone services becoming available in the 1970s.

In the last decades of the 20th century, another communications revolution began with the invention of the microchip. Its use in computers and mobile phones, together with the development of the Internet, has transformed personal communications and the way people conduct business. In Australia, households are shifting away from landlines in favour of mobile telephone and wireless Internet services. Satellite communication now allows the transfer of data, voice and images instantaneously around the globe. These technologies have allowed people around the world to communicate in real time and access more information than ever before, changing the way that people communicate, work and learn.

Source 0.25 A portable radio-telephone, 1972



Source 0.26 Internet users as a percentage of a country's population

APPLY 0.8

1 Use a graphic organiser to summarise the key technological developments of the 20th century, including links between them.

HEALTH AND POPULATION GROWTH IN THE 20TH CENTURY

In 1900, the world's population was approximately 1.6 billion people and the Australian colonies had an estimated population of 4 million. At the end of World War II in 1945, the world's population stood at approximately 2.2 billion people and Australia had a population of around 7 million. World population reached the 7 billion mark in 2011 and is expected to top 9.5 billion by 2050.

World population has increased so rapidly for many reasons, including advances in agriculture (leading to better food supply), better sanitation and improvements in health and medicine. Life expectancy has increased in many parts of the world, though this has not been evenly spread. While it is possible to regard the growth of human population as a reflection of human success, concerns have also been expressed in recent years that a large human population, coupled with increasing consumption of natural resources, is putting the natural environment at risk.

Changes in life expectancy across the globe

Australia has one of the highest life expectancies in the world. A non-Indigenous Australian boy born in 2006 can expect to live for 78.7 years, and a girl for 83.5 years. The picture is not so good for Indigenous Australians, however. The Australian Institute of Health and Welfare estimated in 2007 that an Indigenous person born in the period 1996–2001 has a life expectancy that is 16 to 17 years shorter than that of non-Indigenous Australians.

By contrast, the United Nations estimates that people living in Swaziland have the lowest life expectancy in the world. There, on average, men only live to the age of 40 and women only live to the age of 39.

Measures of life expectancy have not remained the same over the years, and many areas of the world have seen dramatic increases. Life expectancy in developing countries such as China and Brazil has risen substantially over the past 60 years, almost doubling by some estimates. Sadly, life expectancy has also decreased in some places. The AIDS pandemic has been devastating for sub-Saharan Africa. Botswana, Zimbabwe and South Africa all saw life expectancy drop significantly from the late 1980s as infection rates soared.

Source 0.27 A child suffering from HIV in Africa. The spread of HIV/AIDS in Sub-Saharan Africa has dramatically affected the life expectancy of people living there.

Improvements in public health and standards of living

In 1967, the World Health Organization declared its intention to eradicate smallpox, a disease that killed up to a third of all sufferers and disfigured many survivors. Through a vaccination program the target was achieved, with the last case of smallpox recorded in 1977. Other diseases, although not eradicated, have been curbed through widespread vaccination. Polio and measles are two examples, with polio cases in the developed world reduced by 99 per cent. In spite of these examples, many of the advances in public health have been due to simple factors like improved sanitation, better urban planning and better nutrition. The **Green Revolution**, beginning in the 1950s, vastly increased the food output of farms in all continents except Africa, leading to improved nutrition and food supply. The Green Revolution involved a combination of methods: increased mechanisation (such as the use of tractors and irrigation pumps), the development of new, higher-yield crops and the invention of new fertilisers and pesticides.

Globalisation and standards of living

World trade also intensified in the years after World War II, aided by improved communications and transport systems. By the end of the 20th century, the world had entered the era of **globalisation**, meaning that goods are now being traded more freely across many parts of the world. Commerce and banking has also become globally integrated, as the 2008 Global Financial Crisis (in which losses by banks in the United States led to worldwide shortages of financial credit) has demonstrated.

Many people believe that increased global trade has led to higher standards of living. Advocates of globalisation argue that poorer countries are able to sell their goods to a much greater market than before, and that people in the developing world have access to more jobs. Critics point out, however, that globalisation does not necessarily mean that any new wealth created will be shared. For Australia, globalisation has seen an increase in exports of mineral resources to overseas markets, but it has also brought with it the collapse of some manufacturing industries as companies have moved operation overseas or contract work to overseas providers where workers are paid less.

ENVIRONMENTAL PRESSURES

The 20th century has seen continued **urbanisation** and **industrialisation**. As a result, more and more people are now engaged in the production of goods and services rather than the production of food. Urban populations drain energy resources, and create large amounts of waste and pollution. Industry, previously concentrated in Western countries, has become more global since the end of World War II because of the growth of industries in Germany, Japan, South Korea, and more recently in China and India.

These trends have had serious ecological implications and, over time, the state of the environment has come into much sharper focus. By the end of the 20th century, there were clear differences between those who saw the planet as a resource to be exploited, and those who saw it as a unique biological system to be preserved. Development and conservation frequently clashed as a range of issues and campaigns made the environment movement a critical part of historical change.

Source 0.28 Concerned citizens in Melbourne protest against the logging of old-growth forests in Tasmania

The second half of the 20th century saw the emergence of environmental thinking. A major development in environmental thinking was the Gaia hypothesis. This proposed that life on Earth was interconnected and formed a self-contained system that allowed life to flourish. In other words, the Earth is a single, inter-dependent system. The idea of sustainability has also become increasingly important during the 20th century. It requires people to take a long-term view when it comes to the use of resources. It also requires the exploitation of natural resources to be measured and managed so they are preserved for future generations.

In the post-war period, environmental movements developed in response to the belief that governments were not dealing with environmental threats appropriately. Individuals formed activist groups to focus attention on issues at local, regional, national, international and global levels. International non-government organisations such as Greenpeace have brought a range of environmental issues to the world's attention, from nuclear testing in the Pacific to whaling in the Southern Ocean. Local conservation groups in Australia have also fought to protect endangered species and the natural environment against development.

Green politics has gradually made an impact on the international political scene and Green parties now participate at various levels of government in many countries. The environment is increasingly becoming a global issue as world governments recognise the need for coordinated efforts against threats like climate change. The Kyoto Protocol, signed by Australia in 2007, is an international commitment to reduce greenhouse gas emissions in an attempt to limit the potentially devastating effects of global warming.

APPLY 0.10

1 Visit the website of the Australian Conservation Foundation. What environmental issues does this organisation see as currently important to Australia's future? What actions have they taken, are they taking, or do they intend to take, in order to address these concerns?

Source 7.1 On 1 December, 1955, Rosa Parks – a black woman – did the unthinkable in Montgomery, Alabama: she refused to give up her seat to a white man. Her arrest for violating segregation laws signalled the beginning of the civil rights movement in the USA.

7

RIGHTS AND FREEDOMS

People have fought for their basic rights and freedoms – with varying degrees of success – over the last few centuries. In the early 20th century, the rights of women and of ethnic and racial minorities were the focus of much anger and debate in many countries, but in 1948 the idea of universal human rights became a reality when the **Universal Declaration of Human Rights** was adopted by the United Nations. From this sprung the US civil rights movement to secure basic rights for African Americans, which in turn inspired the struggle for rights and freedoms by the Indigenous peoples of Australia.

WHAT WERE THE ORIGINS AND SIGNIFICANCE OF THE UNIVERSAL DECLARATION OF HUMAN RIGHTS?

7.1 SECTION

In this section, you will:

» outline the purpose of the United Nations and describe the origins of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, including Australia's involvement

» explain the significance of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights

CHECKPOINT 7.1

HOW HAVE INDIGENOUS PEOPLES IN AUSTRALIA STRUGGLED FOR RIGHTS AND FREEDOMS?

7.2 SECTION

In this section, you will:

» outline the rights and freedoms denied to Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples before 1965 and the role and policies of the Aboriginal Protection Board

» describe the effects of the assimilation policy for rights and freedoms of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples

» explain the purpose and significance of early 20th-century Aboriginal activism, including the 1938 Day of Mourning protest

» use a range of sources to describe the experiences of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples who were forcibly removed from their families (Stolen Generations)

CHECKPOINT 7.2

HOW HAVE INDIGENOUS PEOPLES IN AUSTRALIA ACHIEVED CHANGE?

7.3 SECTION

In this section, you will:

» outline the aims and methods of the US civil rights movement

» explain how the Freedom Rides in the US inspired civil rights campaigners in Australia

» discuss the impact of the NSW Freedom Ride on the civil rights of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples

» outline the background, aims and significance of key developments in Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples' struggle for rights and freedoms

» outline common methods used by civil rights activists to achieve change for Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples

» investigate and explain the role of an individual or group in the struggle for Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples' rights and freedoms

CHECKPOINT 7.3

HOW DO ACTIVISTS CONTINUE TO STRUGGLE FOR CIVIL RIGHTS AND FREEDOMS?

7.4 SECTION

In this section, you will:

» identify current struggles for civil rights and freedoms throughout the world

» identify different methods used globally to attain civil rights and freedoms

» evaluate the methods and effectiveness of one campaign for civil rights and freedoms in Australia or another country

CHECKPOINT 7.4

RIGHTS AND FREEDOMS – A TIMELINE

TIMELINE

1935 1945 1960 1965 1970

1948
Universal Declaration of Human Rights adopted by United Nations

1961
American Freedom Riders travel on racially mixed buses in the southern United States to challenge segregation laws.

1965
Australia's Freedom Riders discover segregation being practised in country NSW during a 'factfinding' tour.

1938
Australia's sesquicentenary (150th anniversary) celebrated around Australia. Aboriginal leaders in Melbourne and Sydney hold 'Day of Mourning' events and call for citizenship rights.

1963
Martin Luther King Jnr delivers his 'I have a dream' speech during the March on Washington.

1967
Overwhelming support for referendum to change the Constitution to allow the Commonwealth to make laws for Aborigines and to include them in the census

Source 7.2
The Day of Mourning Protest in 1938 was held in defiance of the national sesquicentenary (150th anniversary) celebrations

Source 7.3 Australia's Freedom Riders outside their bus

Source 7.5 Public sentiment at the time of the formal apology to the Stolen Generations

1975
The Whitlam government returns 3300 square kilometres of land to the Gurindji people – the start of land rights for Aboriginal people in Australia.

1992
The High Court overturns *terra nullius* and acknowledges native title in historic Mabo ruling. Prime Minister Paul Keating's Redfern Park address includes frank admissions about the removal of Aboriginal children from their families.

2004
The Howard Government abolishes ATSIC

2008
Prime Minister Kevin Rudd issues a formal apology to the Stolen Generations.

1975 | 1990 | 1995 | 2000 | 2005 | 2010

1972
Aboriginal Tent Embassy established on the lawns of Parliament House in response to the McMahon Government's refusal to acknowledge native title

1990
The Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Commission (ATSIC) formally established as the key representative body responsible for the implementation of self-determination policies

1997
The *Bringing Them Home* report is tabled in Parliament. The report includes thousands of testimonies from members of the Stolen Generations.

2007
The National Emergency Response in the Northern Territory, known as 'the Intervention', begins

Source 7.4 Supporters at the Aboriginal Tent Embassy

REVIEW 7.1

1 Which event coincided with the 150th anniversary of Australia's colonisation by Britain?
2 When was *terra nullius* overturned by the High Court?
3 When did Prime Minister Kevin Rudd make a formal apology to the Stolen Generations? (The Stolen Generations are the children of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islanders who were forcibly removed from their families. The removals lasted up to the 1970s.)

7.1

SECTION

WHAT WERE THE ORIGINS AND SIGNIFICANCE OF THE UNIVERSAL DECLARATION OF HUMAN RIGHTS?

In this section you will learn about the purpose of the United Nations, and the significance of the **Universal Declaration of Human Rights**, including the contribution of Australia's representative Dr Herbert Evatt.

THE UNIVERSAL DECLARATION OF HUMAN RIGHTS 1948

Millions of people were killed during World War II. Many millions more never saw their families or homes again as a result of the destruction caused by the world-wide conflict. During the war, US President Franklin Roosevelt and British Prime Minister Winston Churchill had set out the values that their countries were said to be defending. These values included global co-operation to create better living conditions for all, and a world where people could live in peace, free from fear and want. Immediately after the war, world leaders made a commitment to these values by forming the United Nations, an organisation designed to ensure that the horrors and atrocities of World War II would never happen again.

As discussed in 'Right and Freedoms: An overview', the United Nations was officially formed at a meeting of 50 nations in San Francisco in 1945. All nations present at the conference signed the Charter of the United Nations. The charter set out the purpose and rules of operation of the United Nations. Australia, which was one of the founding members of the United Nations, was represented in San Francisco by Attorney General and Minister for External Affairs Dr Herbert Evatt. He was a respected figure at the founding conference and spoke out on behalf of many of the smaller nations. Many small countries were concerned that their interests would be neglected during the power struggles between the USA and the USSR.

Source 7.6 The first United Nations Conference in 1945

Australia's involvement in the Declaration's development

Evatt's performance at the United Nations earned international recognition and praise for him and for Australia, and he was elected President of the United Nations General Assembly. Evatt convinced the traditional powers such as Britain and France that the General Assembly must be seen to take a leading role to protect **human rights**. He had an active role in leading the drafting of the United Nations Universal Declaration of Human Rights.

Evatt was supported by many other leaders, including Eleanor Roosevelt, a US delegate and widow of former US President Franklin D. Roosevelt (who had died in 1945). Eleanor Roosevelt's speech to the United Nations General Assembly on 2 December 1948 impressed upon the world the need for action. Eight days later, the Universal Declaration of Human Rights was ratified (endorsed) by the United Nations General Assembly.

Source 7.7 The Australian Minister for External Affairs, Doctor H.V. Evatt, one of the founders of the United Nations and the first President of the UN General Assembly

The significance of the Declaration

The Universal Declaration of Human Rights was a landmark document. It contained 30 articles (statements) that have influenced many international and national treaties and covenants (agreements) relating to human rights since then. Some of the articles are outlined in Source 7.8. Most significantly, the declaration said that human rights are inalienable – meaning that they cannot be taken away from any one of us.

Source 7.8

Article 1

All human beings are born free and equal in dignity and rights. They are endowed with reason and conscience and should act towards one another in a spirit of brotherhood.

Article 2

Everyone is entitled to all the rights and freedoms set forth in this Declaration, without distinction of any kind, such as race, colour, sex, language, religion, political or other opinion, national or social origin, property, birth or other status. Furthermore, no distinction shall be made on the basis of the political, jurisdictional or international status of the country or territory to which a person belongs, whether it be independent, trust, non-self-governing or under any other limitation of sovereignty.

Article 3

Everyone has the right to life, liberty and security of person.

Article 4

No one shall be held in slavery or servitude; slavery and the slave trade shall be prohibited in all their forms.

Article 5

No one shall be subjected to torture or to cruel, inhuman or degrading treatment or punishment.

Article 6

Everyone has the right to recognition everywhere as a person before the law.

The first six Articles of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, 1948

The Australian context

Source 7.9 William Onus, President of the Australian Aborigines League, speaks at a meeting in the Domain, Sydney, 1949

This was the first time the community of nations had ever made such a declaration of rights and fundamental freedoms. Evatt was justifiably proud of his and Australia's part in the creation of the Human Rights Declaration. It was Evatt's hope that 'millions of people, men, women, and children all over the world, would turn to it for help, guidance and inspiration.'

For Evatt the values of the United Nations and the values of the UN Universal Declaration of Human Rights were his personal, and Australian Labor Party, values. When he returned to Australia, Evatt became leader of the Opposition following the election of the Liberal Party under Robert Menzies in 1949. In 1950, at the height of the Cold War, the Menzies Government attempted to ban the Communist Party in Australia. Evatt successfully led the legal challenge against the *Communist Party Dissolution Act* in the High Court of Australia. When Menzies put the matter to a referendum, Evatt took up that battle as well and won. For Evatt, in a democratic society, people were entitled to support and vote for whatever political party that they chose. Evatt was again fighting for fundamental rights and freedoms.

The two areas of Australian life in the 1950s and 1960s that did not live up to Evatt's vision of the spirit of the UN Universal Declaration of Human Rights were:

- The White Australia Policy, which restricted the types of people migrating to Australia on the basis of race and ethnicity
- The treatment of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples, who had limited legal and public recognition of their rights.

Ultimately however Evatt was right when he has said that the declaration would be something that people would look to for help, guidance and inspiration. In both cases the rights and freedoms agreed to by Australia in 1948 were used to challenge and end the White Australia Policy and improve the treatment of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples.

The struggle for civil rights

Many historians argue that the Declaration of Human Rights set the scene for the civil rights struggles that would take place around the world in the coming decades. Unless action was taken to protect the human rights enshrined in the declaration, it was feared that a situation could once again develop where only the rights of certain people were protected, as happened in Germany before and during World War II.

REVIEW 7.2

1 Why was it agreed a Universal Declaration of Human Rights was needed?
2 Who was the first President of the UN General Assembly?
3 Which areas of government policy in Australia were not in the spirit of the declaration?

WHAT WERE THE ORIGINS AND SIGNIFICANCE OF THE UNIVERSAL DECLARATION OF HUMAN RIGHTS?

» Outline the purpose of the United Nations and describe the origins of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, including Australia's involvement

1 Outline the origins and the purpose of:
   - the United Nations
   - the Universal Declaration of Human Rights (10 marks)
2 How was Australia involved in the development of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights? (5 marks)

» Explain the significance of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights

3 Why is the Universal Declaration of Human Rights considered to be significant:
   - internationally?
   - in the Australian context? (10 marks)

TOTAL MARKS [/25]

RICH TASKS

The Universal Declaration of Human Rights and Australia's border protection policies

1 In groups, investigate Australia's current border protection policies and apply the Universal Declaration of Human Rights to those policies. As a group, discuss whether current policies support or challenge the Declaration. Try and resolve any differences of opinion and produce a statement that the group agrees with.
2 Listen to each group's statement and discuss them as a class. Again try and resolve any differences to produce a statement the class can agree on.
3 Use that statement as the starting point of a discussion of:
   a how relevant the Universal Declaration of Human Rights is in the modern world
   b whether Australia does and should uphold the Universal Declaration of Human Rights
   c how Australia's approach to migration and human rights shows continuity and change since the 1940s.

Is the Universal Declaration of Human Rights still relevant?

1 Divide the class into small groups and allocate a group of Articles from the declaration for each group to research.
2 As a group, discuss the significance of the Articles you have been allocated, and how important they are for life today. Discuss whether any of those rights are irrelevant today.
3 Research any examples of where the rights contained in these Articles are being breached in the modern world. Discuss what action could be taken to ensure that those rights are upheld.
4 As a class, discuss your research and findings. Are there any Articles that need to be removed to fit in with the modern world? Are there any that need to be added?
5 As a conclusion, write an extended response that argues for or against the need for the Universal Declaration of Human Rights in the modern world.

7.1

CHECKPOINT

In these Rich Tasks, you will be learning and applying the following historical skills:

» Analysis and use of sources
» Perspectives and interpretations
» Research
» Explanation and communication.

For more information about these skills, refer to 'The historian's toolkit'.

CHECKPOINT

7.2 SECTION

HOW HAVE INDIGENOUS PEOPLES IN AUSTRALIA STRUGGLED FOR RIGHTS AND FREEDOMS?

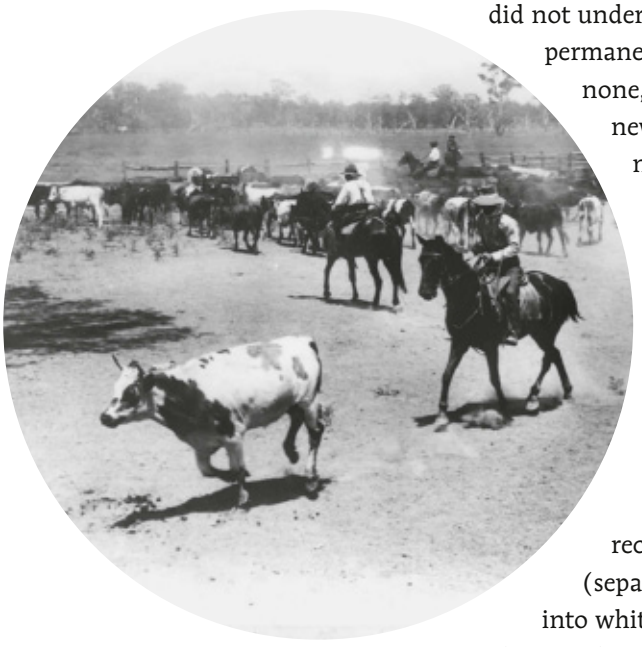
In this section you will learn about the rights and freedoms that were denied to Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islanders before 1965, and the struggle to gain them. At the time of Federation in 1901, Australia's image of itself as a nation was primarily as a 'white and British nation'. There was little political or public recognition of the rights of its Indigenous peoples.

BACKGROUND TO THE STRUGGLE FOR INDIGENOUS RIGHTS

When British explorers and settlers arrived on the east coast of Australia in 1788, they did not understand the Indigenous population. The British looked for signs of permanent residence as they would have found in Britain. They could find none, so they didn't negotiate any treaties with the inhabitants of this new country. They also looked for evidence of farming, and could find none, so they proclaimed Australia ***terra nullius*** – a Latin term that literally translates as 'nobody's land'.

By the time of Federation in 1901, European settlements dominated most of the continent. However, the prosperity of the newly united country was not shared by all. European settlement had destroyed traditional ways of life for Indigenous peoples. As a consequence of being dispossessed of their traditional lands and way of life, many Indigenous Australians died as a result of violence and disease.

Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander cultures were not officially recognised. Public policy was dominated by ideas of **segregation** (separating blacks from whites) and **assimilation** (integrating blacks into white society). Both of these ideas were based on the assumption that Aboriginal people were inferior to Europeans.



Source 7.10 European settlement meant dispossession and the loss of traditional ways of life for Indigenous Australians

Aboriginal Protection Boards

Before Federation in 1901, Aboriginal Protection Boards were established in the colonies around Australia to 'manage' Aboriginal populations. Removing children from their families and traditional culture was the primary purpose of these boards. After Federation, these boards became the responsibility of state governments and the new Commonwealth government took no responsibility for the wellbeing of the Indigenous population. Chief Protectors were appointed to watch over the Aboriginal people in each state and oversee what many thought to be a 'dying race' of people.

Source 7.11 Aboriginal children at the Catholic Little Flower Mission in Arltunga, Northern Territory, *c.* 1946

Aboriginal reserves and missions

Aboriginal **reserves** and **missions** were established by governments and religious organisations across Australia to support the assimilation policy (see Source 7.11). But most agree that the real reason for these missions was segregation – to keep blacks away from white society. For many Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples these institutions meant separation from families and communities. Separation from their communities led to isolation and loss of culture, identity and control.

The assimilation policy

From 1901 through the 1930s, the State and Commonwealth authorities believed that because of **dispossession**, inferior medical care and poor diet, the Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples appeared to be dying out. During the 1920s, however, this was not seen as a result of abuses by the newcomers. Rather it was seen as a sign of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander racial inferiority and their inability to cope with the modern world.

During the 1930s, when it became clear that the Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islanders would not simply die out, governments became more aggressive in pursuing policies of assimilation. It was during this period that a group of government officials in the Northern Territory, Queensland and Western Australia wrote of the need to defend the ideal of a white Australia. They supported the adoption of a deliberate policy to 'breed out the colour'.

A policy of assimilation was officially adopted at the Aboriginal Welfare Conference of Commonwealth and State Authorities in 1937, where authorities agreed that:

- those they described 'full blood Aborigines' would be segregated on missions and reserves far away from the white community.
- 'mixed blood Aborigines' were to be absorbed into the white community.

EXTEND 7.1

1 Conduct research to compare British policies for Indigenous peoples at the time when they made contact and established settlements in Australia and in New Zealand. How were they similar? How were they different?

APPLY 7.1

1 Research the apartheid policy in place in South Africa in the 1930s and compare it with the Australian 1937 conference agreement.

The fact that these approaches were in some ways contradictory reflected the confused and racist thinking of the period. Segregation meant that Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples were to be kept apart, away from the cities and separate from the majority non-Indigenous population. By contrast, assimilation expected the Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples to blend in and marry non-Indigenous people. In doing so, Indigenous people would eventually become part of the majority white population.

SOURCE STUDY

The assimilation policy

Source 7.12

> The destiny of the natives of aboriginal origin, but not of the full blood, lies in their ultimate absorption ... with a view to their taking their place in the white community on an equal footing with the whites.

From a conference paper from the Aboriginal Welfare Conference of Commonwealth and State Authorities in 1937

Source 7.13 This illustration from A. O. Neville's 1947 book, *Australia's Coloured Minority* shows how he believed the 'Aboriginal blood' could be bred out. This photo shows three consecutive generations, each of which had one white parent.

INTERPRET 7.1

1. What do these two sources reveal about policy regarding 'the destiny of the natives of aboriginal origin' in Australia in the 1930s and 1940s?
2. Identify what 'ultimate absorption' in Source 7.12 means. What implications would this approach have for Indigenous Australians?
3. What point is Source 7.13 trying to make? What implications for Indigenous Australians does this have?
4. Identify the date of each source. What do these sources reveal about attitudes towards Indigenous Australians in Australia at that time?

Indigenous rights and freedoms after Federation

When the Australian colonies federated in 1901, Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples were not considered to be part of the 'new' country. A number of Acts passed by the new Commonwealth Parliament meant that if you were an Indigenous person in Australia in 1901:

- you were not entitled to vote in federal elections unless previously registered to vote in your state
- you did not receive the basic wage
- you were not eligible for aged and invalid pensions, and if you had a baby you did not receive the baby bonus that was given to non-Indigenous mothers
- travel restrictions were often enforced on you
- you were excluded from military training
- you were not counted as members of the Australian population in the census.

Western Australian Senator Alexander Matheson was one of the strongest opponents of Aboriginal people being given the right to vote (see Source 7.14).

Source 7.14

> We must take steps to prevent any Aboriginal from acquiring the right to vote. Surely it is absolutely repugnant to the greater number of the people of the Commonwealth that an Aboriginal man or Aboriginal lubra or gin [woman] – a horrible, degraded, dirty creature – should have the same rights that we have decided to give to our wives and daughters ... we have taken this country from the blacks, and made it a white man's country, and intend to keep it a white man's country...
>
> Western Australian Senator Alexander Matheson, *Commonwealth Parliamentary Debates*, Senate, 22 May 1901

Segregation was another effective way to control Aboriginal people and prevent them from fully participating in society. 'Colour bars' were rules that prevented Aboriginal people from entering clubs, pubs, restaurants, theatres, public swimming pools or using public transport. This practice resulted in a form of **apartheid**.

Aboriginal people were also prohibited from holding particular jobs – including working in post offices – and were expected to work for much less money. For the first 30 years after Federation, this segregation was applied quite consistently across the states and territories of Australia.

Although assimilation was the official policy of the government, the practice of segregation continued until the 1960s. Separate sections in theatres, separate wards in hospitals, and denial of school enrolment to Aboriginal children were common. Aboriginal rights activists in the 1960s had plenty of evidence that discrimination continued across Australia.

REVIEW 7.3

1. List some of the main ways in which Indigenous people were discriminated against in Australia from 1788 to the 1960s.
2. What were the features of the policy of assimilation?
3. Explain how segregation helped control Indigenous Australians.

APPLY 7.2

1. Explain how Source 7.14 is a good example of the need to study sources in their historical context.

STRANGE BUT TRUE

In 1963, Liberal Prime Minister Robert Menzies broke the law. He was hosting a group of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander leaders and offered them alcoholic drinks. The Prime Minister was then told that offering the group alcohol had been against the law.

INDIGENOUS PROTESTS

Source 7.15 Jack Patten (right) at the Day of Mourning and Protest meeting in Sydney, 1938

From the late 19th century, Indigenous Australians made repeated attempts to have their traditions and rights recognised. Many of the people who would go on to become important figures in the struggle for Indigenous civil rights came from the Aboriginal reserves and missions.

The Day of Mourning 1938

At the centenary (100th anniversary) of British colonisation in 1888, little attention was paid to Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples during the celebrations. All colonies except South Australia proclaimed a public holiday known as 'Anniversary Day'. Indigenous Australians boycotted the celebrations, although very few people of European descent noticed. As we have seen, Indigenous people were excluded from public life and largely ignored.

When the sesquicentenary (150th anniversary) of British settlement took place in 1938, organised groups of Indigenous Australians decided to use the anniversary as a chance to make a point. The Australian Aborigines League (Victoria) and the Aborigines Progressive Association (New South Wales) had been petitioning for civil rights for Indigenous Australians. They refused to participate in the re-enactment of the First Fleet's landing at Farm Cove in Sydney, which was the focus of white celebrations. Instead, they marched to Sydney Town Hall in protest. They also held a meeting at the Australian Hall in Elizabeth Street that was open only to Indigenous people. The day's events were publicised as a Day of Mourning and Protest (see Source 7.16).

Source 7.16 Flyer advertising the Day of Mourning and Protest, 1938

AUSTRALIAN

Aborigines Conference

SESQUI-CENTENARY

Day of Mourning and Protest

to be held in

THE AUSTRALIAN HALL, SYDNEY

(No. 148 Elizabeth Street — a hundred yards south of Liverpool Street)

on

WEDNESDAY, 26th JANUARY, 1938

(AUSTRALIA DAY)

The Conference will assemble at 10 o'clock in the morning.

ABORIGINES AND PERSONS OF ABORIGINAL BLOOD ONLY ARE INVITED TO ATTEND

The following Resolution will be moved:

"WE, representing THE ABORIGINES OF AUSTRALIA, assembled in Conference at the Australian Hall, Sydney, on the 26th day of January, 1938, this being the 150th Anniversary of the whitemen's seizure of our country, HEREBY MAKE PROTEST against the callous treatment of our people by the whitemen during the past 150 years, AND WE APPEAL to the Australian Nation of today to make new laws for the education and care of Aborigines, and we ask for a new policy which will raise our people to FULL CITIZEN STATUS and EQUALITY WITHIN THE COMMUNITY."

The above resolution will be debated and voted upon, as the sole business of the Conference, which will terminate at 5 o'clock in the afternoon.

TO ALL AUSTRALIAN ABORIGINES! PLEASE COME TO THIS CONFERENCE IF YOU POSSIBLY CAN! ALSO SEND WORD BY LETTER TO NOTIFY US IF YOU CAN ATTEND

Signed, for and on behalf of

THE ABORIGINES PROGRESSIVE ASSOCIATION,

J. T. PATTEN, President.
W. FERGUSON, Organising Secretary.

Address: c/o. Box 1934KK, General Post Office, Sydney.

The Day of Mourning and Protest is remembered as one of the most historically significant events in the struggle for Indigenous civil rights in Australia. A manifesto (written declaration) titled *Aborigines Claim Citizen Rights* was distributed at the meeting. The manifesto opened with a declaration that 'This festival of 150 years of so-called "progress" in Australia commemorates also 150 years of misery and degradation imposed on the original native inhabitants by white invaders of this country'. It was a powerful statement that introduced white Australians to an alternative view of their history. One of the protesters at the meeting, Jack Patten, delivered an address that marked a turning point in the fight for acceptance by Indigenous Australians (see Source 7.15). Patten would go on to be one of the most significant figures in this struggle.

APPLY 7.3

1 Conduct research on the life and achievements of Jack Patten. Summarise the key biographical information and write a paragraph explaining his main contribution to the Indigenous civil rights movement.

The Day of Mourning and Protest

SOURCE STUDY

Source 7.17

> On this day the white people are rejoicing, but we, as Aborigines, have no reason to rejoice on Australia's 150th birthday. Our purpose in meeting today is to bring home to the white people of Australia the frightful conditions in which the native Aborigines of this continent live. This land belonged to our forefathers 150 years ago, but today we are pushed further and further into the background.
>
> The Aborigines Progressive Association has been formed to put before the white people the fact that Aborigines throughout Australia are literally being starved to death. We refuse to be pushed into the background. We have decided to make ourselves heard. White men pretend that the Australian Aboriginal is a low type, who cannot be bettered. Our reply to that is, 'Give us the chance!'
>
> We do not wish to be left behind in Australia's march to progress. We ask for full citizen rights, including old-age pensions, maternity bonus, relief work when unemployed, and the right to a full Australian education for our children. We do not wish to be herded like cattle and treated as a special class. As regards the Aborigines Protection Board of New South Wales, white people in the cities do not realise the terrible conditions of slavery under which our people live in the outback districts.
>
> I have unanswerable evidence that women of our race are forced to work in return for rations, without other payment. Is this not slavery? Do white Australians realise that there is actual slavery in this fair progressive Commonwealth? Yet such is the case.

Address delivered by Jack Patten, the President of the Aborigines Progressive Association, on the Day of Mourning (26 January 1938)

INTERPRET 7.2

1. Read Jack Patten's Day of Mourning address (Source 7.17). What were some of the main concerns he was addressing? What was he asking for on behalf of Australia's Indigenous population?
2. How would you describe the mood of Patten's address? Does Source 7.16 reinforce this view or challenge it?

The Cummeragunja walk off

The Cummeragunja Station was located near Corowa, in the heart of the Yorta Yorta nation. Its residents had a history of asserting their rights to land and compensation, from as early as 1860. It was here that a number of future Aboriginal leaders acquired the knowledge and skills to bring greater rights and freedoms to their people.

In 1939, Cummeragunja was the focus of the national Aboriginal Rights movement as more than 200 Aboriginal people walked off the mission and crossed the river to Victoria to protest against poor treatment and conditions. This was the first ever mass strike of Aboriginal people in Australia.

REVIEW 7.4

1. What event was to be the focus of white celebrations for Australia's sesquicentenary? Who refused to participate in this event?
2. Describe the action taken by the Australian Aborigines League (in Victoria) and the Aborigines Progressive Association (in New South Wales) on 26 January 1938.
3. Explain why the Cummeragunja walk off in 1939 was a significant moment in the struggle for Indigenous rights and freedoms in Australia.

THE STOLEN GENERATIONS

From the late 1800s to the 1970s, many thousands of Aboriginal children were forcibly removed from their families and placed into state care and raised in missions, or placed with white families. These children, now referred to as the **Stolen Generations**, faced ongoing emotional and social difficulties because of their removal from their families.

Why were children removed from their families?

The same attitudes that state and Commonwealth authorities had when they officially adopted an assimilation policy in 1937 contributed to the forced removal of children from their families. This was the belief that if mixed-race Aboriginal children could be brought up in a 'white' community, their Aboriginality could be overcome and their 'white' attributes would shine through. Unfortunately, these children often ended up being rejected by both the Aboriginal and European communities.

Full-blooded Aboriginal children were also removed from their families and put into state-run institutions where they were prepared for unskilled and semi-skilled work. The Cootamundra Girls' Home in New South Wales, for example, trained girls to be domestic servants.

Bringing Them Home – stories of the Stolen Generations

The Human Rights and Equal Opportunity Commission collected the stories of the Stolen Generations for the Commonwealth Parliament in 1997. Their report, called *Bringing Them Home*, revealed the hurt felt by the many Australians who were affected by this policy.

Homes Are Sought For These Children

A GROUP OF TINY HALF-CASTE AND QUADROON CHILDREN at the Darwin half-caste home. The Minister for the Interior (Mr Perkins) recently appealed to charitable organisations in Melbourne and Sydney to find homes for the children and rescue them from becoming outcasts.

I like the little girl in centre of group, but if taken by anyone else any of the others would do, as long as they are blacks

Source 7.18 A newspaper article seeking homes for children of mixed race

Debate about the Stolen Generations

The extent to which mixed-race Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander children were removed from their families has recently been a subject of debate. Some historians and commentators ask whether the experiences of the removed children are similar enough for them to be thought of as a single group. For example, some children were moved to attend secondary school because there were no school facilities close to their home. Other children, however, were taken from their families without any justification or reason.

When *Bringing Them Home* was released, other justifications were given. These included 'child protection', beliefs that Australia's Indigenous people would 'die out', and a desire to 'civilise' Indigenous children through their assimilation into white society. However, *Bringing Them Home* dealt with many of these questions and concluded that 'In contrast with the removal of non-Indigenous children, proof of "neglect" was not always required ... their Aboriginality would suffice'. A reading of government reports and books from the period, such as *Aboriginal Welfare: Initial Conference of Commonwealth and State Aboriginal Authorities* (see Sources 7.19 and 7.20) also indicate that race was the real reason for the removals.

Justifications for the Stolen Generations

SOURCE STUDY

Source 7.19

> A very unfortunate situation would arise if a large half-caste [mixed race] population breeding within themselves eventually arose in any of the Australian states. It seems to me that there can be only one satisfactory solution to the half-caste problem, and that is the ultimate absorption of these persons in the white population.

John Cleland, in *Aboriginal Welfare: Initial Conference of Commonwealth and State Aboriginal Authorities*, Commonwealth of Australia, 1937, p. 10

Source 7.20

> If the coloured people of this country are to be absorbed into the general community they must be [at least able to] read, write and count, and know what wages they should get, and how to enter into an agreement with an employer ... Once that is accomplished there is no reason in the world why these coloured people should not be absorbed into the community. To achieve this end, however, we must have charge of the children at the age of six years; it is useless to wait until they are twelve or thirteen years of age. You cannot change a native after he has reached the age of puberty, but before that it is possible to mould him ... In Western Australia we have power under the act to take any child from its mother at any stage of its life, no matter whether the mother be legally married or not ... Although the children were illegitimate, the mothers were greatly attached to them, and did not wish to be parted from them. I adopted the practice of allowing the mothers to go to the institution with the children until they satisfied themselves that they were properly looked after. The mothers were then usually content to leave them there, and some eventually forgot all about them.

A.O.Neville, in *Aboriginal Welfare: Initial Conference of Commonwealth and State Aboriginal Authorities*, Commonwealth of Australia, 1937, p. 11

INTERPRET 7.3

1. Examine Sources 7.19 and 7.20. What are the similarities in their viewpoint?
2. Outline how these two sources justify government approaches to Indigenous Australians.
3. How should historians approach these sources in any investigation of the Stolen Generations?

Experiences of the Stolen Generations

Source 7.21

It was winter 1957, seven o'clock in the morning. The sun was up and the sounds of birds drifted down into our small kitchen. My brother Lenny was sitting on the floor, eating toast; my brothers Murray and David and I, rubbing our eyes in a state of half sleep, were waiting for mum to smear Vegemite on our bread before we dressed for school. A routine day in the Simon household.

Someone rapped loudly on the door. My mother didn't answer it. We hadn't heard anyone come up the path. The knocking got louder, and finally my mother, who was reluctant to answer any callers when my father wasn't home, opened the door and exchanged words with three people. We strained to hear what they were saying. Three men then entered the room.

A man in a suit ordered my mother to pick up Lenny and give him to me. My mother started to scream. One of the policemen bent down and picked up my brother and handed him to me. My mother screamed and sobbed hysterically but the men took no notice, and forced my brothers and me into a car.

My mother ran out onto the road, fell on her knees and belted her fists into the bitumen as she screamed. We looked back as the car drove off to see her hammering her fists into the road, the tears streaming down her face...

An extract from the account of Bill Simon, an Aboriginal man who was forcibly removed from his family when he was 10 years old

Source 7.22

Most of us girls were thinking white in the head but were feeling black inside. We weren't black or white. We were a very lonely, lost and sad displaced group of people. We were taught to think and act like a white person, but we didn't know how to think and act like an Aboriginal. We didn't know anything about our culture. We were completely brainwashed to think only like a white person. When they went to mix in white society, they found they were not accepted [because] they were Aboriginal. When they went and mixed with Aborigines, some found they couldn't identify with them either, because they had too much white ways in them. So that they were neither black nor white. They were simply a lost generation of children. I know. I was one of them.

Extract from *Bringing Them Home: Report of the National Inquiry into the Separation of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Children from Their Families*, April 1997, Human Rights and Equal Opportunity Commission

INTERPRET 7.4

1 What do Sources 7.21 and 7.22 reveal about the experiences of the Stolen Generation?
2 Assess the reliability of these sources for anyone trying to understand the experiences of the Stolen Generations.
3 How does the perspective in the Sources 7.21 and Source 7.22 differ from Source 7.23?
4 Consider Sources 7.19 to 7.22.
   a Who wrote or produced them? Identify and analyse the perspectives in each of these sources?
   b After examining these sources, explain whether you accept or reject the suggestion that the justifications given for the treatment of Indigenous Australians makes the experiences of the Stolen Generations understandable.

Source 7.23 Marita Ah Chee was taken from her family to Garden Point Mission on Melvin Island in 1947. After 13 years she came back to work as a nanny in Alice Springs and her Aboriginal mother, having heard through the nuns that she was in Alice Springs, went 'doorknocking' until mother and daughter were finally reunited after 15 years.

APPLY 7.4

1 Conduct research on the *Bringing Them Home* report. What was its purpose? What contribution to Australian history do you think it has made?

APPLY 7.5

1 Identify people or groups of people who were involved in or affected by the practice of forcibly removing Indigenous children from their families and communities. These people may have been affected directly or indirectly. Describe the roles or positions that these people or groups held in society.
2 Of these groups and individuals, whose perspectives are *not* represented in Sources 7.19 to 7.22?
3 Conduct some research to locate additional primary source documents that help to illustrate the perspectives of these other groups or individuals. Identify and analyse these perspectives.

REVIEW 7.5

1 What does the term 'Stolen Generations' refer to?
2 What sort of evidence did the *Bringing Them Home* report rely on to establish the impact of government policies on Indigenous Australians?

7.2

CHECKPOINT

HOW HAVE INDIGENOUS PEOPLES IN AUSTRALIA STRUGGLED FOR RIGHTS AND FREEDOMS?

» Outline the rights and freedoms denied to Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples before 1965 and the role and policies of the Aboriginal Protection Board

1 Outline the rights and freedoms that were denied to Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples in Australia in the period before 1965. (3 marks)

2 Explain the role of the Aboriginal Protection Board. Outline its major policies in the period before 1965. (2 marks)

» Describe the effects of the assimilation policy for rights and freedoms of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples

3 Describe the assimilation policy that was used towards Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples. (5 marks)

4 Describe the effects the assimilation policy had on the rights and freedoms of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples. (5 marks)

Source 7.24 Neville Austin recieved an apology from the government for being taken from his mother, Eileen Austin, whose portrait he holds.

» Explain the purpose and significance of early 20th-century Aboriginal activism, including the 1938 Day of Mourning protest

5 Explain when and why Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples protested against government policies in the first half of the 20th century. How significant were these protests? (5 marks)

» Use a range of sources to describe the experiences of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples who were forcibly removed from their families (Stolen Generations)

6 Drawing on the accounts of the Stolen Generations, describe what Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples who were forcibly removed from their families, experienced. (5 marks)

TOTAL MARKS [/25]

RICH TASKS

How would I feel if this were done to me?

On 10 December 1992, during a speech in Redfern to launch the International Year of Indigenous People, Prime Minister Paul Keating asked 'How would I feel if this were done to me?' to challenge non-Indigenous Australians to imagine what it would have been like to go through experiences such as those of the Stolen Generations.

Conduct research to find and read some of the personal stories from the *Bringing Them Home* report. Then complete the following activities.

1. List the ways in which your life would change if you were removed forcibly from your house today by police, and placed in a government institution, denied access to your family and your possessions.
2. Write a page describing your future if you were removed from your family and placed in an institution to be brought up by strangers.
3. As a class, discuss your thoughts and the types of experiences you might have. Compare those thoughts with the realities of the experiences of Indigenous Australians you have researched in this unit.
4. To what extent did the future scenarios you created reflect the realities of Indigenous experiences?
5. Write a one-page response reflecting on whether trying to imagine how your life would change has helped you understand the experiences of the Stolen Generations in more depth.

Significant individuals

1. Choose one of the following individuals who (at some point) lived on Cummeragunja Aboriginal Station: Doug Nicholls, Margaret Tucker, William Cooper, Thomas Shadrach James.
   - Create a short biography outlining some interesting facts about this person's early life.
   - Provide a summary of their role in achieving civil rights for Indigenous Australians.

CHECKPOINT

In these Rich Tasks, you will be learning and applying the following historical skills:

» Analysis and use of sources
» Research
» Explanation and communication.

For more information about these skills, refer to 'The historian's toolkit'.

7.3 SECTION

HOW HAVE INDIGENOUS PEOPLES IN AUSTRALIA ACHIEVED CHANGE?

In this section, you will read about the US civil rights movement and how it inspired and influenced Australian civil rights campaigners, particularly in the 1960s. You will also investigate key developments in the struggle for Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander people's rights and freedoms, and the methods they used to change their position in society.

THE US CIVIL RIGHTS MOVEMENT

For many years, when historians studied the growth of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander political activism and protest they compared it with the struggle for rights and freedoms by African Americans in the United States in the 1950s and 1960s. Comparisons were generally made with the US civil rights movement and Martin Luther King Jr.. However, influences from the United States go back much further, to the 1920s, when the African American leader Marcus Garvey organised the Universal Negro Improvement Association. Garvey was a controversial and charismatic figure. His calls for African American cultural and racial pride had an impact on Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander leaders such as Fred Maynard, founder of the Australian Aboriginal Progressive Association.

Source 7.25 Marcus Garvey

Garvey's claim that 'a people without the knowledge of their past history, origins, and culture is like a tree without roots' was supported by Maynard who opposed assimilation. Like Garvey, Maynard called for self-determination for Indigenous peoples, in other words, greater control of their own affairs.

EXTEND 7.2

1 Conduct research about the life and achievements of Marcus Garvey and Fred Maynard. Write a summary of their views and contributions in the struggle for rights and freedoms for African Americans and Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander people.

Background to the struggle for rights and freedoms for African Americans

In the United States, slavery had ended in 1863 with the Emancipation Proclamation during the American Civil War and with the 13th Amendment to the US Constitution in 1865. However, segregation and discrimination were still features of life for African Americans for many years afterwards. They were denied the same opportunities in employment, housing, health and education as those enjoyed by 'white' citizens.

In some US states, there were also obstacles set by authorities to stop African Americans from voting. Many African Americans therefore found the process of voting difficult if not impossible. Most notable was the poll tax, requiring citizens to pay a fee in order to register to vote. The tax was imposed in southern states, where a significant proportion of African Americans lived. This tax made it difficult for poorer African Americans (as well as poorer whites) to vote.

Violence against blacks was also common in the South. The racist organisation known as the Ku Klux Klan (KKK), which appeared just after the Civil War, had significant influence on race relations in the USA. Attacks by the KKK against African Americans took the forms of beatings and general intimidation. The worst forms of violence were lynchings – 'mob justice' where white groups simply hanged or otherwise killed African Americans thought to have been guilty of 'crimes' against whites (see Source 7.26).

During World War II, Many African American men served in the war and many died for their country. This, combined with the evidence of the crimes by the Nazis in the name of white racial supremacy, contributed to changes in the civil rights of African Americans after the war. It was felt that they could no longer be denied their rightful place in their country and armed services. The segregation of black and white soldiers in the US army was officially abolished by President Harry Truman in 1948.

In the southern states, segregation of the races had been legally enforced since the American Civil War ended in 1865. Following the action to end segregation in the US army, the US Supreme Court began to rule against segregation generally. In 1954, the Supreme Court ruled that segregation in US schools was unconstitutional. This meant that it was illegal under US law to have separate schools for blacks and whites. This ruling became famous as the *Brown vs the Board of Education* ruling. Even so, state governments, particularly in the South, continued to resist federal changes to the law.

APPLY 7.6

1 Research the song 'Strange Fruit' by Billie Holiday. Read the lyrics and explain them in relation to Source 7.26.

STRANGE BUT TRUE

One of the more extreme examples of segregation was using separate bibles for African Americans and whites to use when they took oaths in court, in the Southern state of Georgia. Also, up until the 1940s, the American Red Cross kept separate blood for African Americans and whites, although there is no difference in blood types between them.

Source 7.26 Violence against African Americans was common in the southern states of the USA, including lynchings.

Source 7.27 A separate waiting area for African Americans at a bus station in the USA, 1960s

Civil disobedience

Despite the steps taken by the US government against segregation, many African Americans were still frustrated by the slow pace of change. From the 1950s, many began to find new ways to fight for equality. As well as legal action, activists started to use 'civil disobedience' to change attitudes and draw attention to their cause. Civil disobedience was the use of non-violent protest, such as marches, sit-ins and the refusal to respect unfair laws.

The 'Little Rock Nine'

In 1957, the National Association for the Advancement of Colored People (NAACP) decided that the Supreme Court's decision to end segregation in schools had to be implemented. They decided that Central High School in Little Rock, Arkansas, would be the place. Nine African American students were enrolled in this previously white-only school. The Governor of Arkansas, Orval Faubus, fought against the integration of black and white students and used the Arkansas National Guard (a state military reserve force) to physically prevent the nine black students from entering the school grounds. These students were also faced with death threats and protests by whites.

Dr Martin Luther King wrote to the US President Dwight Eisenhower calling on him to uphold the Supreme Court's decision. Eisenhower agreed and sent in the 101st Airborne (an elite military division) to protect the students and ensure that they were allowed to enter the school. The Central High School is now a museum celebrating the US civil rights movement.

SOURCE STUDY

The 'Little Rock Nine'

Source 7.28 A photograph of two teenage girls outside the Central High School in Little Rock, Arkansas shows 15-year-old Elizabeth Eckford entering the school while 17-year-old Hazel Bryan (directly behind her) yells in protest. The image was widely publicised and the two girl became symbols of the struggle for, and opposition to, civil rights for African American. In later years, the two women became friends and visited schools together to speak about civil rights.

Source 7.29 The 'Little Rock Nine'. The nine African American students being escorted by troops to class at Central High School, Little Rock.

INTERPRET 7.5

1 Closely examine Source 7.28.
   - **a** Explain how this image of the two students, who are the focus of the photo, help you explain different perspectives towards an issue.
   - **b** How does the caption change your understanding?
2 How does Source 7.29 help you understand the difficulties African American students faced in attending previously all-white schools?
3 Explain how these sources contribute to your understanding of the problems civil rights activists faced in enforcing the decision of American courts.

Bus boycotts

A famous example of civil disobedience was the action of Rosa Parks and the Montgomery Bus Boycott that followed. At the time, African Americans were expected to ride in the back of the bus and sit in seats set aside for African Americans. In 1955, in Montgomery, Alabama, Rosa Parks refused to move from her seat on a crowded bus when ordered by the bus driver to give it to a white man. She was arrested by police and charged with disorderly conduct and breaking local laws. When Rosa Parks was convicted, African American leaders organised a boycott of the Montgomery bus service. This meant that African Americans in Montgomery stopped using the buses in protest.

Source 7.30 Rosa Parks became a symbol of the US civil rights movement after she was arrested for refusing to move from a bus seat set aside for white passengers.

The boycott was immensely successful, lasting for over a year and reducing the bus company's income by as much as four-fifths. In 1956, Montgomery was forced to stop segregating its buses. One of the keys figure of the US civil rights movement involved in the Montgomery Bus Boycott was Dr Martin Luther King.

APPLY 7.7

1. Conduct research to investigate other examples of civil disobedience in segregated places such as cafeterias, libraries and cinemas. Use sources to describe the responses of white Americans to these actions.
2. Conduct research to find out how the murder in 1955 of Emmett Till, a 14-year-old African American boy, became a major turning point in the US civil rights movement.
   - **a** Use information and sources to write a newspaper article about the circumstances of his death and subsequent trial of two white men.
   - **b** Describe the major developments in US civil rights that came from the momentum generated by the public reaction to his case.
   - **c** Listen to, or find the lyrics, of the Bob Dylan song 'The Death of Emmett Till' and identify Dylan's view of the death of Emmett Till. Based on your research, argue for or against the historical accuracy of the song.

The Freedom Rides 1961

The Freedom Rides were a significant example of civil disobedience. In 1960, the US Supreme Court had passed laws to end racial discrimination on public transport. From 1961, white and African American students travelled through cities and towns in the South to challenge local laws that still enforced segregation.

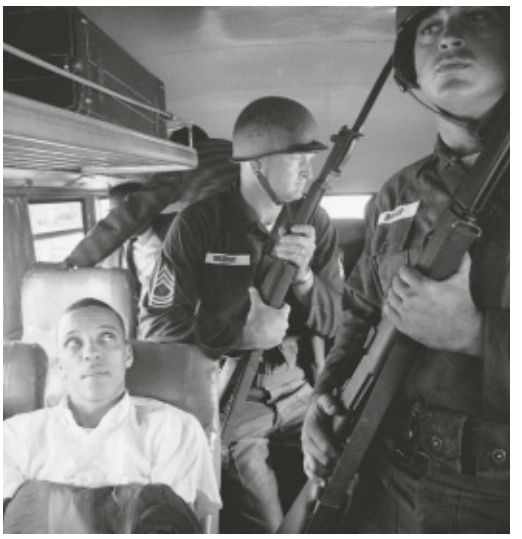
The first group of Freedom Riders were seven African Americans and six white Americans who boarded public buses from Washington to the southern states of Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, Alabama, Mississippi and Louisiana. The riders' strategy was a simple one: they would sit side by side, black and white, and at least one black rider would sit in the front section, previously reserved for white passengers. They ate in restaurants together and ignored segregation signs when using toilets and drinking fountains.

STRANGE BUT TRUE

Once in jail, the riders would sing freedom songs as a continued protest and, in some cases, were released simply because the police could not stand the singing.

The Freedom Riders' journeys were interrupted by frequent mob attacks, usually organised by the KKK. They were also arrested by southern law enforcement officers on various charges and placed in jails. When the county jails were full, a number of Freedom Riders were transferred to maximum-security jails where they were denied their basic rights.

The riders also faced difficulty seeking medical treatment after their frequent beatings by the mobs and law enforcement officers. This racist brutality was one of the reasons that many other Freedom Riders joined the campaign over the course of the summer of 1961. After pressure from Dr Martin Luther King and other leading activists, Attorney General Robert Kennedy intervened. In September 1961, he insisted that states comply with federal desegregation laws.

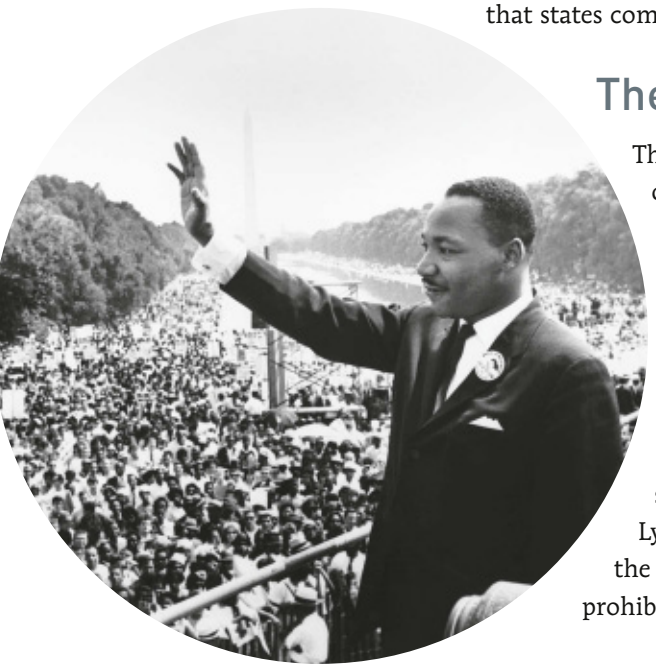


Source 7.31 Freedom Riders sitting on board an interstate bus escorted by members of the Mississippi National Guard

The 'March on Washington'

The success of civil disobedience campaigns, largely due to the courage of ordinary US citizens, also helped to make leaders such as Martin Luther King household names. In 1963, King helped organise a march of about 250 000 people in support of civil rights, and demanding an end to segregation. At the 'March on Washington', on 28 August 1963, King gave his 'I have a dream' speech, urging the American people and their lawmakers to put an end to racial discrimination.

After the assassination of President John F. Kennedy, who had slowly come around to the idea of supporting civil rights, President Lyndon Johnson signed the Civil Rights Act. This was a turning point in the civil rights movement, extending the rights of African Americans by prohibiting discrimination in the buying or renting of housing.



Source 7.32 Martin Luther King addresses the crowd gathered for the March on Washington in 1963 in support of civil rights for African Americans

APPLY 7.8

1 Find sources to create a presentation about key events and achievements during the leadership of Martin Luther King. How is his role in the struggle for African American rights and freedoms recognised in the USA today?

REVIEW 7.6

1 What was the *Brown vs Board of Education* case? Why was it so significant in the USA?
2 Explain what the Freedom Riders hoped to achieve, and by what means.

AUSTRALIA'S CIVIL RIGHTS MOVEMENT: SIGNIFICANT INDIVIDUALS AND EVENTS

By the 1960s, some improvements in the rights of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islanders had been made through legislative changes:

- In 1959, the government had agreed to provide welfare payments to Aborigines under the *Social Services Act*, though the Act required that these payments be paid to a third party.
- In 1962, all Aborigines and Torres Strait Islanders were given the right to vote in federal elections.
- In 1968, Indigenous people were granted equal pay with other Australians. Unfortunately this had some unintended consequences. Until that time, most Indigenous workers had only been receiving half the minimum wage paid to non-Indigenous Australians. In some areas, particularly in farming communities, some Indigenous Australians were sacked because their employers could not afford to pay the higher wages.

Despite these changes, racist attitudes were still prominent in society, and Indigenous Australians had a life expectancy almost 20 years less than non-Indigenous Australians.

The success of the US civil rights movement inspired many non-Indigenous Australians to fight for greater equality for Indigenous Australians. As in the United States, the small steps of some brave individuals created a momentum for genuine change.

The Australian Freedom Rides

Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander leaders adopted the 'freedom rides' tactic used by the US civil rights movement. Like their American counterparts, Indigenous and non-Indigenous students travelled in buses around New South Wales. They left Sydney on 12 February 1965 and headed initially for Wellington and Gulargambone and then on to Walgett and Moree. They wanted to show that, in some towns, Aboriginal people were refused entry to pubs, RSL clubs (Returned and Services League clubs for ex-Australia military) and public swimming pools.

The Freedom Riders exposed the racism and the contradictions in the state. In Moree, for example, Indigenous Australian children were allowed in the public swimming pool for school sport and swimming carnivals. Once the school group left, however, they were not allowed back into the pool. Their non-Indigenous schoolmates were. The local council claimed that it was a health issue.

STRANGE BUT TRUE

In Bowraville, the focus of the Australian Freedom Ride was the local cinema. The owner of the cinema later closed the business rather than give in to desegregation.

Source 7.33 University students from the group Student Action for Aborigines took part in the Freedom Rides in country NSW in 1965

Source 7.34 Charles Perkins

The Freedom Riders upset the locals and even encountered violence because of the negative attention that came with the protests, the reporters and TV cameras. However, the Australian Freedom Riders did succeed in highlighting everyday practices of racial discrimination against Indigenous people in parts of rural Australia. What began as a kind of fact-checking mission by the Australian Freedom Riders ended as a genuine protest against segregation. Many of the protesters were students from the University of Sydney. One of the student leaders of this group was Charles Perkins, who would go on to become a central figure in the civil rights movement in Australia.

SOURCE STUDY

Australia's Freedom Rides 1965

Source 7.35

By the mid-1960s, many Aboriginal people were demanding a change. They wanted recognition, respect and genuinely equal treatment, with full access to decent housing, jobs, education and community facilities. They also wanted to retain their identity as Aboriginal people, with a strong system of kinship and connection to their own country...

...During 1964 there was increasing student activity on issues of racial equality, such as a massive demonstration in support of African-American civil rights. Stung by an observer's query about why they were focusing their attention on this cause when there was similar prejudice at home, the students discussed how best to support Aboriginal people and oppose racism. They decided to hold a Freedom Ride, modelled on the successful 1961 Freedom Rides in the United States, to visit country towns known as hotspots of discriminatory behaviour.

[After the Freedom Rides]...The Moree and Kempsey pools were desegregated, and so too (eventually) was the Walgett RSL Club. Charles Perkins became a well-known Aboriginal leader, and student support for Indigenous rights continued to grow. Many other campaigns followed, such as 'Vote Yes' during the 1967 Referendum, wage equality for pastoral workers and campaigns for land rights. The aftershocks continue to this day.

Freedom Riders: Art and activism 1960s to now, University Art Gallery, The University of Sydney 2011, p. 7

INTERPRET 7.6

1 Read Source 7.35 to answer the following questions.

a What were the aims of the Aboriginal rights movement, according to the source?

b What inspired the student group to hold a Freedom Ride?

c What was the impact of the Freedom Ride for the civil rights of Indigenous peoples?

APPLY 7.9

1 Charles Perkins was the first Aboriginal person to graduate from an Australian university. A former professional soccer player with a charismatic personality, he was also the first Aboriginal person to head a government department. Conduct research to prepare a presentation about Charles Perkins, including the following aspects of his life and achievements.
   - **a** What was Perkins' childhood like and how did this motivate him with regard to his later activism?
   - **b** What were some of his sporting and academic achievements?
   - **c** What was the Australian Freedom Ride and what was Perkins' role in it?
   - **d** Assess the role that he played in improving life for Indigenous people in Australia.

2 Use Source 7.37 to:
   - **a** identify the towns of Walgett, Moree and Kempsey
   - **b** conduct research on the activities and focus of the Freedom Riders in these towns. Use the information to create a video or written diary of the events in one of these towns from the perspective of a non-Indigenous local resident and from the perspective of an Indigenous local resident.

Source 7.36 Freedom Riders protesting outside the RSL Club in Walgett

Source 7.37 The route taken by the Australian Freedom Riders

The Wave Hill walk-off

Source 7.38 Vincent Lingiari and Gough Whitlam, 1975

Arguably, one of the most significant turning points in the struggle for Indigenous rights was the Wave Hill Station walk-off on 23 August 1966. At this time Wave Hill Station, a large farming and cattle property in the Northern Territory, employed many Indigenous workers, mainly Gurindji people. Working and living conditions for these workers were very poor and wages were not equal to those paid to non-Aboriginal employees.

An attempt to introduce equal wages for Aboriginal workers was made in 1965, but in March 1966 the government body set up to rule on the matter decided to delay the payment of award wages to Aboriginal men in the cattle industry until 1968. In protest, Vincent Lingiari (a Gurindji spokesman) led a walk-off of 200 Aboriginal stockmen, house servants, and their families from Wave Hill in August 1966.

The walk-off highlighted the discrimination that was a part of Australian society. But it also brought attention to the issue that would become central to Aboriginal claims for the next two generations – land rights. The Gurindji leader who led the walk-off, Vincent Lingiari, quickly ensured that this protest had a more fundamental goal: the return of traditional lands to the Gurindji. Lingiari and other Gurindji leaders petitioned the Governor General in 1967, arguing that morally the land was theirs and should be returned to them. This claim was refused by the Governor General.

The walk-off finally ended in 1973, and in 1975 one of the decisive moments in Indigenous Australian history took place. Prime Minister Gough Whitlam symbolically poured earth into Vincent Lingiari's hand as he handed over 3300 square kilometres of land to the Gurindji people (see Source 7.38). The *Aboriginal Land Rights (Northern Territory) Act 1976* granted the Gurindji and other Aboriginal tribes in the Northern Territory title to some of their traditional land. For the first time, a specific group of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples had recognition of their connection to their land.

EXTEND 7.3

1 Listen to the songs inspired by Vincent Lingiari and the Gurindji walk-off: 'The Gurindji Blues' by Ted Egan and 'From Little Things Big Things Grow' by Kev Carmody and Paul Kelly. Write a short paragraph to explain why these songs are useful historical sources.

The 1967 referendum

In 1967, the Liberal government of Harold Holt had rejected the land rights claim of the Gurindji people at Wave Hill in the Northern Territory. However, Holt recognised that there were inequalities that had to be dealt with. He therefore called a referendum (which is a vote asking people to choose 'Yes' or 'No' about a particular question) to make changes to the Australian constitution that would allow Aborigines to be counted in the Australian census.

The referendum would also allow the federal government to legislate for Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples rather than leaving this to different state governments. At the time, differing state laws created confusion. For instance, Indigenous Australians who were acting within the law in New South Wales, could be arrested for doing the same thing in Queensland.

All major political parties and the churches supported the proposal. The referendum was overwhelmingly passed in all six states, with more than 90 per cent of Australians agreeing to the proposal.

Historians have suggested that many people voted 'Yes' because they believed that resources for Aboriginal people, including welfare, would be more readily available if delivered by the Commonwealth. Other people may have simply thought it was fair that Aboriginal people be counted as human beings in the Commonwealth of Australia. Contrary to popular belief, this referendum did not 'give Aborigines the vote'. That right had already been granted in all states by an Act of Parliament in 1962. In fact, between 8000 and 10 000 Aboriginal people voted in the referendum.

In spite of the overwhelming 'Yes' vote, many challenges still remained. The problems of land rights and the Stolen Generation were still unresolved. Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander people continued to endure inadequate access to health services and education.

Source 7.39 Results of the 1967 referendum by state

State	Yes		No		Informal (spoiled and not counted)
	votes	%	votes	%	
New South Wales	1 949 036	91.46	182 010	8.54	3 461
Victoria	1 525 026	94.68	85 611	5.32	19 957
Queensland	748 612	89.21	90 587	10.79	9 529
South Australia	473 440	86.26	75 383	13.74	12 021
Western Australia	319 823	80.95	75 282	19.05	10 561
Tasmania	167 176	90.21	18 134	9.79	3 935
TOTAL COMMONWEALTH	5 183 113	90.77	527 007	9.23	59 464

The 1967 Referendum

SOURCE STUDY

Source 7.40

51. The Parliament shall, subject to this Constitution, have power to make laws for the peace, order, and good government of the Commonwealth with respect to:

(xxvi.) The people of any race, **other than the aboriginal people in any State**, for whom it is deemed necessary to make special laws.

127. In reckoning the numbers of the people of the Commonwealth, or of a State or other part of the Commonwealth, aboriginal natives shall not be counted.

Source 7.41 Campaigning for 'Yes' in the 1967 Referendum included traditional poster and newspaper campaigns, as well as a television debate, with 87 per cent of households owning a television in that year.

INTERPRET 7.7

1 The 1967 Referendum proposed to delete the words bolded in the sections of the constitution shown in Source 7.40.
   - **a** Discuss why the original wording was included in these phrases. What does it tell us about Australian attitudes to Aboriginal people?
   - **b** What implications did the inclusion of these phrases have for Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islanders?
   - **c** What did the removal of these phrases open the way for?

2 How could the signs shown in Source 7.41 influence non-Indigenous Australians to support the referendum?

REVIEW 7.7

1 Identify the rights and freedoms Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples obtained in each of the following years: 1959, 1962, 1967, 1968, 1975.

2 Describe the aims and achievements of the Australian Freedom Ride.

3 What was the Wave Hill walk-off? Explain its significance in the struggles for rights and freedoms by Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples.

LAND RIGHTS

The Indigenous struggle for land rights has a long history in Australia. The concept of ***terra nullius*** that was established at the time of British settlement ensured that there would be no recognition of Aboriginal land rights. The 'frontiers' of British settlement continued to expand onto Aboriginal land throughout the 19th century, almost without restriction.

Early farmers leased large amounts of land, including traditional Aboriginal land, from the Crown (British Government). The occupation of the land by non-Indigenous people was equated with ownership. This situation was challenged from time to time. From the 1840s, the British Colonial Office wanted the Australian colonies to give formal recognition to native title and to grant rights for Aborigines to share rural lands. Farmers and their allies rejected this. In the 1870s, Indigenous groups in parts of New South Wales petitioned for their right to own farming land.

The *Aboriginal Land Rights Act* 1976

The 1970s offered some hope for activists. The Whitlam government was elected in 1972, and announced that Aboriginal peoples would be **self-determining**. This meant that Aboriginal people could best determine what happened to themselves and their lands. This approach put an end to applications for mining licences on Commonwealth Aboriginal Reserves – but only for a short time.

This landmark piece of legislation was introduced by the Whitlam government, then supported and passed in 1976 under the Fraser government. This act officially granted land title to the Gurindji and other tribes in the Northern Territory, and represented the beginning of a powerful shift in the Indigenous rights movement. While it provided some hope to Aboriginal people, Indigenous leaders knew they still had a long way to go. State governments continued to negotiate directly with mining companies to grant leases without consulting traditional land owners. Although the civil rights movement and land rights campaigns of the 1960s and 1970s had laid the basis for great change, many issues remained unresolved.

Source 7.42 The Tent Embassy in 1972

Tent embassy

Before Whitlam's election, an Aboriginal Tent Embassy was established on the lawn in front of the Australian Parliament in 1972. The embassy started as just a beach umbrella, but ultimately became a collection of tents and shacks. Key figures of the embassy, including Roberta (Bobbi) Sykes, Gary Foley and Michael Anderson, established the Tent Embassy in the middle of the night on Australia Day in 1972.

The embassy was created in response to the slow progress being made on Aboriginal land rights, and in particular to a court decision allowing mining on Aboriginal land. The embassy leaders had a list of practical demands that they wanted to negotiate. These included:

- legal and title rights to land currently being mined
- the preservation of all sacred sites
- compensation for lands not returnable – a $6 billion down payment and an annual percentage of gross national income.

The demands were rejected and the police removed the tents and arrested a number of activists. Over the next five years, the embassy was erected, demolished and re-erected several times, until Charles Perkins negotiated its temporary removal on the promise of action on land rights. Whitlam established a formal bureau to support Aboriginal welfare and land rights claims and, as discussed earlier, the *Aboriginal Land Rights Act* was passed in 1976.

The Tent Embassy was re-established on the grounds of Old Parliament House in 1992. It is still there, where it continues to remind the nation of the ongoing issues relating to reconciliation. The Australian Government does not officially recognise the Tent Embassy as an embassy.

Source 7.43 The Aboriginal flag was designed in 1971, and flown at the Tent Embassy in 1972

Mabo decision and *Native Title Act*

In June 1992, a group of Torres Strait Islander people, led by activist Eddie Mabo, won a historic land rights case in the High Court of Australia. The judgement meant that the Islanders had a right to their traditional land because they had been the original owners before European settlement. The court ruled that native title may apply to all claims to land that had not been sold or given away. In other words, the ruling applied to all Crown land (land considered to belong to the state). The ruling stated that 'there may be other areas of Australia where an Aboriginal people maintaining their identity and their customs are entitled to enjoy their native title'. In other words, the High Court's decision on the Mabo case overturned the principle of *terra nullius*.

STRANGE BUT TRUE

The Tent Embassy was first established by four protestors who planted a beach umbrella on the lawns outside Parliament House. It was called an 'embassy' from the idea that because Indigenous people had no rights to their own land, they were 'aliens' and therefore needed an embassy.

EXTEND 7.4

1 Find out what the symbols and colours on the Aboriginal flag represent, and create a visual presentation to explain this information.

Source 7.44 Eddie Mabo on Mer Island

In December 1993, the government passed the *Native Title Act* to place the *Mabo* decision in Australian law. The *Native Title Act* also addressed some concerns of non-Indigenous Australians who felt their ownership of property could be challenged as a result. It did this by confirming land ownership for those who had purchased property. It also declared that future native title claimants must prove that Indigenous people had an unbroken link with the land in question. The federal government established a National Native Title Tribunal and developed a research process that was necessary before a native title application could be made. This was done to reassure groups such as landowners and miners who feared that their titles or claims might be taken from them.

Source 7.45 The Mabo land rights cheque is received by Betwel, Bonita and Meleta Mabo, 1993.

APPLY 7.10

1 Write a paragraph explaining the contribution Eddie Mabo made to the rights and freedoms of Aboriginal and Torres Straits Island peoples.

The Wik decision

In 1996, the High Court of Australia decision in the Wik case stated that native title could exist alongside pastoral leases. Pastoral leases allow Crown land (public land) to be *used* by farmers and graziers but do not grant them sole tenure. Because these leases account for 42 per cent of the Australian land mass, it was a major issue in the land rights campaigns.

The Wik people of Cape York argued in court that native title could exist at the same time as a pastoral lease. The court agreed but stressed that pastoralists' rights should come before Indigenous rights. The court pointed out that pastoralists had the exclusive right to pasture but not exclusive rights to the ownership of the land. Because of criticism and concern expressed by pastoralists and conservative leaders, the Howard government introduced a Native Title Amendment Bill in 1997. This legislation effectively ended native title, not only on pastoral land but also on most other Crown land. The United Nations Committee for the Elimination of Racial Discrimination demanded that Australia explain its stance. Australia was the first Western nation to have to explain its human rights position to this UN committee.

REVIEW 7.8

1 Who were the prime ministers responsible for introducing and passing the *Aboriginal Land Rights Act 1976*? What did this Act mean for Indigenous people?
2 When was the Tent Embassy first established?
3 What was the purpose of the Tent Embassy? List the key demands.
4 Where was Eddie Mabo's traditional land?
5 What was the High Court's ruling in the Wik case?
6 Why was the Australian government asked to explain their actions to the United Nations Committee for the Elimination of Racial Discrimination?

TOWARDS RECONCILIATION

An Australian government website describes reconciliation in this way:

> *Reconciliation is about unity and respect between Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islanders and non-Indigenous Australians. It is about respect for Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander heritage and valuing justice and equity for all Australians.*

Reconciliation is not a single event that has been or will be completed. It is a continuing process that is reflected in the common objectives of most Australians.

Some of the key events that we have discussed – the acceptance of the 1967 referendum, the move towards land rights in the mid-1970s and the passage of the *Aboriginal Land Rights Act 1976* – were seen as steps towards genuine reconciliation. They paved the way for more organised and consistent efforts to acknowledge the wrongs committed by governments and individuals against Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples in the past. These include the following:

- Ayers Rock was returned to its original owners by the Hawke government in 1985 and regained its traditional name – Uluru.
- The *Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Commission Act 1989* was passed by Parliament. Its objectives were designed to ensure full participation by Aboriginal people in decision making.
- The Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Commission (ATSIC) was established under the Hawke government in 1990.
- The Council for Aboriginal Reconciliation was formed in 1991, with the purpose of creating harmony and reconciliation between Indigenous and non-Indigenous Australians.
- The Mabo case in 1992 and the Wik decision were historic developments that had profound impacts on all Australians.

Source 7.46 Celebrations at the ceremony to return Uluru to the traditional Indigenous owners in 1985. Governor-General, Sir Ninian Stephen and Minister for Aboriginal Affairs, Clyde Holding, are standing at left.

The Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Commission (ATSIC)

The Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Commission (ATSIC) was established in 1990. It was a group of people elected by Indigenous Australians and designed to be an organisation through which all Indigenous peoples could be formally involved in government processes. It was also seen as a first step towards Aboriginal self-determination – that is, Aboriginal people taking control of their own affairs.

ATSIC was to have both representative and executive roles, with 35 regional offices and a budget. The Hawke government saw it as an important vehicle for managing Aboriginal affairs.

In the early years of the 21st century, however, there was criticism about what was seen as a lack of achievements by ATSIC for Aboriginal communities. Some felt that there were problems with the structure of ATSIC and that the Western democratic process did not work well with traditional Indigenous values, where family group relationships are most important.

Lowitja O'Donoghue, first chairperson of ATSIC (see Source 7.48), described the problems this way: 'You elect your own mob [and they] vote for funding for their own mob rather than those who have the greater need ... What I've always said is, "We're dealing here with taxpayers' money. This is a white fella organisation, not a black fella one. And so we've got to operate in a different way." That's the dilemma.'

Many felt that lack of funding and responsibility for the areas of health care, social security or education also limited what ATSIC could achieve.

In its last few years, the majority of ATSIC's budget was spent on economic development programs, including the Community Development Employment Project (CDEP) scheme. Supporters saw it as providing genuine work for young Indigenous people who chose to live in traditional communities. Others were concerned that it could never deliver the skills training and economic benefits that it set out to.

Because of concerns about mismanagement and funding discrepancies, ATSIC was abolished in 2004 by the Howard government. The CDEP continued to operate, even though a number of CDEP programs were closed in 2007.

APPLY 7.11

1 Research the career of Lowitja O'Donoghue and evaluate her contribution to the rights and freedoms of Indigenous Australians. Summarise your findings in bullet points.

Source 7.47 Aboriginal people protesting against the abolition of ATSIC

Source 7.48 Lowitja O'Donoghue

The Redfern Park speech

In December 1992, Prime Minister Paul Keating launched the UN International Year of the World's Indigenous People with a speech to a mainly Indigenous Australian audience in the Sydney suburb of Redfern. The 'Redfern Park speech' is now seen as one of the most significant delivered by an Australian prime minister on Indigenous issues. It was the first time an Australian prime minister had publicly acknowledged the injustices Indigenous people had experienced because of past policies (see Source 7.49). They were the words many Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples never thought they would hear from an Australian prime minister. It was thought the Redfern Park speech heralded a major breakthrough on the path to reconciliation. By honestly recognising the injustices of Australia's past it kept the reconciliation debate alive in the public eye.

Paul Keating's Redfern Park speech

SOURCE STUDY

Source 7.49

Isn't it reasonable to say that if we can build a prosperous and remarkably harmonious multicultural society in Australia, surely we can find just solutions to the problems which beset the first Australians - the people to whom the most injustice has been done.

And, as I say, the starting point might be to recognise that the problem starts with us non-Aboriginal Australians.

It begins, I think, with that act of recognition.

Recognition that it was we who did the dispossessing.

We took the traditional lands and smashed the traditional way of life.

We brought the diseases. The alcohol.

We committed the murders.

We took the children from their mothers.

We practised discrimination and exclusion.

It was our ignorance and our prejudice.

And our failure to imagine these things being done to us.

With some noble exceptions, we failed to make the most basic human response and enter into their hearts and minds.

We failed to ask - how would I feel if this were done to me?

As a consequence, we failed to see that what we were doing degraded all of us.

Extract from the Redfern Park Speech (Year for the World's Indigenous People), delivered in Redfern Park by Prime Minister Paul Keating, 10 December 1992

Source 7.50 Paul Keating delivering his Redfern Park speech in 1992

INTERPRET 7.8

1 Identify the parts of Source 7.49 where it could be argued that an Australian Prime Minister was acknowledging past injustices to Indigenous Australians.
2 List the issues Paul Keating identifies for Indigenous Australians in his Redfern Park speech.

The *Bringing Them Home* report

In 1997, the Human Rights and Equal Opportunities Commission released the *Bringing Them Home* report on the separation of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander children from their families. The report stated that the removal of children had been widespread and continued to have a devastating impact on Indigenous people.

The first 'Sorry Day' was held on 26 May 1998, to mark the anniversary of the handing down of the *Bringing Them Home* report. Each year since then, events have been staged to commemorate the findings and consider the government's response to the recommendations in the report.

Source 7.51 Annual 'Sorry Day' marches have been held since 1998.

Rejection of an official apology

During his term as prime minister from 1996 to 2007, Howard rejected the idea that an official apology to Indigenous people or to groups such as the Stolen Generations was needed for the past actions of non-Indigenous people. Contrary to this view, a popular opinion saw state premiers offering such apologies. Queensland started the process with a parliamentary apology in May 1997. The Western Australian, ACT, New South Wales, Tasmanian and Victorian parliaments offered formal apologies in the following months. The Northern Territory parliament moved a motion of apology to the Stolen Generations in October 2001.

Although an official apology did not come from the Howard government, it did speak of **reconciliation**. On 26 August 1999, John Howard said that Parliament expressed its 'deep and sincere regret' that Indigenous Australians suffered injustices under the practices of past generations, and for the hurt and trauma that many Indigenous people continue to feel as a consequence of those practices. The leader of the Opposition, Kim Beazley, spoke emotively of the need to 'unreservedly [apologise] to Indigenous Australians for the injustice they have suffered, and for the hurt and trauma that many Indigenous people continue to suffer as a consequence of this injustice'.

Prime Minister Howard and other conservative political and social leaders argued that previous generations were responsible for the experience of Australia's Aboriginal peoples. An apology was therefore not necessary from members of today's society and would place 'blame' on those who were not responsible. They also argued that the intent of those who initiated the actions or events was good even if the result was damaging.

The Australian Reconciliation Convention

In May 1997, Howard spoke at the Australian Reconciliation Convention in Melbourne. This was designed to celebrate the 30 years since the famous referendum of 1967. The aim of the convention was to have reconciliation by 2001. As prime minister, Howard delivered the keynote address. His stance against a formal apology angered delegates. When he spoke, some turned their backs on him and others booed. For those who saw such hope in Keating's Redfern Park speech, Howard's approach seemed a step backwards. As prime minister, Howard controlled the political agenda, and Australia had to wait until he lost his seat in the 2007 election to move towards a formal apology to Indigenous Australians.

John Howard's speech at the Australian Reconciliation Convention

SOURCE STUDY

Source 7.52

Reconciliation will not work if it puts a higher value on symbolic gestures and overblown promises rather than the practical needs of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander people in areas like health, housing, education and employment.

... It will not work if it is premised solely on a sense of national guilt and shame. Rather we should acknowledge past injustices and focus our energies on addressing the root causes of current and future disadvantage among our Indigenous people.

... Personally, I feel deep sorrow for those of my fellow Australians who suffered injustices under the practices of past generations towards indigenous people. Equally, I am sorry for the hurt and trauma many people here today may continue to feel as a consequence of those practices.

... In facing the realities of the past, however, we must not join those who would portray Australia's history since 1788 as little more than a disgraceful record of imperialism, exploitation and racism.

... Australians of this generation should not be required to accept guilt and blame for past actions and policies over which they had no control.

Extract from John Howard's speech at the Australian Reconciliation Convention, 26 May 1997

Source 7.53 John Howard's speech at the Reconciliation Convention upset some delegates who responded by turning their backs on him.

INTERPRET 7.9

1. Discuss Prime Minister Howard's reasoning for not wanting to make an official apology. Do you agree or disagree? Why?
2. Compare and contrast Prime Minister Keating's Redfern Park speech (source 7.49) with Prime Minister Howard's Australian Reconciliation Convention speech (source 7.52).
3. What conclusions can you draw from Source 7.53 as evidence of the acceptance or rejection of Howard's Australian Reconciliation Convention speech?

Popular culture and the reconciliation movement

Popular support for the Stolen Generations grew significantly around the end of the 1990s. The reconciliation movement stimulated wide-ranging creative expression, from films such as *Rabbit-Proof Fence* to songs by Archie Roach and Ruby Hunter, and works by performance artists such as the Bangarra Dance Company.

Roach's award-winning album, *Charcoal Lane* (1990), contained the heartbreaking song, 'Took the Children Away'. Roach had been removed from his family as a young child and the honesty of his song awoke a wide audience to the pain and trauma that would later surface in the *Bringing Them Home* report.

The 2000 Sydney Olympics also provided a stage for popular support of reconciliation. Cathy Freeman became one of the most popular individuals in Australia when she both lit the Olympic flame at the opening ceremony and then won the 400-metres final. Her victory lap, where she draped herself in both the Aboriginal and Australian flags, was seen as a decisive moment in the history of reconciliation.

The closing ceremony of the Sydney Olympics provided one further step towards reconciliation. The rock band Midnight Oil performed as part of the ceremony. The band chose to perform its song 'Beds Are Burning' a statement of support for Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples. The band also performed in specially designed 'Sorry suits'.

Source 7.54 Cathy Freeman after winning gold in the 400m final in the 2000 Sydney Olympic Games

Source 7.55 The rock band Midnight Oil performs a concert wearing 'Sorry suits' at the closing ceremony of the 2000 Olympics in Sydney.

REVIEW 7.9

1 What is the official meaning of reconciliation?
2 Explain what ATSIC was. Outline the reasons given for its closure.
3 What was the *Bringing Them Home* report? Explain how it is linked to Sorry Day.
4 What role did the 2000 Sydney Olympics play in the reconciliation process?

THE APOLOGY TO THE STOLEN GENERATIONS

In his first week of parliament, on 13 February 2008, the new Labor Prime Minister, Kevin Rudd, formally apologised to Indigenous Australians for poor or unwise treatment from the time of European settlement through to recent years. No offer of compensation was made but a nation recognised that Indigenous Australians had been wronged. This had been one of the key election promises, and a moment that many people had been waiting for. Brendan Nelson, who had replaced John Howard as the leader of the Liberal Party, affirmed Rudd's sentiment. The parliament was packed as the apology was made, and many people gathered in public spaces, schools and offices, all over the country, to view the live telecast of the speeches.

Source 7.56

> We apologise especially for the removal of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander children from their families, their communities and their country. For the pain, suffering and hurt of these Stolen Generations, their descendants and for their families left behind, we say sorry. To the mothers and the fathers, the brothers and the sisters, for the breaking up of families and communities, we say sorry. And for the indignity and degradation thus inflicted on a proud people and a proud culture, we say sorry.
>
> Extract from Rudd's apology to the Stolen Generations

This was a turning point in our national history, and brought Australia into line with other Commonwealth countries, like Canada, which had already dealt with this issue and moved on. Many prominent Aboriginal rights leaders were in parliament, including Pat Dodson – sometimes described as the father of the reconciliation movement. Media coverage of the Apology continued for many days, and the word 'Sorry' featured prominently on all major newspapers on 14 February. Opinion polls showed that a significant number of Australians rated Rudd's apology as 'good', 'great' or 'excellent'. The major criticism of the Apology was the ambiguity over compensation. Others saw the symbolism of the Apology as meaningless unless it was immediately accompanied by practical measures to remove Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander disadvantage and bring about true reconciliation.

Source 7.57 A crowd outside Parliament listened to the apology read by Prime Minister Kevin Rudd.

Source 7.58 Prime Minister Kevin Rudd delivering the official apology

REVIEW 7.10

1 What did Prime Minister Rudd's apology actually say? What did he apologise for?
2 What challenges did Indigenous Australians face after the apology?

7.3

CHECKPOINT

HOW HAVE INDIGENOUS PEOPLES IN AUSTRALIA ACHIEVED CHANGE?

» Outline the aims and methods of the US civil rights movement

1 Outline what the American civil rights movement was trying to achieve. Identify the methods it used to help achieve those aims. (5 marks)

» Explain how the Freedom Rides in the US inspired civil rights campaigners in Australia

2 Explain what the NSW Freedom Ride took from the original American Freedom Rides. (5 marks)

» Discuss the impact of the NSW Freedom Ride on the civil rights of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples

3 Discuss the success of the NSW Freedom Ride in bringing about change for Indigenous Australians. (5 marks)

» Outline the background, aims and significance of key developments in Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples' struggle for rights and freedoms

4 Create a timeline covering the period from 1960–2000. On the timeline identify the key developments in Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples' struggle for rights and freedoms. (10 marks)

5 For each event you have placed on the timeline, outline the background, aim and significance of the development. (10 marks)

» Outline common methods used by civil rights activists to achieve change for Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples

6 Outline what you regard as the most successful methods employed in bringing about the changes in rights and freedoms for Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples that you noted in question 4. (5 marks)

» Investigate and explain the role of an individual or group in the struggle for Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples' rights and freedoms

7 Select one individual or group who you have studied in this section, and explain the role they have played in securing rights and freedoms for Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples. (10 marks)

TOTAL MARKS [/50]

RICH TASK

You be the judge

Read the arguments presented for the Wik and Thayorre peoples in their claim for land rights, and the arguments presented by the Queensland government, the Commonwealth government and the states opposing the claim. Discuss these ideas in class, and follow up with further research. Then write your own judgement on these key questions:

1. Were the Holroyd and Mitchelton leases like all modern leases or were they different? If so, how?
2. Did the Wik and Thayorre peoples have a continuing claim on the land or were their claims extinguished by the granting of the leases?

Source 7.59 Opposing arguments presented by the Wik and Thayorre peoples, and the Commonwealth and state governments

The case for the Wik and Thayorre peoples	The case for the Queensland government, the Commonwealth government and the other states
The land was the traditional home of the Wik and Thayorre peoples, who had lived there before the leases were granted and through the entire life of the leases.	The traditional links and moral rights of the Wik and Thayorre peoples to the land are accepted, but they are not the issue. The Holroyd and Mitchelton leases should be treated in the same way as modern-day leases.
The Holroyd land had never been fenced and had hardly been used by the pastoral leaseholders.	The central issue involves the rights of leaseholders. In our legal system obtaining a lease gives the holder exclusive rights to the land or property for the length of the lease. The granting of a lease extinguishes native title.
The land covered by the Mitchelton lease, which had been granted in 1910, had never been occupied by the leaseholders and became part of an Aboriginal reserve in 1922.	To rule against the leaseholders would challenge a long-established principle of the law and raise doubts about the rights of other leaseholders.
Normally, leases give the leaseholder exclusive rights over the land for the length of the lease. But historically, pastoral leases such as the Holroyd and Mitchelton leases did not involve exclusive rights. In fact, they often included instructions about how the land was to be used and that the land should be shared with Aboriginal people.	It doesn't matter whether the Holroyd and Mitchelton leases were used by the leaseholders. Using the land was not required for the leaseholders to have legal rights to the land. These rights existed from the time the Queensland government granted the lease.
Historical evidence supports the claim that in the 19th century the British government set up pastoral leases that served the interests of both pastoralists and Aboriginal people. Leases in Queensland, New South Wales, Western Australia and South Australia all included wording to say that Aboriginal people were to have free access to the land so they could continue their traditional way of life.	The case for the Wik and Thayorre peoples depends on their claim to be able to identify the intentions of 19th- and early 20th-century parliaments, which is not easy to do. It is fairer to interpret the leases by a modern-day understanding of a lease, which gives exclusive rights to the leaseholder.
The argument for the Wik and Thayorre peoples is that the kind of lease granted did not remove native title and allows them to assert their claim.	Therefore, the basic principle of the right of the leaseholder to exclusive title for the length of the lease extinguished native titles and with it the claims of the Wik and Thayorre people.

In this Rich Task, you will be learning and applying the following historical skills:

- Comprehension: chronology, terms and concepts
- Analysis and use of sources
- Perspectives and interpretations
- Research
- Explanation and communication.

For more information about these skills, refer to 'The historian's toolkit'.

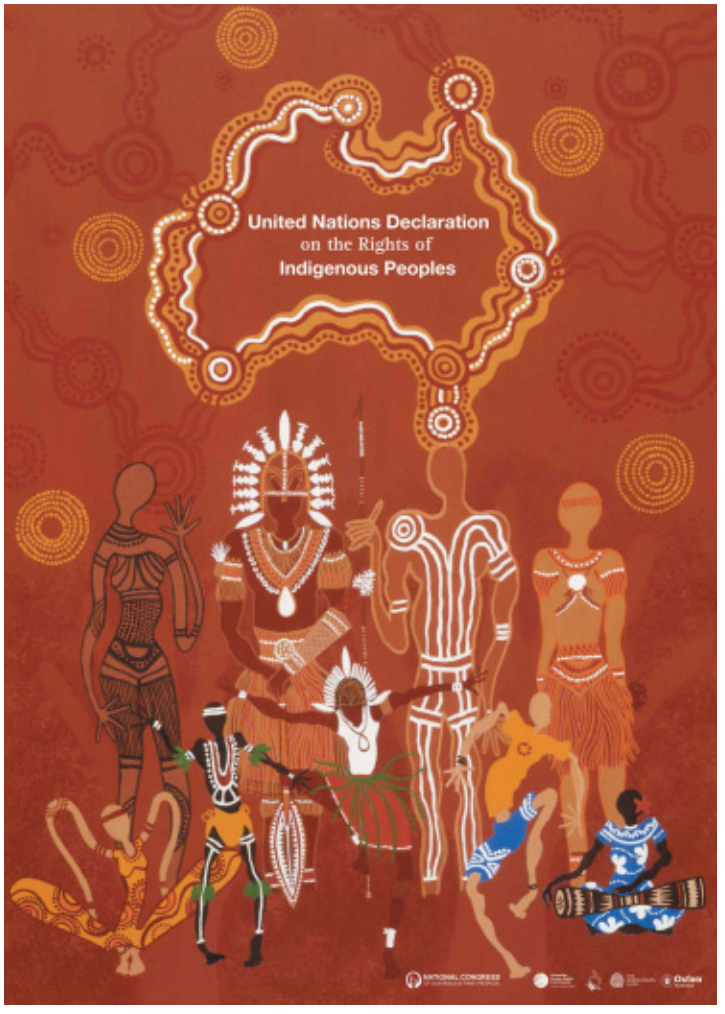
CHECKPOINT

7.4 SECTION

HOW DO ACTIVISTS CONTINUE TO STRUGGLE FOR CIVIL RIGHTS AND FREEDOMS?

In this section you will look at the ongoing struggle for rights and freedoms by Indigenous groups both in Australia and throughout the world. In the process you will have the chance to compare and contrast Australia's performance in this area with the achievements and failures of other nations.

THE STRUGGLE FOR RIGHTS AND FREEDOMS CONTINUES



Source 7.60 The cover of the Australian edition of the 'United Nations Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous People', published in 2007

Civil rights often need to be defended. The rights and freedoms that most Australians take for granted are always potentially at risk. The biggest threat to those rights and freedoms is apathy (a lack of interest or concern). In other words, the citizens in a democratic society have a responsibility to be part of the political process.

It does not take much for civil rights to be denied or to disappear. The events of World War II and the **Holocaust** led to the UN **Universal Declaration of Human Rights**, which seeks to guarantee basic rights for all. The United Nations has since extended the original principles of human rights to take the lead in securing rights for Indigenous peoples with the Declaration of the Rights of Indigenous Peoples in 2007. As a declaration of the UN General Assembly, this document does not create any binding legal obligations in a country's legal system. However, it provides a framework to guide the development of laws and policies, and an international standard that countries can be judged against. Key areas in the declaration's articles relate to self-determination – the right of Indigenous people to manage themselves and their lands.

When the declaration was passed, Australia was one of only four nations to oppose its introduction. Since then Australia, Canada, New Zealand and the United States have all gone on to ratify (formally accept) it. Civil rights and Indigenous rights remain divisive issues for some people – the rights to lands and resources, and rights to retain the cultural heritage of Indigenous peoples.

Looking forward – after the Apology

The path to reconciliation is a long one. It requires much effort to deal with the continuing misery, poverty, poor physical and mental health, low life-expectancy, and general social and political marginalisation of Australia's Indigenous peoples.

An official apology is an important step, but as Indigenous leaders noted following Prime Minister Rudd's address, practical things need to be done as well. They argue that practical measures, rather than symbolic gestures, will be necessary for Indigenous people to be in a position where they are on an equal footing with other Australians. Only when health, education and job opportunities are similar to those of non-Indigenous people will it be possible to feel that a true **reconciliation** has come about and that Indigenous Australians have been recognised fully.

The Apology to the Stolen Generations and the Mabo victory were not accompanied by improvements in social outcomes for Aboriginal and Torres Strait Island peoples. In fact, there has been significant worsening of social wellbeing in many communities. Disadvantage is particularly concentrated in rural Aboriginal communities around Australia. This was certainly not expected by Aboriginal leaders who fought for improved rights from the 1960s onwards.

A sense of urgency

In his book *The Politics of Suffering*, Peter Sutton says that well-intentioned policies in Australia from the 1970s – including improved services and welfare – has actually resulted in increased child abuse, domestic violence, and drug and alcohol abuse for the Indigenous citizens of Australia. Sutton's message has been difficult to comprehend by politicians and ordinary Australians. Why did self-determination *not* deliver significant improvements? Obviously the answers to this question are complicated. Fundamentally, while policies provide some funding and other resources to Aboriginal communities, they do not provide lasting employment, effective education, adequate policing or regulations against the sale of alcohol – the cause of many of the problems.

Source 7.61 Aboriginal Australians at one of the camps in Alice Springs, Northern Territory, 2007.

SOURCE STUDY

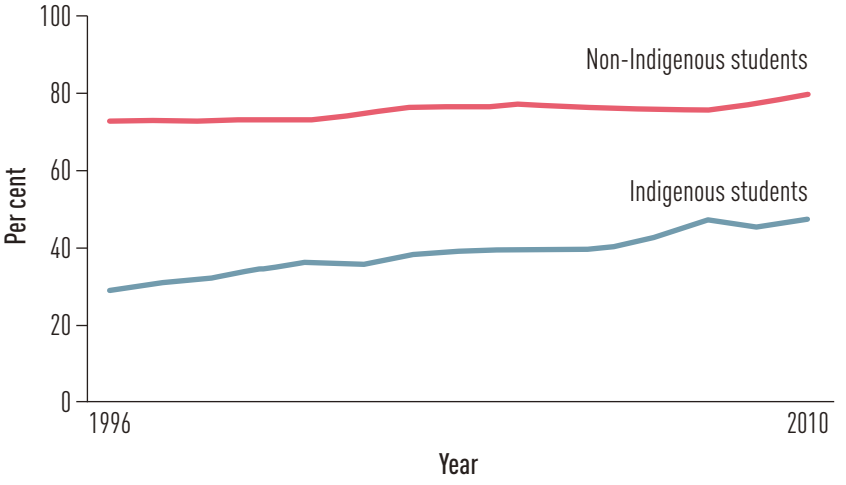
Indigenous and non-Indigenous comparisons

Infant mortality was 413 deaths per 100 000 live births in 2010 – a fall of 21 per cent over a decade. Mortality rates for Indigenous infants (730 per 100 000 live births in 2010) were much higher than the overall Australian rate.

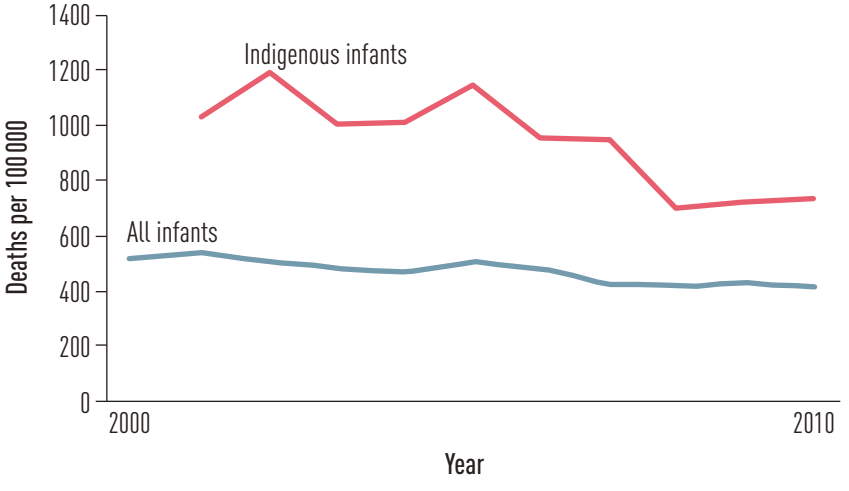
For the Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander population in 2005–2007, life expectancy was estimated to be 11.5 years lower than that of the non-Indigenous population for males (67.2 years compared with 78.7) and 9.7 years lower for females (72.9 years compared with 82.6).

Over the period 2004–2008, Indigenous Australians died from mental and behavioural disorders due to alcohol use at 7 times the rate of non-Indigenous Australians, and from alcoholic liver disease and poisoning by alcohol at 6 times the rate of non-Indigenous Australians.

Australia's Health 2012, pp. 121, 232



Source 7.62 School retention rates of Indigenous and non-Indigenous students 1996–2010 (*Australia's Health* 2012, p. 71)



Source 7.63 Death rates of Indigenous infants and all infants 2000–2010 (*Australia's Health* 2012, p. 90)

INTERPRET 7.10

1 Graphs such as those shown in Sources 7.62 and 7.63 give historians information. Use these graphs to identify:
   - **a** comparisons between Indigenous and non-Indigenous Australians
   - **b** contrasts between Indigenous and non-Indigenous Australians
   - **c** trends in both Indigenous and non-Indigenous school retention rates and death rates of infants.

2 Using the information you have gathered, predict future directions for both Indigenous and non-Indigenous school retention rates and death rates of infants.

The Intervention

In 2007, the Northern Territory Government's *Little Children are Sacred* report was released. The report highlighted the extent of sexual abuse among children in the state. The Howard Government quickly intervened in this issue. The result was the Northern Territory National Emergency Response – or 'the Intervention'.

The report recommended that restrictions be placed on welfare payments to ensure money was spent on food and other necessities, rather than alcohol. It also recommended bans on the sale of alcohol and hard-core pornography in many Indigenous townships. It also suggested that there be medical checks of children for evidence of sexual abuse, and that additional police be assigned to investigate claims of sexual abuse of children.

While some people in the community expressed concern about the 'heavy-handed' nature of the Intervention, both sides of parliament and many Indigenous leaders ultimately supported it. Noel Pearson, founder of the Cape York Land Council, was one of the first to give 'qualified' support for the Intervention, and had already argued for a decade that the so-called 'progressive' policies were failing young Aboriginal people. The Intervention was not supported by all Aboriginal leaders. Some raised concerns that it would be a return to the paternalism of the past. They said that the restrictions represented an infringement of the human rights of Aboriginal people because they would apply *only* to Indigenous Australians.

Source 7.64 Noel Pearson (left) with politician Mal Brough, Minister for Families and Community Services and Indigenous Affairs, 2007

Closing the gap?

Both supporters and critics of the Intervention have closely observed its progress. In 2010, Mal Brough, the Coalition minister originally responsible for the Intervention, complained bureaucracy and poor leadership had held up key work. Data was released in a report called *Closing the Gap* at a similar time. This report showed that reports of child sex abuse, alcohol-related violence and assault had *increased* since 2007. In a more recent *Closing the Gap* report (2011), law and order data has been replaced by details of government investments and successes in areas such as health, education and land rights. In February 2014, Prime Minister Tony Abbott presented the *Closing the Gap* report to parliament (see Source 7.65) Many of these achievements are to be celebrated, but do they collectively amount to overall improvements for Aborigines and Torres Strait Islanders in Australia?

Source 7.65 Data from the 2014 *Closing the Gap* report

Goal	Results to date
Close the life-expectancy gap within a generation by 2031	Little progress has been made
Ensure access to early childhood education for all Indigenous 4-year-olds in remote communities within 5 years	88% of Indigenous children were enrolled in pre-school in 2012
Halve the gap in reading, writing and numeracy for children within 10 years	25% of areas have shown significant improvement since 2008
Halve the gap in mortality for Indigenous children under 5 within 10 years	If trend to date continues, this goal will be met
Halve the gap in Indigenous Year 12 achievement by 2020	On track to be met
Halve the gap in employment outcomes within 10 years	No progress has been made and in some cases things have gone backwards
New goal: Close the gap in school attendance in ALL schools (goal is 90%) within 5 years	Results still to come

Source 7.66 'Close the Gap' was adopted as the name of a campaign for Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander health equality.

APPLY 7.12

1 As a class, discuss how effective the 'Closing the Gap' program has been in improving the rights and freedoms of Indigenous Australians. Summarise the key points raised during your discussion.

REVIEW 7.11

1 Explain how the struggle for rights and freedoms for Indigenous Australians has continued since Kevin Rudd's apology.

2 What was the Intervention? How successful do you think it has been?

INDIGENOUS RIGHTS: THE INTERNATIONAL SCENE

In order to help make a fair judgement about aspects of Australian history in terms of the rights and freedoms of Indigenous Australians, as well as their land rights, it is helpful to compare and contrast Australia with three other 'settler societies'. Like Australia, New Zealand, Canada and the United States of America all settled on and took over lands with significant Indigenous populations.

New Zealand and the Maori

From the early days of British settlement of New Zealand, Maori people's land rights were recognised in the Waitangi Treaty, which was signed in 1840. Unlike the Aboriginal and Torres Strait islander peoples of Australia, the Maori people shared a common language and were capable of more organised and large-scale resistance to British occupation. The treaty and recognition of land rights, however, did not prevent the British from exploiting the Maori and taking over tribal lands, both legally and illegally. Social problems arising from the destruction of the Maori way of life and family ties contributed to poverty within the Maori population. These remained significant into the 20th and 21st centuries. The film *Once Were Warriors* (1994) highlighted the degrading influence of alcohol and violence on some Maori families. Over the next ten years, government policies and programs ensured there were gains in cultural reconciliation and politics. A Maori Party was formed in 2004 and won five seats at the 2005 election. Maori television began broadcasting in *te reo Maori* (the language of the Indigenous people) in 2004. Nevertheless, as in Australia, the struggle for rights and freedoms continues.

Source 7.67 Protestors in 1989 held a rally during Queen Elizabeth's visit to New Zealand. Their banner reads 'Honor the Treaty of Waitangi'.

The United States and Native Americans

The United States, like New Zealand and unlike Australia, was not considered to be *terra nullius*. Early settlers recognised that the land belonged to the people who were living there. In 1823, the US Supreme Court ruled that Native Americans were the rightful occupants and that they had just and legal claims to the land. The result was that the US government repeatedly made treaties with the Native Americans. Unfortunately, these treaties were frequently broken and the Native Americans were pushed on to more and more remote and barren land. They suffered the same fate as many of Indigenous populations: loss of land, destruction of traditional lifestyle and the related social ills of poverty and crime. Native Americans in the USA were expected to assimilate, and there were policies in the 1920s and 30s not unlike the assimilation policy adopted in Australia.

Canada and the Inuit and Métis peoples

The situation in Canada offers a marked contrast to the Australian situation. In Canada the courts recognised both the Indigenous peoples' rights to the land and sovereignty (which means 'self-government'). In Canada, formal recognition of First Nations, Inuit and Métis people was marked by a 'statement of reconciliation' in 1998. In 2008, the Canadian government established the Truth and Reconciliation Commission to investigate the impacts and consequences of the 'Indian Residential Schools' on Indigenous Canadian children during the 20th century.

The United Nations declared 2007 the International Year of Indigenous People. By 2010, most governments around the world endorsed the United Nations Declaration of the Rights of Indigenous People.

Source 7.68 On 25 July 2013, demonstrators marched to the Canadian Aboriginal Affairs building to demand the release of documents about residential schools.

APPLY 7.13

1 Conduct research to investigate the methods by civil rights campaigners to gain rights and freedoms in one of the settler societies, other than Australia. Present your findings in a 300-word report.

REVIEW 7.12

1 In which countries did Britain sign treaties with the Indigenous peoples?
2 Which country formally recognised the rights of its Indigenous peoples in 1998?

HOW DO ACTIVISTS CONTINUE TO STRUGGLE FOR CIVIL RIGHTS AND FREEDOMS?

» Identify current struggles for civil rights and freedoms throughout the world

1 Identify the standing of Indigenous peoples in the settler societies most similar to Australia: New Zealand, the United States, and Canada. (5 marks)

» Identify different methods used globally to attain civil rights and freedoms

2 Refer to your investigation of civil rights campaigns in a settler society other than Australia. What methods were used by activists there to gain rights and freedoms for their Indigenous peoples? Compare these to methods used in civil rights campaigns in Australia. (10 marks)

» Evaluate the methods and effectiveness of one campaign for civil rights and freedoms in Australia or another country

3 Select one 21st-century campaign for civil rights and freedoms in Australia, or one other country you have studied, and evaluate the effectiveness of the methods used. (10 marks)

TOTAL MARKS [/25]

RICH TASK

The International Day of the World's Indigenous Peoples

Paul Keating's Redfern Park speech (see Source 7.49) introduced the United Nations Year of the World's Indigenous Peoples. This had been proposed and accepted in 1990 'with a view to strengthening international cooperation for the solution of problems faced by indigenous communities in areas such as human rights, the environment, development, education and health.'

Since 1990, the United Nations has proclaimed two International Decades for the World's Indigenous Peoples. The first decade was 2005–2014. Each year, 9 August in an International Decade has been proclaimed as the International Day of Indigenous Peoples. This focus of the United Nations shows that there is considerable international work being done to help secure the rights and freedoms of Indigenous peoples.

1 As a class, discuss why the United Nations continues to focus on the world's Indigenous peoples. See how many Indigenous peoples you are all aware of.

2 In groups, select an Indigenous People to investigate. A useful starting point could be the United Nations fact sheets at the UN website, where you can find the following information:

- name of the Indigenous people and the area they live
- the countries that control the area they live in
- major issues facing the Indigenous people
- campaigns at a local, national or global level that have attempted to secure rights and freedoms for the Indigenous people
- the success of those campaigns.

3 As a class, on a world map mark the location of the Indigenous peoples that have been investigated, and discuss the issues facing them.

4 Compile a list that identifies the major issues facing Indigenous peoples in the world today, and the campaigns that are trying to help them.

5 Prepare a campaign that could highlight these issues for the next International Day of the World's Indigenous Peoples.

7.4

CHECKPOINT

In this Rich Task, you will be learning and applying the following historical skills:

» Research

» Explanation and communication.

For more information about these skills, refer to 'The historian's toolkit'.

CHECKPOINT

PART 5

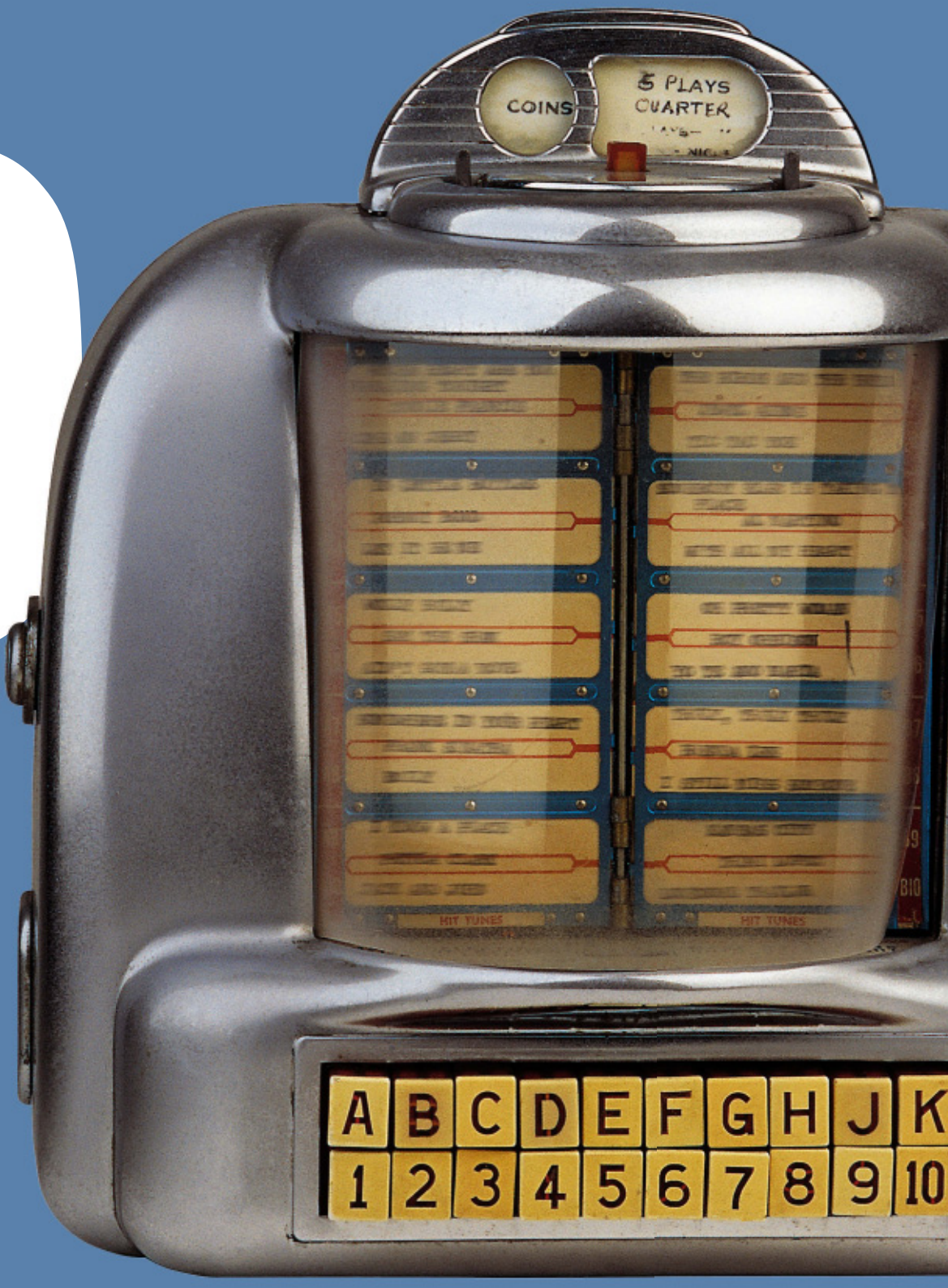


Table-top jukeboxes, such as this, were once common in American diners, bowling alleys, bars and other gathering places. For just a small amount of money – in this case, 1 quarter (25-cents) for 5 songs – the latest hits could be heard and enjoyed by many.

THE GLOBALISING WORLD: AN OVERVIEW

DEPTH STUDY 5: THE GLOBALISING WORLD

STUDENTS CHOOSE FROM ONE OF THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS:

POPULAR CULTURE **8** CHAPTER

THE ENVIRONMENT MOVEMENT **9** CHAPTER

MIGRATION EXPERIENCES **10** CHAPTER

THE GLOBALISING WORLD: AN OVERVIEW

The world has changed more rapidly and more dramatically since 1945 than at almost any other time in its history. In the overview of *The modern world and Australia* we discussed the key events and impact of the Cold War, as well as developments in technology and public health. There were many other significant developments that transformed the world:

- the shift in global economic power after World War II with the decline of Europe and the rise of the USA and then Asia
- the global economic and military power of the United States of America
- the growing and ongoing world-wide influence of American culture
- the development and use of the atomic bomb and the potential environmental benefits and risks of nuclear energy
- the rapid growth in the world's population – with the associated political pressures and issues for conservation and the environment
- major movements of peoples – including the post-World War II migration of peoples from Europe and then the 'boat peoples' who risked their lives to escape persecution after conflicts in Vietnam, Sri Lanka and other parts of Asia and the Middle East
- the expansion of international terrorism
- the Internet revolution and advances in information and communication technology that combined with advances in transportation to contribute directly to globalisation.

Each of these developments had significant effects on Australia and the world. In this depth study you will have the chance to study Australia in the context of the globalising world, through your study of *Popular Culture, The Environment Movement* or *Migration Experiences* from 1945 to the present.

Source 0.29 In August 1945 two atomic bombs were used against the Japanese cities of Hiroshima and Nagasaki. This photo shows the horrific results of the Nagasaki bombing.

THE ENVIRONMENT MOVEMENT

The period between 1945 and the present saw a dramatic increase in the world's population. This increase brought with it pressures on food supply and the environment. Concern for the environment led to the emergence of 'Green' political parties in Europe, North America, and Australia and across Asia and the Pacific from the 1980s. Governments and international bodies have had to pay increasing attention to the state of the environment and the need for conservation.

Source 0.30 Activists from Greenpeace highlight the risks associated with nuclear power.

The 'Greens' in Europe and the Americas were initially motivated by concerns about nuclear weapons and nuclear energy. Since then the 'green agenda' has extended, and is reflected in a general concern for the environment, social justice and 'grass roots' or participatory democracy, where more ordinary people get involved and have a say. The Australian Greens Party, which was established in 1992, arose out of a number of different environmental groups. In this depth study topic, we explore the growth of the environment movement in Australia and around the world, including significant campaigns that helped to raise popular awareness of environmental issues in Australia.

MIGRATION EXPERIENCES

The post-war World War II migrant experience has changed the social, economic and cultural face of Australia. In this topic, we investigate the waves of migration to Australia since 1945, and the ways that migrants have contributed to our development as a nation.

The first wave of migration was a consequence of the devastation caused by World War II in Europe, and the displacement of millions of people. Immediately after the war, Australia also became committed to a program of post-war development and migration to boost the population. Another wave of migration followed the end of the Vietnam War. In the aftermath of the war, millions fled the real threat of persecution in their homelands. Australia was among the countries involved in the Vietnam War and accepted refugees as part of their moral obligation to these peoples. Many others crossed the seas in small wooden boats, arriving in Australia as asylum seekers.

Source 0.31 Iraqi asylum seekers on board an Australian navy vessel, 2001

Further waves of asylum seekers have arrived in Australia, also fleeing violence in their homelands. Others come to Australia in search of opportunities for a better life, as growing world populations and the growing demands on finite resources of raw materials and food has resulted in an ever-growing gap between the developed and the developing world.

POPULAR CULTURE

History is far more than laws, wars, politicians and protest. History also includes the study of popular culture: how people were entertained, how they spent their weekends and leisure time. It includes the music, the radio, TV, films, fashion, art and sport that were part of the day-to-day lives of everyday Australians. An awareness and understanding of popular culture is important to complete the historical picture of the age. In this depth study topic, we explore developments in popular culture after 1945 such as the introduction of television and rock'n'roll. We investigate changes in the music, film and television industries over the following decades, and how Australia has contributed to international popular culture.

Source 0.32 Bill Haley and other performers not only influenced music but also fashion, language and attitudes in post-World War II Australia.

Source 8.1 Music has been an important part of international popular culture since the end of World War II, with artists from around the world – including Australia – being heard far from their own counties.

8

POPULAR CULTURE

From the end of World War II to the present day, popular culture has helped to transform Australian society. In this topic you will be developing the skills to assess continuities and changes in Australian **popular culture** and society from 1945 to the present. Through an emphasis on rock'n'roll music, television, film and sport, you will discover the on-going influences of Britain and the United States, and explore how Australia developed its own distinct culture.

In recent years, dramatic changes in technology have ensured that popular culture has become increasingly accessible and shared across the world. This has meant that Australians have become more aware of global directions in popular culture, and found a variety of ways to influence popular culture globally themselves.

WHAT WAS THE NATURE OF POPULAR CULTURE IN AUSTRALIA AT THE END OF WORLD WAR II?

8.1 SECTION

In this section you will:

» identify the main features of Australian popular culture at the end of World War II, including music, film, fashion and sport

CHECKPOINT 8.1

WHAT DEVELOPMENTS OCCURRED IN POPULAR CULTURE AND HOW DID THEY IMPACT AUSTRALIAN SOCIETY?

8.2 SECTION

In this section you will:

» explain ways in which Australia in the 1950s was influenced by American culture

» assess the way American and British music influenced post-war Australian entertainment, such as rock'n'roll

» use a range of sources to explain the nature and impact of television on Australian popular culture

CHECKPOINT 8.2

HOW HAVE THE MUSIC, FILM AND TELEVISION INDUSTRIES CHANGED IN AUSTRALIA SINCE WORLD WAR II?

8.3 SECTION

In this section you will:

» describe how advances in communication technology changed the music, film and television industries during the post-war period in Australia

» discuss how overseas influences have affected Australian television

CHECKPOINT 8.3

WHAT HAS AUSTRALIA CONTRIBUTED TO INTERNATIONAL POPULAR CULTURE?

8.4 SECTION

In this section you will:

» assess the contribution of Australian men and women to international sport

» using a range of sources, investigate and assess the contribution of Australian men and women to international music and film

CHECKPOINT 8.4

WHAT BELIEFS AND VALUES HAVE INFLUENCED THE AUSTRALIAN WAY OF LIFE?

8.5 SECTION

In this section you will:

» outline and assess the impact of Americanisation and global events on Australian society over time

» discuss the nature of Australian popular culture today and the legacy of past influences

CHECKPOINT 8.5

POPULAR CULTURE – A TIMELINE

Source 8.2 Australia's Betty Cuthbert (third from left) crosses the finishing line to win the Women's Final 100-metre event in the Melbourne Olympic Games.

TIMELINE

1940 | 1950 | 1960

1946
England tours Australia to resume the Ashes cricket tests after World War II.

1955
The film Jedda is released

1956
TV starts in Australia as the Olympic Games open in Melbourne

1957
Bill Haley and the Comets headline the first rock'n'roll tour of Australia

1964
The Beatles arrive in Australia

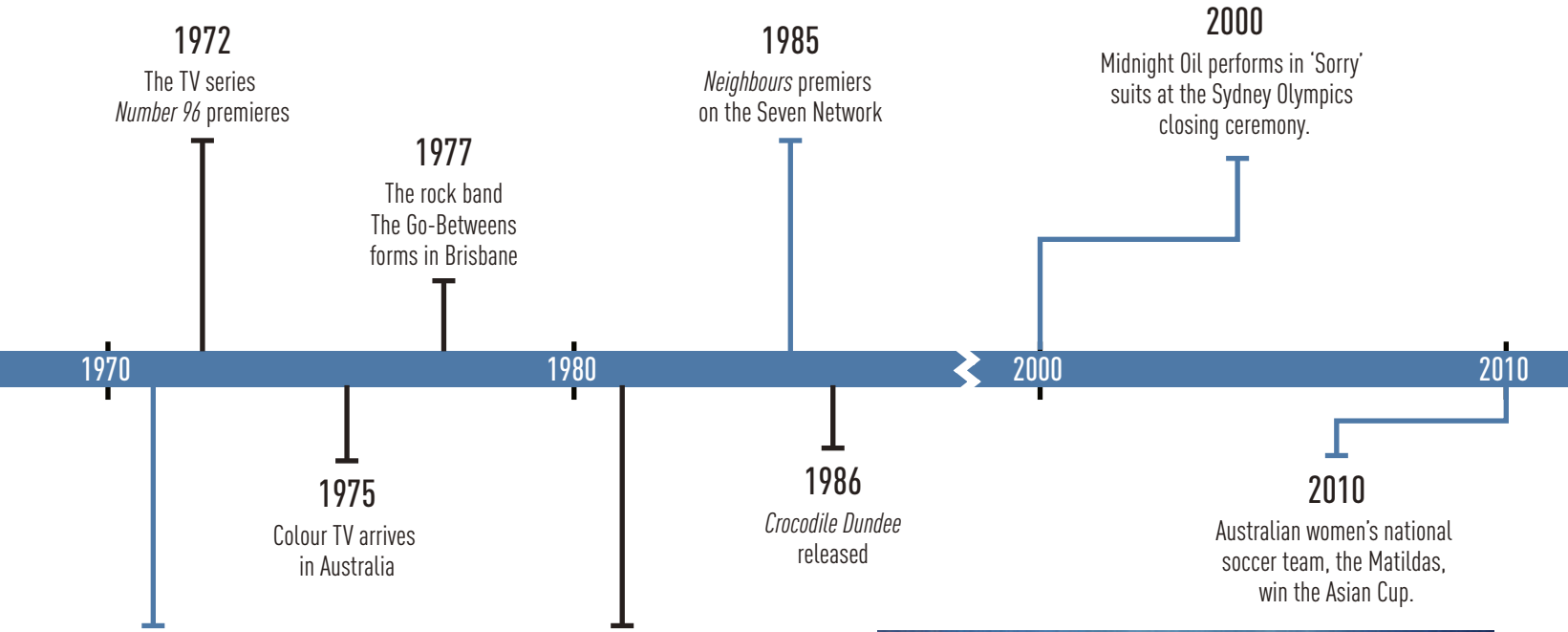
1966
The Easybeats record 'Friday on My Mind' in London

1967
ABC TV starts the first evening soapie, *Bellbird*.

Source 8.3 The Easybeats perform their hit 'Friday on My Mind'.

Source 8.5 Ryan Moloney and Morgan Baker, two of the cast of *Neighbours*

Source 8.6 Midnight Oil performing 'Beds are Burning' at the closing ceremony of the 2000 Sydney Olympics



Source 8.7 The Matildas celebrate their win in the 2010 Asian cup final

Source 8.4 A film still from *Walkabout*

REVIEW 8.1

1. When was the film *Jedda* released?
2. When was 'Friday on My Mind' recorded, and by whom?
3. When was the first evening soapie shown in Australia?
4. What was the international sporting achievement made by an Australian team in 2010?

8.1

SECTION

WHAT WAS THE NATURE OF POPULAR CULTURE IN AUSTRALIA AT THE END OF WORLD WAR II?

In this section we discuss how popular culture is defined. We explore key areas of popular culture and entertainment in Australia around 1945: sport, radio and film. We also consider overseas influences in children's literature, and fashion in post-war Australia. Throughout our study of Australian popular culture we will consider historical concepts such as continuity and change, and perspective.

WHAT IS POPULAR CULTURE?

Source 8.8 A sociologist and a historian would differ in recognising AFL as part of popular culture.

Culture is a significant part of any society. When we speak about culture, we are generally referring to the shared values, beliefs, ideas and artefacts that help give meaning to any group of people that are joined together in a society. The anthropologist Clifford Geertz described them as 'webs of significance' that humans spun for themselves. The idea of webs is an effective way of understanding culture, as the various strands of culture bind any society together.

Popular culture is, however, more complicated to define than by simply saying that it is culture that is liked by many people.

A historian's definition of popular culture

Sociologists (people who study the way human society develops and functions) have suggested that there are four distinguishing characteristics shared by most major parts of popular cultures:

- the ability to move from local to international significance
- having commercial products associated with them
- the ability to change and evolve over time
- people having widespread access to them.

Historians prefer to focus on the idea of popular culture as being a cultural activity that reaches a level of wide acceptance. The Australian historian Richard Waterhouse has described popular culture as 'that which is widely practised, watched, heard and read, generally accepted and approved by the majority.'

In studying Australian popular culture, a sociologist would not regard Australian Rules, for example, as popular culture, because of its lack of global impact. To a historian, its significance and popularity would qualify it for study as a popular culture.

Studying popular culture in Australia from 1945 to the present

The areas of popular culture that this topic focuses on are rock 'n' roll music, radio, television, film and sport. They are not the only examples of popular culture, but have been selected because they will help you to build a strong understanding of the cultural forces that have helped to shape the country you live in.

Studying popular culture in this period allows you to trace the impact of changing technology on various forms of cultural expression. You have been born into a world in which the digital storage and retrieval of data (including images and sound) is commonplace. Communication is instant and global. In contrast, at the end of World War II, telegrams were regarded as the quickest way to send written information, and Australian houses received two mail deliveries a day. Australian newspapers in the 1950s referred to an 'electronic brain' because the word computer was not yet in common use. This dramatic change in technology has helped frame the development of popular culture in Australia, which in turn has helped shape the life you lead today.

Source 8.9 Telegrams were the quickest way to send a written message in 1945. Messages were transmitted to the telegram office closest to the recipient then delivered by a messenger.

STRANGE BUT TRUE

In 2013, the world's last telegram was sent in India on 14 July. In the same year, Canada made the decision to end mail deliveries to individual houses.

Source 8.10 Instant messaging today

REVIEW 8.2

1 In your own words define the terms 'culture' and 'popular culture'.
2 How do sociologists and historians differ in the way they recognise activities as part of popular culture?

POPULAR CULTURE IN AUSTRALIA AT THE END OF WORLD WAR II

The immediate post-war period brought some political changes. The Federal government changed from Labor to Liberal in the 1949 elections, and Australia started to change its relationships with Britain and the United States. During World War II, Australia had been under threat of invasion from Japan, but the old certainty of relying on Britain for protection had been swept away with the fall of Singapore. The new political reality was that post-war Australia 'looked to America', as Prime Minister John Curtin (1941–1945) put it.

Culturally, however, it was a time of continuity rather than change. Despite the changed political relationship between Britain and Australia, the cultural ties were more enduring. A study of popular culture in Australia in 1946 reveals that, while American influence was undoubtedly strengthening, Britain's cultural influence was still strong.

Popular sports at the end of World War II

Sport was very popular in Australia, and played a key role in restoring normality after the traumas of World War II. One of the great traditions of Australian sport was test cricket clashes with England for the Ashes. These contests had been disrupted by the war, and both England and Australia were keen to see the contest resume as a sign that life was returning to normal. An English team toured Australia in the summer of 1946–1947. It was to be a goodwill tour, but Australia played with a determination to show the 'mother country' how strong they were. The result was a 4–1 series win to Australia, a superiority that was confirmed when Don Bradman led the team to England in 1948 and they remained undefeated.

Rugby League was another popular culture drawn from Britain. Centred in New South Wales and Queensland, the most prestigious competition was the NSWRL premiership. Rugby League was matched in the southern states by Australian Rules, a sport that had developed locally. Unlike many sports, both rugby League and Australian Rules continued to be played throughout World War II, providing some sense of normality, as young men went off to fight.

Baseball was mainly played as a winter sport in Australia, complementing rather than competing with cricket. It is thought that baseball arrived in Australia with American gold miners in the Victorian gold rush of the 1850s. Interstate baseball games resumed after the war, and its success in the immediate post-war period shows that it was not only British traditions that influenced sport in Australia.

APPLY 8.1

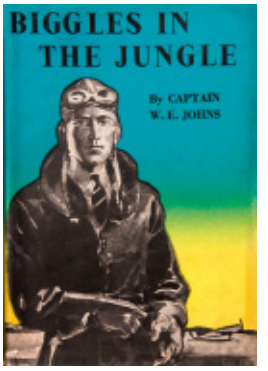
1 In small groups, conduct some research to create a 'snapshot of post-war Australia'. Find information such as the average age and country of birth of the Australian population, as well as details of daily life in a typical Australian family in 1945. Write a paragraph that summarises the main features of Australian society at the end of World War II.

Source 8.11 Don Bradman led Australia to victory in the Ashes series against England 1946–1947

Source 8.12 The first test of the Australia versus England Rugby League series, 12 June 1950

Children's literature at the end of World War II

An influential aspect of popular culture in the years after World War II was children's literature. Books by two British writers in particular, Enid Blyton and Captain WE Johns, helped give Australian children a sense of a wider, if very British, world. For the post-war generation, Blyton's characters in her *Famous Five* and *Secret Seven* series, and Johns' *Biggles* series became must-reads for Australian children. They played an important role in reinforcing the cultural links with the 'mother country' for another generation.



Source 8.13 The cover of a book from the *Biggles* series

EXTEND 8.1

1 Read a novel from the *Famous Five, Secret Seven* or *Biggles* series. In a 200-word report, analyse the book from a modern perspective. Is there anything in the novel that would seem dated or inappropriate now? What view of England do you get from reading the novel?

Radio in post-war Australia

Until the 1920s, pianos and pianolas (self-playing pianos) were the main source of home entertainment. Sheet music allowed songs to be shared and the sales of that sheet music indicated a song's popularity. In 1923, public broadcasting of radio in Australia started in Sydney with radio station 2SB (later renamed 2BL). Radios soon became commonplace in Australian homes and replaced the piano as the focus of home entertainment,

Radio broadcasts helped to introduce and popularise jazz music from the USA, which had become popular during World War II with the presence of US servicemen in Australia. During the war, clubs such as the Booker T Washington club in Sydney and Dr Carver Club in Brisbane had been established to cater for visiting African-American troops, and these clubs had regular live jazz performances. American performers such as Frank Sinatra and Bing Crosby also influenced Australian tastes in music, as they were popular performers heard and seen in Australia regularly on radio and in films.

Technological developments from the 1930s led to more portable radios which increased the reach and influence of radio. Portable radios meant that music could be played outside the living room, and after the development of even smaller transistor radios in the 1950s, radios were also built into cars.

By 1946, all capital cities and most regional centres in Australia boasted their own radio stations. This helped overcome the great distances involved in communicating across the country and radio became the ideal medium for introducing Australian audiences to the recorded music that was coming from the USA.

Radio in post-war Australia

SOURCE STUDY

Source 8.14 Inside the Dr Carver Club, Brisbane, during World War II (AWM 015578)

Source 8.15 Sunbaking and listening to a portable radio, Bondi Beach 1940s

INTERPRET 8.1

1 What evidence do these sources provide about cultural influences and technological developments in popular culture in 1940s Australia?

Radio serials

STRANGE BUT TRUE

The term 'soap opera' or 'soapie' originated from the sponsorship of early radio serials by soap companies. The serials were aired during the day when housewives were the main audience. The term transferred over to television serials when they were introduced in 1957.

As well as recorded music, radio serials became increasingly popular. Radio serials were stories or plays presented in instalments, usually weekly. They covered all the styles, genres and age groups you find on television today: dramas such as *Hagen's Circus*, comedies such as *McCackie Mansion*, and children's shows such as *The Air Adventures of Biggles* were all popular. Quiz shows were also popular, and made stars of radio presenters such as Jack Davey and Bob Dyer.

Source 8.16 An ABC publicity photo of the *Blue Hills* cast from 1949

One of the most famous radio serials was the rural soap opera *Blue Hills*, which ran on ABC radio from 1949, survived the impact of television in the 1950s and 1960s, and finally finished in 1976. To get a sense of the time span this long-running serial covered – including its original version as *The Lawsons – Blue Hills* ran while John Curtin, Frank Forde, Ben Chifley, Robert Menzies, Harold Holt, John McEwen, John Gorton, William McMahon, Gough Whitlam and Malcolm Fraser were all sitting prime ministers.

Film in post-war Australia

STRANGE BUT TRUE

The Story of the Kelly Gang, which was made only 26 years after the execution of Ned Kelly, was sympathetic to the Kelly gang. The film was said to inspire school children in Ballarat to break into a photographic studio and bail up a group of other school children at gunpoint. The film was banned in the Victorian towns of Benalla and Wangaratta because these towns had strong connections with the Kelly family.

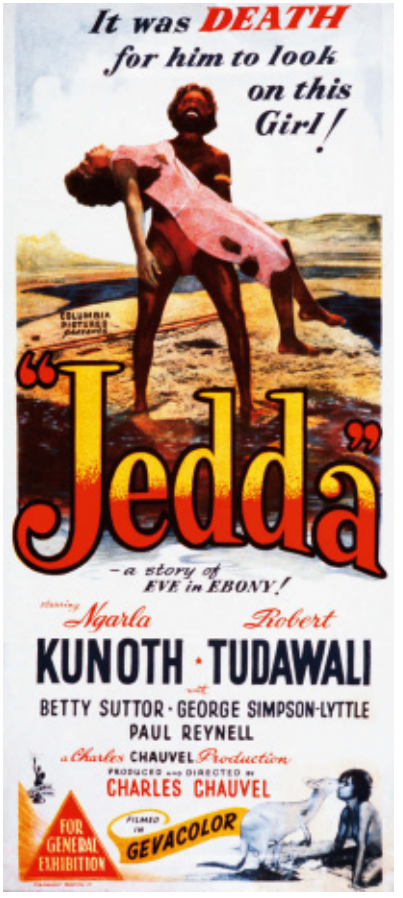
The world's first feature film, *The Story of the Kelly Gang*, was produced in Australia in 1906. In the years between 1906 and 1912, Australia led the world in feature film production, producing more films than either the United States or Britain. However, when the New South Wales and Victorian governments banned 'bushranger' films in 1912 because they were fearful of political rebellion, they effectively destroyed the early Australian film industry. From 1914 to 1918, the government placed a large import tax on foreign films to try to protect the Australian industry. After the tax was lifted in 1918, American films began to dominate Australian cinemas. By 1923, 94 per cent of all films shown in Australia were American; and in the 1930s, 'talkies' from Hollywood began to dominate the global film industry.

Source 8.17 A film still from *The Story of the Kelly Gang*, 1906

There was a brief revival in Australian film in the 1930s, and the documentary *Kokoda Front Line!* won Australia's first Academy Award (for Best Documentary) in 1943. However, the Australian film industry struggled in the years after World War II. Australian actors travelled to Hollywood with hopes of success, and films made in Australia in the 1940s and 1950s were usually co-productions with American and British film companies. Some of the major Australian stars that emerged in this period were Errol Flynn, Peter Finch and Chips Rafferty.

The 1955 film *Jedda* stands out as a significant milestone in Australian film because it had two Indigenous Australian leads and was the first Australian film to be shot in colour. By introducing a mainstream audience to Indigenous issues, it also showed the potential of film to create debate and stimulate social change.

The Disney studio became the main source of children's entertainment. *Dumbo* and *Bambi* had been major hits during the war, and by the 1950s Disney films were clearly established as the must-see movies for Australian children. American serials and cartoons also emerged as staples of Saturday afternoon picture shows, and ensured that children in post-war Australia were introduced to a steady diet of American popular culture. These serials showed the merging of American popular culture influences as they frequently drew on comic-strip heroes such as Batman, the Phantom and the Green Hornet as their source.



Source 8.18 A film poster for the 1955 film *Jedda*

It must be remembered that before television, **newsreels** at cinemas were the only way people could actually see major news events. Serials and newsreels ensured that people kept coming back on a weekly basis, as post-war prosperity made the local cinema a centre of popular culture. It also explains why, when the Australian film industry went into decline after World War II, newsreel production continued until the introduction of television eventually ended it.

APPLY 8.2

1 Conduct some research on the 1955 film *Jedda* and discuss why it is considered to be a landmark Australian film.

Fashion in post-war Australia

Fabric had been rationed during World War II and a shortage of dress-making material meant that hemlines were shorter and clothes simpler. Many Australian women wore what was known as an 'austerity suit'. This was a plain, straight skirt and a jacket limited to four buttons and two pockets. When material became more readily available, women looked for more feminine styles.

Australia followed fashion trends particularly from Europe and the USA. Ruffles and peplums (short skirt-like additions to jacket hems) were in vogue immediately after the war. In 1947, Christian Dior revealed his 'New Look' collection with pinched-in waists and full skirts. His designs were a reaction against the wartime restrictions and the popularity of full skirts continued into the 1950s.

For Australian men, a suit and a hat were the required business attire, and many companies had rules for what should be worn in the office.

For ordinary Australians, clothes were most often sewn at home or at a dressmaker's.

SOURCE STUDY

Australian fashion in 1946

Source 8.19 An advertisement from the *Australian Woman's Weekly*, 13 April 1946

Source 8.20 An advertisement from the *Australian Woman's Weekly*, 13 April 1946

INTERPRET 8.2

1. Use your modern perspective to analyse the fashions worn by the models in these 1946 advertisements from the *Australian Woman's Weekly*. What is the risk of analysing something like fashion with a modern perspective?
2. The jacket in the second advertisement is available in a range of colours including Spitfire Red; American Beauty and Californian Green. How do the names chosen for these colours reflect continuities and changes in Australian popular culture immediately after the war?
3. Describe the impression of post-war life that is created by the photo in the first advertisement.
4. Explain how these two advertisements help you understand continuities and changes in Australian fashion. What other information would you require to come to a more definite conclusion?

REVIEW 8.3

1. Which sports in Australia were disrupted by the war?
2. Which series of children's books were popular in post-war Australia?
3. Describe the different ways Australian audiences were introduced to jazz music.
4. How did the term 'soapie' originate?
5. How many years did the radio serial *Blue Hills* run for?
6. Explain why American films dominated Australian cinemas in the years before and after World War II.

WHAT WAS THE NATURE OF POPULAR CULTURE IN AUSTRALIA AT THE END OF WORLD WAR II?

» Identify the main features of Australian popular culture at the end of World War II, including music, film, fashion and sport

1 How do historians define popular culture? (1 mark)
2 What were the main sports popular in Australia at the end of World War II? Explain why these represent either cultural continuity or cultural change in Australia. (5 marks)
3 What did Enid Blyton and Captain WE Johns have in common? (1 mark)
4 Explain why radio became so popular in Australia from the 1940s. (10 marks)
5 Describe what you could expect to see on a visit to the Australian cinema in the late 1940s. Explain the role films played in Australian life at this time. (5 marks)
6 Explain the influence of fashion in post-war Australia. (3 marks)

TOTAL MARKS [/25]

RICH TASK

Exploring a year in popular culture

In groups, select a year between 1946 and 1955 to research in depth. For your selected year:

1 Write a newspaper report on a major sporting event Australians were involved in. Comment on:
   - **a** which sport it was
   - **b** where the event took place
   - **c** which Australians were involved, and how they performed
   - **d** how popular the sport was with Australians.
2 Prepare a fashion portfolio of the main fashion trends you can identify in Australia. Comment on:
   - **a** the origins of the trends
   - **b** the materials used
   - **c** the popularity of the trends
   - **d** what these trends reveal about Australian tastes at the time.
3 Analyse a radio serial in Australia by researching:
   - **a** the origin of the serial
   - **b** the main plot lines
   - **c** the main characters
   - **d** assess what the serial tells you about Australia at that time.
4 Write a film review of a film that was shown in Australia, highlighting:
   - **a** where it was made
   - **b** what it was about
   - **c** how popular it was
   - **d** what sort of audience it was aimed at.
5 After you have completed your research and prepared your information, compare each section and discuss what it reveals about:
   - **a** continuity and change in Australia at the time
   - **b** overseas influences on Australian popular culture.
6 Come together as a class and discuss the same points for each of the years covered.
7 Prepare a written response that discusses the main cultural influences on Australia in the decade after World War II.

8.1

CHECKPOINT

In this Rich Task, you will be learning and applying the following historical skills:

» Analysis and use of sources
» Research
» Explanation and communication.

For more information about these skills, refer to 'The historian's toolkit'.

CHECKPOINT

8.2 SECTION

WHAT DEVELOPMENTS OCCURRED IN POPULAR CULTURE AND HOW DID THEY IMPACT AUSTRALIAN SOCIETY?

Popular culture in Australia in 1946 and 1956 would not appear too different on the surface. Cricket, Rugby League, Australian Rules, tennis, and horse racing were all popular sports that showed cultural continuity. Radio continued to be a vital medium for communication, and most suburbs and country towns had a picture theatre showing American and British films along with newsreels and serials. Two things were introduced to Australia in 1956, however, that were to change Australian culture forever: rock'n'roll and television.

THE ARRIVAL OF ROCK'N'ROLL AND TELEVISION

It is difficult to imagine life today without rock music and television. Both rock'n'roll and television had their origins in the United States, and both became major vehicles for social and cultural change in Australia. Both allowed the transmission of American popular culture in a more direct way than film or the visits of American troops during World War II had been able to do.

In cultural terms, you can make an argument that 1956 was a year that the country changed, but that is a perspective that could only have been established in later decades.

Rock'n'roll arrives in 1956

Source 8.21
A rock'n'roll dance in the Manly RSL

Sydney newspaper *The Sun* reported on 21 June 1956 that 'rock and roll raised no more than a flutter' in Australia, and many adults thought rock'n'roll was just a fad that would quickly die out. Yet six months later, rock'n'roll had become part of the cultural environment. In this year, Elvis Presley's 'Heartbreak Hotel' was released, and Bill Haley's 'Rock Around the Clock' broke sales records when it sold 175 000 45s and 78s (vinyl records that spun on a turntable at 45 and 78 rpms – revolutions per minute). Twelve-thousand LPs (long-playing records) were also sold.

There is no doubt that rock'n'roll changed Australia in the 1950s. Teenagers had a different outlook from the earlier generations that had experienced the Great Depression and World War II. Attendance at rock'n'roll concerts became a symbol of the enthusiastic adoption of American popular culture. For teenagers, it also signalled a break with their parents' generation. When artists such as Johnny O'Keefe, Col Joye and Lonnie Lee absorbed these influences, so did their fans. The arrival of rock'n'roll set off the start of social change in Australia. It also led to the development of original contributions to Australian culture by Australian songwriters and performers.

Introduction of television in 1956

Television in the United States had proved critical in exposing rock'n'roll to a national audience. By 1956, teenagers across the USA could see Elvis Presley perform on nationally broadcast shows such as *The Ed Sullivan Show* and *The Milton Berle Show*. In a country the size of Australia, television had the same potential to influence popular culture, but the much smaller population in Australia delayed the adoption of the new technology. Political disputes about the broadcast model to be used also delayed its introduction. It was finally decided that Australia would have a joint government (the British model) and private structure (the American model) of television station ownership.

Source 8.22 A family watches a television in the television lounge at a department store in Sydney on 24 November 1956

The Melbourne Olympic Games in November 1956 were the catalyst for the introduction of television. Both public and private stations were operating in Sydney and Melbourne in time to televise the Games, and by 1960, Brisbane, Adelaide, Hobart and Perth all had television stations.

Like many new technologies, television sets were initially expensive. In 1956, a new set cost over $400 at a time when the average weekly wage was just over $30 a week. As a result, it is estimated that only about 5 per cent of Melbourne and 1 per cent of Sydney households had a television by 1960. For the first few years of television in Australia, many people could only see television by watching sets in stores.

Source 8.23 The 1956 Melbourne Olympics was one of the main motivating factors for the introduction of television in Australia. The games were broadcast as a test transmission by all three television stations operating in Melbourne at the time.

REVIEW 8.4

1 Identify the songs by Elvis Presley and Bill Haley that signalled the arrival of rock'n'roll in Australia.
2 When was television first broadcast nationally in Australia?
3 In which year did all Australian state capitals have television stations?

EXTEND 8.2

1 A television in 1956 cost roughly 13 times the average weekly wage. Find out the current average weekly wage for a full-time adult worker and use this figure to calculate the equivalent cost of a television in today's terms. What does this tell you about access to television in Australia today?

STRANGE BUT TRUE

After Elvis' appearance on *The Milton Berle Show*, performing 'Hound Dog', United States authorities banned the filming of Elvis Presley below the waist because of his suggestive dance movements.

APPLY 8.3

1 As a class, discuss the suggestion that 1956 was a significant year for popular culture in Australia. Summarise three key points from the discussion.

ROCK'N'ROLL IN AUSTRALIA

Rock'n'roll exposed a developing generation gap in Australia. The emergence of teenagers as a distinct social group had been underway since the end of World War II. Part-time work provided disposable income for young people. With money to spend and minimal responsibilities, teenagers' free hours became a time for fun. Parents had less direct control over teenage children, and products such as records, magazines and cosmetics were developed for the teenage market.

Rock'n'roll was identified as rebellious music for teenagers from its earliest days in Australia. The first rock'n'roll exploitation film, *Rock Around the Clock*, was released in Sydney on 14 September 1956. Ten days later, two youths were fined for dancing in Pitt Street after viewing the film. The link between rock'n'roll and teenage misbehaviour was established, even before there were any rock'n'roll bands in Australia.

Australian origins

There is some debate about the identification of Australia's first rock'n'roll record. The most likely pioneer of Australian rock'n'roll, however, was an Indigenous Australian called George Assang, who regularly fronted jazz and swing bands on the Australian live music circuit. On 12 July 1956, under his stage name of Vic Sabrino, he released a version of 'Heartbreak Hotel' simultaneously with Elvis Presley's original version. It reflects the status of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples at that time that Assang felt he had a greater chance of success by passing as an Italian migrant than being recognised as Indigenous.

Typical of the early Australian rock industry, most records released were covers of American songs. The first original Australian song was probably 'Rock'n'roll Washboard' by the Schneider Sisters, written in November 1956.

STRANGE BUT TRUE

It took Bill Haley six days to travel from the east coast of the United States to Sydney for his tour of Australia in 1957.

Rock'n'roll goes global

Source 8.24 The cover for the program for Bill Haley's tour of Australia in 1957

Radio, television and film all helped to spread rock'n'roll music, and tours by live acts were the next step. Although Australia was geographically isolated in the 1950s, an American promoter living in Australia, named Lee Gordon, realised the potential of rock'n'roll. He organised the first rock'n'roll tour outside of North America when he booked Bill Haley and the Comets, Big Joe Turner, The Platters, LaVern Baker, and Freddie Bell and the Bell Boys on a package tour of Australia in 1957. The musicians were of mixed race and gender, both certain to attract controversy in a 'white' Australia where women were yet to be considered men's equals. A sign of the success of the tour was the fact that it sold out across the country, playing to 330 000 people at a time when Australia's population was around nine million.

Different perspectives of Bill Haley's Australian tour

Reviews of the live shows confirmed that adults and teenagers viewed rock'n'roll music very differently. The review in the *Sydney Sun* called it the 'noisiest show to ever hit Sydney', and includes comments that 'plates rattled half a block away, dogs cringed in their kennels and the boxing stadium at Rushcutters Bay loosened its nails'. It described scenes of teen rebellion, when 'groups of teenagers jumped up and began jiving and jitterbugging in the aisles' and 'ushers and police rushed to break them up'.

Valuable primary source materials for the tour are the recordings of the Jack Davey Ampol Show on Sydney radio station 2GB. In an interview with Davey, Haley said that rock'n'roll was ideal for people to 'relax and enjoy themselves'. As a spokesman for rock'n'roll, Haley was a long way from the rebellious image that the press was creating.

The excitement generated by the Haley tour accelerated change in Australia. Young people were prepared to announce themselves as different from their parents, and music was the easiest way to express that difference. A generation gap was clearly emerging.

Differing perspectives from Bill Haley's Australian tour

SOURCE STUDY

Source 8.25

> It will be interesting to note the effects of the visit to Sydney of a band of American entertainers. Reports of the way 'rock and roll' has been received by overseas audiences, coupled with the almost unanimous acceptance of Elvis Presley who, despite his repulsive antics, is now the current idol of the younger set, lead one to believe that the arrival of Mr Haley could be regretted for years to come.
>
> We have only to glance through the daily papers to read the shocking manner in which teenagers of today, throughout the world, carry on. The morals of the modern generation, with the exception of a small minority, have nearly reached an all time low, and 'rock and roll' has done nothing to improve them.
>
> Already the general outlook of the Australian teenager has begun to deteriorate rapidly and to such an extent that something must be done to prevent the low level which they are gradually approaching, being attained.
>
> Strongly opposed by most leading musicians, both modern and classical, 'rock and roll' represents a serious threat to the community. In both Britain and the United States riots are prevalent where this form of entertainment is played. We must see that it is not given the same opportunity to take a grip on our own youth.

A letter to the editor by John Sutton, *The Sun*, Sydney, January 1957, while Bill Haley was touring Australia. It was given the heading 'Menace of rock and roll'.

Source 8.26

> The show opened with Freddie Bell and the Bellboys. They opened with a song, 'We're Gonna Teach You To Rock,'... Their stage act was superb, with dance moves, comedy routines, all just too much. This was the first time I had seen or heard a bass guitar, and from that moment I knew what instrument I wanted to play. I was hooked on bass. The crowd reaction was sensational, no one had ever seen or heard anything like it before.
>
> On came Bill Haley and the Comets ... They had a great stage show, namely round the sax player and bass player. He played a double bass and climbed all over it, and stood on it. They played all their hits, 'Rock a Beatin' Boogie', 'R-O-C-K', '13

Women' and 'Rock Around the Clock'. I was a little disappointed with Bill. He just stood there, sang, and played rhythm guitar – not really part of the act ... The band played and sounded great, just like the records ... I'm glad I was there, and I suppose, part of it.

John Manners sharing his memories of a Bill Haley concert at Sydney Stadium in January 1957 in a private letter. Manners is regarded as one of Australia's greatest and most innovative bass players, and was a member of the band The Whispers, with three singles reaching number one in the charts.

INTERPRET 8.3

Sources 8.25 and 8.26 show two very different perspectives on the first international rock'n'roll tour of Australia in 1957.

1 Identify the perspectives of John Manners and John Sutton.
2 List the words used that help you identify each perspective.
3 Mr Sutton's age is not given. Is there any evidence to indicate his approximate age?
4 Is one perspective more accurate than the other?
5 How would you use these two sources as evidence to argue that rock'n'roll music created a generation gap in Australia in 1957?

Australia's early rock music industry

Source 8.27 Johnny O'Keefe performing on stage in 1963

The early Australian rock music industry was centred on Johnny O'Keefe – who led what was regarded as Australia's only working rock'n'roll band – and Festival Records. O'Keefe introduced a live rock'n'roll circuit of suburban dances, while Festival Records gave local artists the opportunity to record in their studios.

O'Keefe released his first single 'You Hit the Wrong Note Billy Goat' in 1957. His 1958 release 'The Wild One' was the first genuine Australian hit record. It was inspired by a riotous night at one of the suburban dances, where teenagers took the opportunity to cut loose from the conservatism of the time.

The Australian music industry continued to develop in the early 1960s. Artists such as Lonnie Lee, Col Joye and Johnny Rebb pioneered an Australian rock music sound with local songs that often drew on American rockabilly influences.

EXTEND 8.3

1 Conduct some research using the Internet to find out which performers have recorded versions of Johnny O'Keefe's single 'The Wild One'. Use this information to write a paragraph about the significance of O'Keefe to Australian popular culture.

Surf music

From 1962, the international surf music boom launched the next phase of Australian music. A Sydney band called The Atlantics created a huge local hit, 'Bombora', which was released internationally, even attaining status as US *Cashbox Magazine*'s 'Record of the Week'. Following the impact of 'The Wild One', this showed that Australian rock music was already developing the capacity to have an influence internationally. Suddenly, surf bands were everywhere, playing suburban dances and imitating the British band The Shadows.

The classic rock line-up of guitars, bass and drums emerged at this point, and major international labels such as CBS and HMV started investing in the local music industry. As The Beach Boys started to hit the charts, vocals started to influence surf music, and 14-year-old Little Pattie entered the charts with 'He's My Blonde Headed Stompie Wompie Real Gone Surfer Boy' late in 1963. The summer of 1963–1964 was the high point of the surf music craze in Australia, before British popular culture reasserted itself with The Beatles.

STRANGE BUT TRUE

Little Pattie was studying at Sydney Girls High School when she first entered the charts. She abandoned plans to become a doctor, and has been performing continuously ever since.

The Beatles arrive

On 11 June 1964, The Beatles arrived in Australia for their only visit. The tour had been arranged before the start of Beatlemania, but by the time the band arrived they were arguably the most famous people on the planet. Crowds, such as the 350 000 people who lined the entire drive from Adelaide's airport to the city, were repeated wherever The Beatles went. For two weeks, Australia was the centre of the popular culture universe.

The Beatles' tour had a direct impact on Australian society. Many teenagers disobeyed authority for the first time in their lives, ignoring police instructions as they massed anywhere that The Beatles might appear. The mobilisation of so many teenagers was an early sign of the mass movement that would later protest against the Vietnam War.

The Beatles' tour changed the face of Australian music. Groups replaced solo singers almost instantly. The music industry boomed from 1964 as teenagers across the country demanded records and live concerts. Music became the quickest way for many migrants to assimilate into Australian culture. The Easybeats in Sydney and The Twilights in Adelaide, two bands that formed after The Beatles' tour, consisted mainly of migrants. By 1966, The Easybeats and Normie Rowe, two of the biggest names on the local scene, had moved to England to try to crack the international market.

Source 8.28 Police hold back Beatles fans at Sydney airport in June 1964, as Ringo Starr and Brian Epstein (manager of The Beatles) arrive.

Source 8.29 The Beatles at their press conference in Melbourne, June 1964

SOURCE STUDY

Rock'n'roll in Australia

TOP 20

1 Women – The Easybeats (AUS)
2 These Boots Are Made For Walkin' – Nancy Sinatra (USA)
3 We Can Work It Out – The Beatles (UK)
4 Gloria – Them (Ireland)
5 Barbara Ann – The Beach Boys (USA)
6 The Carnival Is Over – The Seekers (AUS)
7 Tennessee Waltz – Ray Brown and the Whispers (AUS)
8 Love Letters – Billy Thorpe and the Aztecs (AUS)
9 Listen People – Herman's Hermits (UK)
10 My Generation – The Who (UK)
11 Michelle – The Beatles (UK)
12 Someday – Tony Barber (AUS)
13 Warlord – The Shadows (UK)
14 As Tears Go By – The Rolling Stones (UK)
15 The Sounds Of Silence – Simon and Garfunkel (USA)
16 To Whom It Concerns – Chris Andrews (UK)
17 Tell Him I'm Not Home – Normie Rowe (AUS)
18 The Best In Africa – The Groop (AUS)
19 Some Sunday Morning – Wayne Newton (USA)
20 Second Hand Rose – Barbara Streisand (USA)

Source 8.30 The Top 20 in Australia, 16 March 1966

TOP 20

1 Friday On My Mind – The Easybeats (AUS)
2 Ooh La La – Normie Rowe (AUS)
3 No Milk Today – Herman's Hermits (UK)
4 Let It Be Me EP – Johnny Young (AUS)
5 Sorry – The Easybeats (AUS)
6 The Boss's Daughter – Gene Pitney (USA)
7 The Loved One EP – The Loved Ones (AUS)
8 Winchester Cathedral – The New Vaudeville Band (UK)
9 Bend It – Dave Dee, Dozy, Beaky, Mick and Tich (UK)
10 Stop Stop Stop – The Hollies (UK)
11 I'm A Boy – The Who (UK)
12 Spicks and Specks – The Bee Gees (AUS)
13 Dandy – Herman's Hermits (UK)
14 Psychotic Reaction – Count Five (US)
15 It's Not Easy – Normie Rowe (AUS)
16 I Can't Control Myself – The Troggs (UK)
17 Mellow Yellow – Donovan (UK)
18 Needle In A Haystack – The Twilights (AUS)
19 Ever Lovin' Man – The Loved Ones (AUS)
20 Green, Green Grass Of Home – Tom Jones (UK)

Source 8.31 The Top 20 in Australia, 4 January 1967

INTERPRET 8.4

1 Why are these Top 20 charts primary sources?
2 How could a historian investigating the impact of American and British popular culture on Australia use these sources?
3 What evidence is there that Australia was able to absorb and respond to overseas popular culture in the 1960s?
4 Is there any evidence in these charts to support the suggestion that The Beatles' tour of 1964 changed the face of Australian music?
5 Identify the elements of continuity and the elements of change between the two charts.

EXTEND 8.4

1 Because of the strong cultural links between Australia and Britain, The Beatles entered the Australian charts six months before they charted in the United States. Newly arrived British migrants had kept Australians up-to-date on the pop boom in England. Do a search of websites that provide copies of Top 40 charts in the 1960s and investigate the differences between the Australian, British and US charts at this time.

REVIEW 8.5

1 What did police and ushers try to stop at a Bill Haley concert?
2 What was the first Australian hit record, and who was the performer?
3 How did the tour of The Beatles affect the behaviour of Australian teenagers?

TELEVISION IN AUSTRALIA

Source 8.32 The absence of local content requirements meant that Australians saw more of Roy Rogers and the Wild West than the Outback.

The arrival of television in Australia in 1956 caused great cultural change, as it ensured easy access to American popular culture. At the time, there were no local content requirements, or quotas, to encourage investment in television stations. This meant that early Australian television was dominated by American shows, as television companies found it was cheaper to import ready-made shows from the USA, in particular. When a Senate Committee reported on Australian content on TV in 1963, it estimated that 97 per cent of all television drama shown between 1956 and 1963 was American. This became a powerful agent of cultural change. Australian kids grew up with *The Mickey Mouse Club* and *The Wonderful World of Disney*, while cowboys such as Roy Rogers and Hopalong Cassidy meant Australians became more familiar with the Wild West than the Outback. Crime-based shows such as *Perry Mason* and *Dragnet* were popular adult fare. Sitcoms such as *Father Knows Best* and *I Love Lucy* also attracted large audiences.

At the time, there were few facilities and no equipment in Australia to produce programs or record broadcast material. As a result, local content consisted of live quiz and game shows that had been popular on radio. For historians, one of the difficulties in studying the early years of Australian television is that so little primary source material survives. With no videotape or equipment to record TV shows, live broadcasts were unique events.

The Mickey Mouse Club

The stars of *The Mickey Mouse Club*, which featured talented young performers called Mouseketeers, were invited to tour Australia in 1959. The television show was a must-see show for suburban Australian children whose families had television sets. Thousands of excited Australian children and teenagers flocked to the airport, hotel and concert appearances of the Mouseketeers. Streets were closed and the Mouseketeers required security to ensure their safety. The memories of some of those young television stars were recorded in an oral history of *The Mickey Mouse Club*, which is a valuable primary source on the impact of American television on Australia in those early years. Mouseketeer Sharon Baird remembered that 'there were more people to greet us there than Frank Sinatra when he arrived. I thought that was really something. Before then, I don't think I realised how big the show was.'

The excitement generated by the tour helped inspire a generation of Australians to become consumers and, in some cases, producers of Australian popular culture. As with the first rock'n'roll tours, the personal experience helped Australians connect to an increasingly global popular culture.

Source 8.33 Early stars of *The Mickey Mouse Club*

EXTEND 8.5

1 What is the minimum local content level set in government regulations for free-to-air television today? How does this compare with the amount of foreign programming between 1956 and 1963? Discuss why the government would want to regulate local content levels on Australian television.

SOURCE STUDY

Television in Australia

These two Sydney television program guides, a decade apart, give historians the opportunity to examine primary sources that provide evidence of the impact of television on Australian popular culture.

	ABN2	ATN7	TCN9
4PM	4pm Woman's World 4.30 New Zealand Parade 4.45 Kindergarten Playtime	4pm Sheena Jungle Queen 4.30 Captain Fortune Presents	4pm These Were the Hits 4.30 OSS
5PM	5pm Children's TV Club	5pm Rocky Jones Space Ranger 5.25 Crusader Rabbit 5.30 Teen Time. Keith Walshe	5pm Annie Oakley 5.30 Desmond and the Channel 9-Pins
6PM	6pm Wells Fargo 6.30 Life of Riley 6.55 Focus	6pm Popeye's Cartoon Theatre 6.30 Laurel and Hardy 6.56 News, Weather	6pm The Mickey Mouse Club 6.25 Tom Terrific 6.30 Huckleberry Hound 6.45 News, Weather
7PM	7pm News, Newsreel, Weather 7.30 Glencannon	7pm McKenzie's Raiders 7.30 Movie: Gallant Legion	7pm Abbott and Costello 7.30 Border Patrol
8PM	8pm Overseas Press Club 8.30 Any Questions?		8pm The Restless Gun 8.30 I Love Lucy
9PM	9pm Assignment Foreign Legion 9.30 Sports Cavalcade	9pm The Loretta Young Show 9.30 Movie: Double Jeopardy	9pm Whitehall Playhouse 9.30 Trackdown
10PM	10pm Science Makes News 10.30 News, Newsreel 10.55 Close		10.30 Movie: Give Me Your Heart. 1936

Source 8.34 Television program guide for Monday 13 July 1959, Sydney

	ABN2	ATN7	TCN9	TEN10
4PM	4pm Play School 4.30 Adventure Island	4.25 Little Folk 4.30 The Munsters	4pm Junior New Faces 4.55 Name to Remember	4pm Batman 4.30 Operation Starlift
5PM	5pm Cartoons 5.05 Kimba 5.30 Why Is It So? 5.40 The Forest Rangers	5pm The Three Stooges 5.30 Bugs Bunny Show	5pm National Velvet 5.30 Ozzie and Harriet	5.30 Blind Date
6PM	6.05 The Ghost and Mrs Muir 6.30 GTK 6.40 Bellbird 6.55 In a Good Cause	6pm Beverly Hillbillies 6.30 News. Roger Climpson	6pm The Lucy Show 6.30 News. Brian Henderson	6pm News. John Bailey 6.30 Paycards 6.32 Gilligan's Island
7PM	7pm ABC News 7.25 Weather 7.30 This Day Tonight	7pm Pick a Box 7.30 Department S	7pm Skippy 7.30 Voyage to the Bottom of the Sea	7pm Hogan's Heroes 7.30 Showcase 69
8PM	8pm That's Life 8.48 News in Brief 8.50 Sue Becker	8.30 Movie: Major Dundee. 1965	8.27 News 8.30 Ironside	8.30 Name of the Game
9PM	9.05 The Export 9.55 News, Weather		9.27 News 9.30 The Outcasts	
10PM	10.05 Dialogue 10.35 Soccer		10.30 News 10.45 Movie: Blue, White and Perfect. 1942	10pm Paycards 10.30 Sports Magazine

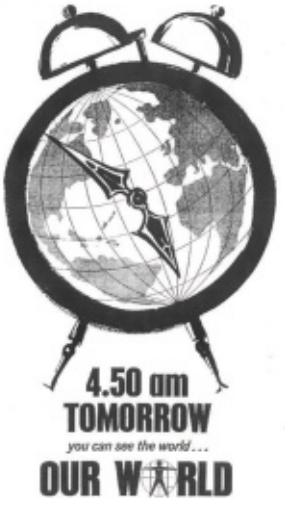
Source 8.35 Television program guide for Monday 6 October 1969, Sydney

INTERPRET 8.5

1 Explain how you could use these television program guides as evidence arguing for or against the suggestion that Australian television in the 1950s and 1960s was simply a dumping ground for American popular culture.
2 Does this evidence support an argument for continuity or change in Australian television in the decade between 1959 and 1969?
3 How reliable are television program guides as a historical source for examining the impact of popular culture on Australian society?
4 What limits are there on using this evidence in a historical argument about the impact of popular culture on Australian society?
5 What evidence is there that the development of television encouraged the emergence of more Australian popular culture?

TV expands

The early 1960s saw the expansion of television into more markets with the introduction of regional stations, such as in Gippsland in Victoria in 1961, and Newcastle in New South Wales the following year. The Australian Broadcasting Commission (ABC) also continued to expand nationally, and in 1964 new commercial stations 0 (Melbourne) and 10 (Sydney) commenced broadcasting. The introduction of a coaxial cable between Sydney and Melbourne paved the way for closer networking between stations in the two major Australian markets. This allowed for such innovations as a split screen that would allow Graham Kennedy in Melbourne and Don Lane in Sydney to appear simultaneously on the Nine network's *In Melbourne Tonight*.



Source 8.36 *Our World* was the first worldwide live satellite broadcast.

The world's first live satellite broadcast

The other major change to television in the 1960s was the development of satellite broadcasts. Perhaps more than any other technological development, this helped bring the world to Australia. In 1964, *Everybody's Magazine* had boldly predicted that Australians would be able to watch the 2000 Ashes series live on television from England.

Source 8.37 Australia's contribution to the *Our World* program

By 1967, they were watching The Beatles recording 'All You Need Is Love' live from Abbey Road studios as part of the historic *Our World* broadcast. On 25 June 1967, the two-hour live show was watched by 400 million people, the largest worldwide audience of the time. It linked the world by satellite, with contributing countries showing the world an aspect of life in their country. While Britain gave The Beatles, and Italy had Franco Zeffirelli directing his ground-breaking film version of *Romeo and Juliet*, Australia's first contribution was trams leaving their Melbourne depot in the pre-dawn.

STRANGE BUT TRUE

British viewers of the *Our World* broadcast complained to the BBC about choosing The Beatles as a symbol of British life and culture, with comments such as 'What a dreadful impression they must have given the rest of the world.'

REVIEW 8.6

1 Explain why there was very little local content shown in the first years of Australian television.
2 Why is primary source material from the early years of Australian television so scarce?

8.2

CHECKPOINT

WHAT DEVELOPMENTS OCCURRED IN POPULAR CULTURE AND HOW DID THEY IMPACT AUSTRALIAN SOCIETY?

» Explain ways in which Australia in the 1950s was influenced by American culture

1 What evidence is there that rock'n'roll arrived in Australia in 1956? (5 marks)
2 Explain the implications of the Menzies government decision not to include a quota for local content when television was introduced into Australia in 1956. (5 marks)
3 How widespread was television ownership in Australia by 1960? How can you explain this level of ownership? (5 marks)

» Assess the way American and British music influenced post-war Australian entertainment, such as rock'n'roll

4 How does the career of George Assang reflect the emerging cultural influence of American rock'n'roll in Australia? (5 marks)
5 Who were the artists involved in the first global rock'n'roll tour? Where did they travel to? Describe the impact they had there. (10 marks)
6 What evidence is there that American rock'n'roll had a cultural impact in Australia between 1956 and 1965? (5 marks)
7 Explain the significance of 11 June 1964 in Australian popular culture. Outline the impact of the event. (5 marks)

» Use a range of sources to explain the nature and impact of television on Australian popular culture

8 What impact did the 1959 tour by the stars of *The Mickey Mouse Club* have in Australia? Explain how that helps you to understand the impact of television on Australia. (5 marks)
9 Explain what television program guides reveal about the nature and impact of television on Australian popular culture. (5 marks)

TOTAL MARKS [/50]

RICH TASK

Investigating rock'n'roll tours of Australia

Between 1957 and 1964, most of the world's major rock'n'roll acts toured Australia. Quite often they were a number of acts packaged together. Research the Australian tour of one of the acts from the following list, who all visited Australia in this period:

- Bill Haley (1957)
- Little Richard (1957)
- Gene Vincent (1957)
- Buddy Holly and the Crickets (1958)
- Jerry Lee Lewis (1958)
- Chuck Berry (1959)
- The Everly Brothers (1960)
- The Beach Boys (1964)
- Roy Orbison (1964)
- The Beatles (1964)

1 List the artists involved in the tour and the venues they played at.
2 Design a poster advertising one of the concerts on the tour. In the poster, make sure it reflects the year it is designed for and uses the international appeal of the act to make it attractive to an Australian audience.

3 All 10 of these acts have been inducted into the Rock'n'Roll Hall of Fame, located in Cleveland, Ohio. Find out when and why your act was inducted.

4 Create a visual or aural collage of the time of the tour in Australia.

5 Describe the impact of the tour on Australia, and support your description with a range of primary sources.

6 Write a response to the question, 'How did rock'n'roll affect Australian society and culture in the period 1957–1964?' Use the information you have researched in this rich task as part of the evidence in your response.

7 As a class, discuss the impact rock'n'roll had on Australia in the period 1957–1964.

Source 8.38 Chuck Berry and Johnny O'Keefe, Australian tour in 1959

Source 8.39 Program cover for a 1958 Australian concert tour including Jerry Lee Lewis and Buddy Holly and the Crickets

CHECKPOINT

In this Rich Task, you will be learning and applying the following historical skills:

» Comprehension: chronology, terms and concepts
» Analysis and use of sources
» Research
» Explanation and communication.

For more information about these skills, refer to 'The historian's toolkit'.

8.3 HOW HAVE THE MUSIC, FILM AND TELEVISION INDUSTRIES CHANGED IN AUSTRALIA SINCE WORLD WAR II?

SECTION

In this section we explore developments in the Australian music and television industries including changing technologies. We also look at foreign influences on Australian film and television.

DEVELOPMENTS IN THE AUSTRALIAN MUSIC INDUSTRY AND THE IMPACT OF CHANGING TECHNOLOGIES

Australian music became more diverse in the 1970s. A new range of performers, such as Tully, Tamam Shud and Levi Smith's Clefs reflected the changes in society and alternative lifestyles that mirrored foreign trends. As the first rumblings of punk music erupted in both Britain and the United States, Brisbane produced The Saints. By the late 1970s Australian music had developed a sound that could be recognised as distinctly Australian. Names such as Midnight Oil, AC/DC, INXS, Cold Chisel and The Angels would all come out of Australian pubs to find varying degrees of international success.

As music became popular at festivals such as Ourimbah and Sunbury, and required larger venues, technology created larger amplifiers for concert sound. Sound recording studios moved from machines that could only record two tracks of sound to tape machines that could record up to 32 tracks. With other new technological developments such as colour television and FM radio broadcasting, Australian music was able to enter an era of genuine international status.

Impact of television: *Countdown* across Australia

Since the 1950s, television had played a significant role in providing access to rock music. As the only national broadcaster at the time, the ABC was able to bring popular culture to the more remote areas of Australia. *Countdown* first aired on 8 November 1974. A television show dedicated to music and showing live acts, it became an essential venue for emerging Australian artists.

The show quickly became compulsory viewing on Sunday evenings if you wanted to know what was happening in Australian music. Appearances on *Countdown* made stars of acts such as Skyhooks, Sherbet and John Paul Young, while alternative bands such as Cold Chisel and Midnight Oil made careers from resisting *Countdown*'s star-making power.

Source 8.40 Molly Meldrum interviewing Olivia Newton-John on *Countdown* in 1980.

Impact of FM radio: Triple J

The first new radio license in an Australian capital city since 1932 was granted to the ABC in 1974. The ABC started Double J, the first non-commercial rock radio station, in January 1975. Committed to alternative music and challenging the commercial monopoly on rock, they started broadcasting with the Skyhooks' song 'You Just Like Me 'Cos I'm Good In Bed', which had been banned by commercial radio because of its lyrics.

Double J became Triple J in 1980 when the FM band was finally opened for radio broadcasting. The dream of a national youth radio network was finally realised in 1989, when Triple J became a national network. It has played a crucial role in championing Australian music, often playing music that commercial radio programmers considered to be unsuitable. The Triple J annual Hottest 100 has become a staple of Australian music. Perhaps the greatest indicator of Triple J's contribution to the Australian music industry is its support for emerging independent Australian bands.

Source 8.41 Radio presenters Adam Spencer and Helen Razer in the Triple J studio in Ultimo, 1998. Both Spencer and Razer moved from Triple J to careers in more mainstream media and Triple J continues to give new young radio presenters opportunities.

Impact of digitalisation

The 21st century has seen an explosion of technological change that has transformed rock'n'roll as a popular culture. Digitalisation has led to the advent of non-physical formats of music such as iTunes-type platforms, and systems such as Spotify that allow access to millions of songs without ever having to store a physical copy. Social media allows for a much more direct interaction between the artists as producers and fans as consumers. Music can be recorded in home studios and sold online as a virtual cottage industry. It is inconceivable that a band could develop a following without using social media today.

SOURCE STUDY

Impact of digitalisation in the music industry

Source 8.42

When Beyoncé released her latest pop opus without warning last week, pundits noted the audacity of doing so without the usual three-ring marketing circus. But few commented that it was released only on iTunes. So far, it has sold more than 1 million copies and topped the US Billboard album charts – and not one sale was a CD. In the US, most music is sold online. It seems 2013 will mark a point of no return for the humble CD in Australia, too. While we still spend more on physical than digital albums, total revenue from digital sales of music will exceed physical sales this year, said the Australian Recording Industry Association (ARIA).

'We expect digital will overtake physical sales [revenues] for the first time,' said ARIA chief executive officer Dan Rosen. In 2005, less than 2 per cent of sales were online. 'It's an important milestone, it's great to see the industry continue to innovate and embrace digital culture.'

Source 8.43 Beyoncé

You might think the trend is driven by the growing spending power of a generation who have always shopped online. But Rosen said that's a furphy.

'My mum gets on iTunes and buys her songs and albums there. 'The availability of music has never been greater ... the embrace of digital is mainstream.'

Likewise, not all music fans under 30 prefer to buy online. Jonathan Notley, who performs as MC Bliss for chart-topping Australian hip hop group Bliss N Eso, said physical records remain popular with their fans.

'For us, physical [sales] are still important because of the artwork on our albums. A physical album is the complete package, you can hold it in your hands. You miss out on that with digital.'

But Notley said selling music online has big advantages for independent musicians: direct connection with audiences. 'It's created an avenue to get your music heard around the world at the click of a button.'

Peter Vincent, *Sydney Morning Herald*, 20 December 2013

INTERPRET 8.6

1 Describe the growth of digital sales compared to sales of music CDs between 2005 and 2013, according to Source 8.42.
2 What evidence does Dan Rosen provide that digital albums have a mainstream market?
3 Why do some music fans still prefer to buy physical albums according to Jonathan Notley?

REVIEW 8.7

1 Why were *Countdown* and Triple J important for the Australian music industry?
2 How has changing technologies allowed bands and their audiences to connect directly?

DEVELOPMENTS IN THE AUSTRALIAN FILM INDUSTRY AND THE IMPACT OF CHANGING TECHNOLOGIES

Australia has had a vibrant film industry at various times in its history, and film has become a significant way for Australians to reflect on their national identity and confront aspects of Australian life. The early 1970s saw the emergence of what has been called the 'new wave' of Australian film.

The great film revival

The timing of the new wave reflected a growing interest in Australian culture and the political support of two Australian prime ministers: Liberal Prime Minister John Gorton (1968–1971) and Labor Prime Minister Gough Whitlam (1972–1975). Gorton established the Australian Council for the Arts, the Australian Film Development Corporation and the National Film and Television Training School. Whitlam continued the support by creating the Australian Film Commission to help finance and produce films that could reach an international market. This was the first time film had received such specific government support and the result was a boom in Australian film making.

The themes of films in this period also signalled a new confidence in Australian culture. *Stork, The Adventures of Barry McKenzie* and *Alvin Purple* celebrated the larrikin Australian spirit. Uniquely Australian stories such as *Picnic at Hanging Rock, Caddie* and *Sunday Too Far Away* all received attention outside of Australia. The vastness of the Australian outback was captured in *Walkabout*, which introduced Australians to the Indigenous actor David Gulpilil. *Wake In Fright* focused on the darker side of country life.

Australian literature was a rich source of material for film-makers in this period, and showed the capacity of Australian culture to change and evolve. *Walkabout, Picnic at Hanging Rock, The Chant of Jimmie Blacksmith* and *My Brilliant Career* were all 1970s films that were based on great Australian novels. Playwright David Williamson had two plays turned into successful 1970s films, *Don's Party* and *The Removalists*, and continued that trend into the 1980s with *The Club, Travelling North* and *Emerald City*.

Directors Peter Weir, Gillian Armstrong, George Miller and Bruce Beresford, and future international film stars such as Mel Gibson, Sam Neill, Jacki Weaver and Judy Davis all starred in new wave movies of the 1970s.

Australian film has built on the new wave. The 10 highest-grossing Australian films have all been made since 1982, and have told distinctly Australian stories such as the fictional *Man from Snowy River* and *Babe*, through to film versions of historical events such as *The Dish* and *Australia* which focused on the bombing of Darwin during World War II.

Australian film in the 21st century

Digital film technologies are allowing film-making to become less labour- and resource-intensive. One section of the industry that has benefited from these changes is film animation. Digital technologies have been embraced by Australian animators who have received international recognition for their work. Examples include *Harvie Krumpet* (2003), made using the method of stop-motion claymation, and *Happy Feet* (2006), featuring computer generated 3-D animation. Both films went on to win Oscars at the Academy Awards.

One of the difficulties for new and unknown Australian film-makers is getting their films distributed in cinemas. As an alternative, digital technology is being used by young film makers, allowing them to produce films on small budgets and then use new media platforms and sites such as YouTube to release their films to the public. The popularity of festivals such as Sydney's Tropfest – the biggest short-film festival in the world – is also on the rise as young film-makers look for alternative ways to distribute their films through cinemas to reach their audience.

SOURCE STUDY

Australian film in the 1970s – the new 'wave'

Source 8.44 A poster for the 1971 film *Walkabout*

Source 8.45 A still from the 1971 film *Wake in Fright*

INTERPRET 8.7

Sources 8.44 and 8.45 are from two films from the start of the 'new wave' of Australian film-making.

1 Are these primary or secondary sources?
2 Describe the image of Australia conveyed in the two sources.
3 What are the limitations of these images as sources of information for understanding life in Australia in the 1970s?

REVIEW 8.8

1 How did political support help to foster the new wave of Australian cinema in the 1970s?
2 Name three films that were made during the Australian new wave period.
3 What effect is digital technology having on the Australian film industry today?

DEVELOPMENTS IN THE AUSTRALIAN TELEVISION INDUSTRY AND THE IMPACT OF CHANGING TECHNOLOGIES

Australian television suffered at first because of a government decision not to require a quota of locally produced shows when television was launched in 1956. As a result, Australian television was colonised by American and British popular culture with only an occasional locally produced hit show. With little Australian material, Australian television did not have an impact globally until the 1980s.

The one exception to this was *Skippy the Bush Kangaroo*, produced in Sydney between 1966 and 1968. The stories of the adventures of a clever kangaroo that guided his human friends to safety and captured baddies with ease presented a distinctly Australian vision to the world. Skippy's international success was unprecedented at the time, and gave audiences around the world their only knowledge of Australia. It was sold to the United States, Canada, Czechoslovakia, Spain and Iran; it was also translated into Spanish and Portuguese and sold throughout Latin America.

Source 8.46 Skippy and Sonny from the children's program *Skippy the Bush Kangaroo*

Australian soapies

Like the radio soapies that preceded them, television soapies are characterised by an ongoing storyline that continues across a number of episodes. They often try to depict 'real life' with the day-to-day dramas of a family, neighbourhood or workplace, but still require viewers to accept some unrealistic scenes and plots. Cliffhanger endings are frequently used to end individual episodes or at the end of a season, leaving viewers waiting anxiously for the next show.

Australia's first television soapie was *Autumn Affair*, which ran for 15 minutes a day in 1958–1959. In 1967, the ABC launched the first early evening soapie, *Bellbird*, dealing with life in a fictional rural town of the same name. *Bellbird*'s 15-minute episodes drew a large and loyal following at a time when the ABC was the only network to broadcast nationally. *Bellbird* lasted until 1977, when viewers were left shattered by its abrupt end as it became a victim of government budget cuts.

STRANGE BUT TRUE

The one country Skippy couldn't crack was Sweden, where authorities refused to show it because they were afraid it would give children false ideas about the capabilities of animals.

The 1970s – from *Number 96* to *The Sullivans*

The 1970s can be seen as a time of social, political and cultural change. After 23 years of largely conservative governments, Australia at the end of the 1970s was unrecognisable from the country that had had black-and-white television, refused to recognise China, conscripted young people to fight in Vietnam and had a 'White Australia' **immigration** policy.

The sense of excitement and social change in early 1970s Australia was picked up by television programmers. *Number 96* was launched in 1972, and caused a sensation with its depiction of topics that had previously been taboo on television. These included nudity and the acknowledgement of sexual activity, homosexuality and drug use.

Source 8.47 Actors Abigail and Joe Hasham in a scene from the television show *Number 96*

A new style of soapie was introduced in 1976 when *The Sullivans* was launched. Set in Melbourne during World War II, it followed the lives of its fictional family. *The Sullivans* reflected an interest in Australians exploring their own culture and history. Its success was echoed in the 1980s by *A Country Practice*, which revived a *Bellbird*-style of storytelling set in a country town. *Prisoner* and *Sons and Daughters* also found long-running success in the 1980s, as television emerged as a major focus of Australian popular culture.

Source 8.48 Over a thousand episodes of *The Sullivans* screened from 1976 to 1982.

Source 8.49 Almost 700 episodes of *Prisoner* screened from 1979 to 1986.

The 1980s – the miniseries boom

The election of Bob Hawke in 1983 returned the Labor Party to power, and heralded a period of consensus in Australian politics. The Hawke government was re-elected three times and was characterised by economic reform and a confidence in Australian popular culture. Television launched a number of miniseries that depicted aspects of Australian life. Miniseries were longer than a traditional film, but limited to a single, self-contained story rather than an open-ended narrative that would be found in a series.

Australian history and culture became favoured topics for exploration. These included *Bodyline*, which looked at the events behind the 1932–1933 cricket series between Australia and England; *The Dismissal*, which examined the sacking of the Whitlam government; *The Cowra Breakout*, a famous incident from World War II, and *Vietnam*, which was a major examination of a war that was still a hotly debated topic in Australian society. Ruth Park's novels *The Harp In The South* and *Poor Man's Orange*, and Nevil Shute's novel *A Town Like Alice*, and memoirs such as Albert Facey's *A Fortunate Life*, all provided material for successful miniseries. Indigenous issues were firmly placed on the television agenda with the acclaimed *Women of the Sun*, while *Bangkok Hilton*, starring Nicole Kidman, fictionalised the experiences of young Australians caught attempting to smuggle drugs out of Asia.

Neighbours and *Home and Away*

Australia's interest in gathering around the television to share the lives of fictional soap characters reached a peak with two extraordinarily long-running shows, *Neighbours* and *Home and Away*. When *Neighbours* was first shown in 1985, Ronald Reagan was President of the United States and the Cold War still pitted the United States and the Soviet Union against each other. *Home and Away* followed, premiering in January 1988, as Australia celebrated its bicentennial of British settlement. *Neighbours* and *Home and Away* have been training grounds for aspiring actors and musicians. Among the talent to have emerged from *Neighbours* and *Home and Away* are Guy Pearce, Kylie Minogue, Jason Donovan, Natalie Imbruglia, Delta Goodrem, Melissa George and Julian McMahon.

These long-running television soapies have, between them, aired over 12 000 episodes. Like the miniseries boom, they emerged from an Australia that was becoming increasingly confident about using popular culture to explore its own stories. As the bicentennial approached, there was a focus on national reflection and a questioning of what being Australian meant. The lives of 'ordinary' Australians in the fictionalised settings of Erinsborough and Summer Bay were now seen as a valid source of entertainment. Teen audiences emerged as a target for advertisers, and this helped cement the emergence of these two soapies that dominated the 1990s and early 2000s.

Although celebrating the life of ordinary Australians, both shows have been criticised for focusing on a 'white' view of Australia. Although both series have dealt with controversial social issues such as drugs, sexuality and teen pregnancy, race and ethnicity have rarely featured. Token attempts at introducing minor characters have failed to respond to criticism that the racial composition of Erinsborough and Summer Bay fails to reflect that of modern Australia. In 2014, *Neighbours* included one indigenous actor, Meyne Wyatt, in the cast.

Both series project a vision of Australia that has proven extremely attractive to foreign viewers. *Neighbours* and *Home and Away* have had extraordinary internationally success. The image of Australia as a country of sunshine, surf and white faces proved irresistible in many markets. *Neighbours* was a huge hit in Britain and has been shown in countries as diverse as Kenya, Barbados, Iceland and Ireland. In the 1990s, it was broadcast in the prized US market. *Home and Away* has also been popular throughout Europe, as well as Israel and Canada.

More recently, each show has enthusiastically embraced social media as a way of interacting with its young audience. In 2009, *Neighbours* became the first Australian television show to establish Twitter accounts for its characters, and in 2011, was the first TV show to be available on an iPhone app. Both shows offer viewers the opportunity to catch up on missed episodes and preview forthcoming stories through their websites.

Source 8.50 A scene from an early episode of the long-running Channel 7 soapie *Home and Away*

Source 8.51 The cast of *Neighbours* in 2014

STRANGE BUT TRUE

Neighbours was so successful in Britain that in 1988 programmers were forced to move it from early to late afternoon because so many school students were failing to return to school after going home at lunchtime to watch it.

Australian television in the 2000s

Source 8.52 A still from Chris Lilley's series *Ja'mie: Private School Girl*

In the 2000s, digital and satellite television and access to shows online means that people are able to watch a wider variety of shows from Australia and other countries than ever before. As a result, shows have an increased chance of making an impact globally.

Australian comedian Chris Lilley is an example of someone who has been able to take advantage of these technological changes to take Australian popular culture to the world. From an appearance on Channel 7's *The Big Bite* in 2003, Lilley has developed a series of successful television programs. *Summer Heights High* was shown on the HBO network in the United States, as well as such diverse markets as Togo, Kenya and Croatia. This led to international financing for follow-up series *Ja'mie: Private School Girl* and *Jonah from Tonga*.

Pay TV

The early 1990s saw two major changes to the Australian television landscape. A policy introduced by the Hawke government meant that regional areas suddenly had access to three commercial channels rather than one. This meant that regional Australia was seeing virtually the same programs as their city counterparts for the first time ever.

The other major change was the introduction of subscription (pay) TV. The idea of paying for extra services was a major change to the way Australians viewed television. Paying for something that had always been free went against the general Australian understanding of media. The first pay-TV provider was Galaxy, which began operation in 1995. Foxtel, Optus and Austar were introduced to the market in 1995. By 1998, Foxtel had absorbed Galaxy and in 2012, it merged with Austar.

Sport has been the main driver in encouraging people to sign up for pay TV, but numbers have stabilised. Despite predictions by Foxtel in 1999 that three-quarters of Australian homes would have pay TV within 10 years, the take-up has stalled. By mid 2013, Foxtel had only 2.5 million subscribers. The desire of pay-TV companies to monopolise sports broadcasting to drive up the purchase of subscriptions has led to heated debate over which sporting events should be guaranteed access to free-to-air television.

Source 8.53 Sport is the main driver in encouraging people to subscribe to pay TV

Digital television

The Australian government committed the country to a digital-only television platform by the mid 2010s. Analogue TV signals were finally switched off on 10 December 2013, when Australia became a completely digital broadcasting country. Free-to-air stations were given the opportunity to broadcast smaller niche channels, and each commercial network has developed spin-off channels. The Seven network launched 7mate aimed at male viewers aged 16–49, and the Nine and Ten networks launched youth-oriented channels Go! and Eleven. The ABC launched a 24-hour news channel, as well as ABC2 and ABC3, channels aimed purely at children and teenagers. The impact of having so many free-to-air options and pay TV is one of the big issues facing Australian television. It appears to be creating increasingly niche viewing markets and highly specialised channels.

Video on demand and digital downloads

As more homes and devices are connected to the Internet, digital downloads and video-on-demand services such as ABC's iView are an increasingly popular way of accessing television shows and movies. By the end of 2013, more than 43 per cent of Australians watched their favourite TV shows via the Internet, either through Internet-connected televisions or their tablets. Australians are also increasingly purchasing movies and television shows digitally, rather than on physical DVDs and Blu-ray discs. These technological trends are changing the way success is defined for television shows. Rather than relying on ratings as the traditional measure, for example, television programmers also consider the viewing audience engaging with video–on–demand sites such as iView.

Source 8.54 With the advent of digital television, free-to-air stations have launched niche channels such as ABC3, which has a target audience of 6- to 15-year-olds.'

REVIEW 8.9

1 Which show in the 1960s was the first Australian series to have an international audience?
2 How did content in *Number 96* reflect a time of social and cultural change in the 1970s?
3 Which Australian historical events and novels provided material for successful miniseries in the 1980s?
4 How have shows such as *Neighbours* and *Home and Away* reflected social issues in Australian society, and what criticism have these shows received about their depiction of 'ordinary Australians'?

THE IMPACT OF OVERSEAS INFLUENCES ON THE AUSTRALIAN TELEVISION INDUSTRY

As we have seen, since the introduction of television broadcasting in Australia, television programing was dominated by shows from the United States and Britain. The presence of these shows encouraged the strong cultural ties that Australia already had with these countries. But from the 1960s onwards, Australian television became more multicultural to reflect its changing audience. The early success of Japanese television shows in Australia led the way, while by the 1980s, Australia had its own specialised multicultural broadcaster, SBS.

The success of *The Samurai*

Children growing up in 1960s Australia had been watching multicultural television without the term ever being used. Channel Nine had started showing a Japanese series called *The Samurai* in 1964 to take advantage of the interest in the Olympic Games in Tokyo that year. They invited viewers to write in if they wished to see more episodes and received many positive replies. *The Samurai* became a massive hit in mid 1960s Australia.

Japanese anime

Source 8.55 Astro Boy

Japanese anime was also introduced to Australian television viewers in the 1960s. *Astro Boy* was a mid 1960s favourite, and the Japanese-style drawing was quite different from the traditional American cartoons that were shown on most afternoon television. Another Japanese cartoon series that was a hit in Australia in the 1960s was *The Adventures of Kimba the White Lion*. By the time *Sailor Moon* arrived on Australian TV screens in the 1990s, Australian viewers had long accepted anime as a form of television popular culture.

Multicultural broadcasting

The composition of the Australian population had changed significantly since World War II. The establishment of the Special Broadcasting Services (SBS) in Melbourne and Sydney in 1980 under the Fraser Government was the first real mainstream media recognition of this. Broadcasting in a wide range of languages, it played a crucial role in helping migrants adjust to their new homes in Australia. By the mid 1980s it had expanded throughout most of the country, using new technology to reach a national audience.

EXTEND 8.6

1 Compare and contrast a Studio Ghibli anime cartoon and a traditional American cartoon. Create a table summarising the key differences and similarities of the two forms of animation.

REVIEW 8.10

1 When was Japanese anime first introduced to Australia?
2 How does SBS differ from other television stations in Australia?

HOW HAVE THE MUSIC, FILM AND TELEVISION INDUSTRIES CHANGED IN AUSTRALIA SINCE WORLD WAR II?

» Describe how advances in communication technology changed the music, film and television industries during the post-war period in Australia

1. Outline the role the ABC has played in promoting Australian rock'n'roll through television and radio. How important do you think it has been? (10 marks)
2. Discuss the role technology has played in the development of the Australian rock music industry. (5 marks)
3. Explain how digitisation has changed the way television and film is accessed in Australia today. Include examples of continuity and/or change in your explanation. (10 marks)
4. Outline the influence of Australian television soapies on the development of Australian popular culture. (10 marks)
5. Outline the influences on the revival of Australian film in the 1970s. (5 marks)

» Discuss how overseas influences have affected Australian television

6. Explain how Australian television was influenced by a changing audience from the 1960s (5 marks)
7. Explain why the influence of Japanese television on Australian children in the 1960s could have caused a generation gap. (5 marks)

TOTAL MARKS [/50]

RICH TASK

A virtual museum exhibition on popular culture

Your task is to create a virtual museum exhibition that will allow people to understand how and why an aspect of popular culture in Australia has changed since World War II. Select music, film or television to be the focus of your exhibition.

1. Research your chosen topic, developing a database which lists the major changes over the period your exhibition is covering, with examples that illustrate the changes.
2. Analyse the changes and make a decision about why the changes occurred, focusing particularly on the impacts of technology and developments overseas.
3. Search the Internet for approaches to creating a virtual museum, and decide which approach you are going to use.
4. Create your digital museum, making sure that your exhibition shows how and why your aspect of popular culture has changed over time.
5. As a class, compare your museums and your findings regarding how and why popular culture has changed.
6. Discuss whether technology, overseas influence or another factor is the most significant driver of change in Australian popular culture.

8.3

CHECKPOINT

In this Rich Task, you will be learning and applying the following historical skills:

- Comprehension: chronology, terms and concepts
- Analysis and use of sources
- Research
- Explanation and communication.

For more information about these skills, refer to 'The historian's toolkit'.

CHECKPOINT

8.4 SECTION

WHAT HAS AUSTRALIA CONTRIBUTED TO INTERNATIONAL POPULAR CULTURE?

In this section we look at the ways in which Australians have contributed to popular culture across the globe, in sport, music and film.

AUSTRALIAN SPORT TO THE WORLD

Australia has always been regarded as a sporting nation. This has been interpreted to mean that Australians like playing sport, watching sport, discussing sport and developing policies that reflect a national interest in sport. It has been suggested that Australians are more interested in sport than politics, and it is seen by many Australians as a way of measuring the country's international impact. When Australia failed to gain a gold medal at the Montreal Olympics in 1976, the Fraser Government responded by establishing the Institute of Sport in Canberra for elite athlete development.

Cricketing traditions on the world stage

The Ashes test series with England, already an important tradition in 1945, remains an important part of Australia's sporting culture. The Ashes has a particular significance in Australian culture not only because it has been played since the 19th century, but also because it has been used by Australia as an opportunity to demonstrate colonial superiority over the 'mother country'. Successive failures in the Ashes series of 2009 and 2010–2011 launched a major inquiry into the state of Australian cricket. The regaining of the Ashes was considered a national priority, and when George Bailey caught Jimmy Anderson in Perth in December 2013 to regain them, there was widespread celebration. This reaction reflects the significant role cricket still plays in Australian life and popular culture.

Source 8.56 The Ashes test series between England and Australia remain an important tradition for both countries and broadcasts are watched by millions around the world.

Football: The world game

Football is often referred to as the 'world game', and over 200 countries are members of FIFA, the international football federation. Football's World Cup is rivalled only by the Olympics for generating global interest, and there are an estimated three billion plus followers of football worldwide.

Source 8.57 The most famous goal in Australian football history. John Aloisi scores a penalty against Uruguay to send Australia through to the 2006 World Cup.

Qualification to the World Cup finals is seen as one of the greatest prizes in world football, and Australia only qualified once during the 20th century, in the 1974 finals in West Germany. Australia failed to score a goal during those finals, with a draw against Chile gaining their only point. In 2005, a new national competition, the A-League, was launched as a rebranding of Australian football. 'Old soccer' became 'new football', and even the team name, Socceroos, was briefly abandoned. The public refused to relinquish a term that had become an accepted part of popular culture, however, and it was with the name Socceroos that Australia attempted qualification for the 2006 World Cup finals. The deciding game against Uruguay at Sydney's Olympic Stadium went into extra time and ended in a penalty shootout. In front of 82 000 supporters, John Aloisi scored the most famous goal in Australian football history to secure Australia's spot in the World Cup finals.

The squad that represented Australia against Uruguay mirrored the audience that cheered them on in the stadium and on television. Although all proudly Australian, the team represented the post-war Australian migration boom. There were Australians of Croatian, German, Slovenian, Italian, Samoan, English, Greek and New Zealand heritage.

The joy that greeted Australia's qualification represented recognition of the unique role football plays in Australia's multicultural society. In 2006, Australia joined the Asian Football Confederation, reflecting an emerging understanding of Australia's future in the region on a broader scale. This direct engagement with Asia will culminate with the playing of the Asia Cup football championships in Australia in 2015.

STRANGE BUT TRUE

Football in Australia has been perceived as mainly a game for migrants, but the game has a long history here. The first recorded game was played in 1879, only 20 years after Australian Rules football became organised in Melbourne, and 15 years after Sydney University established Australia's first Rugby Union club. Rugby League, in contrast, didn't start until 1908.

The Matildas

The Matildas is the name given to the Australian women's football team. They were formed in 1978, and like many women's sports, have struggled for mainstream media attention. The World Cup has been a much more achievable target for the Matildas than it has been for the Socceroos. They have qualified for each World Cup since 1995, and won Australia's first major international football trophy with the 2010 Asian Cup.

Like their male counterparts, the Matildas reflect a modern, multicultural Australia. With exciting young players such as Servet Unzular, Leena Khamis and Samantha Kerr taking Australia onto the world stage in the world's game, it is a very different Australia from the one commonly portrayed in soapies. The heritage of these players represents the Australian story of migration, opportunity and achievement that our commitment to migration and multiculturalism has produced.

The Matildas' greatest contribution to Australian society may be the great strides they have taken in being recognised for their ability and achievements rather than their gender. If they are able to achieve this in the one sport that is truly a part of global popular culture, and make a genuine impact internationally, they will have changed Australian society.

Source 8.58 The Matildas in 2013

APPLY 8.4

1 Select an Australian sportsperson to research. Examine their contribution to international sport. Discuss whether their sport can be regarded as a form of popular culture. Analyse the impact of their contribution locally and internationally.

REVIEW 8.11

1 In which years did the Socceroos reach the World Cup finals?

2 What did the Matildas achieve in 2010?

3 Explain how the team members of the Socceroos and Matildas can be seen as representative of modern Australian society.

AUSTRALIAN MUSIC TO THE WORLD

Source 8.59 Australian rock band The Easybeats in 1966

The first wave of Australian rock'n'rollers in the 1957–1963 period tended to stay in Australia. Rock'n'roll was still considered a novelty, and many musicians were amazed that they could get paid for having such fun. The Beatles made rock'n'roll an international business, and the explosion of Australian acts after The Beatles tour of Australia in 1964 developed a uniquely Australian take on rock'n'roll.

The next group of Australian rock'n'roll pioneers, such as The Easybeats, Twilights and Normie Rowe, travelled to England, driven by a desire to prove themselves in what was then regarded as the centre of the rock'n'roll universe. Each created their own niche. The greatest impact was made by Sydney's The Easybeats. In 1966, they recorded 'Friday On My Mind' in London. Their song reached the Top 10 in England and Top 20 in the USA, and made The Easybeats major European stars.

The desire to be successful outside of Australia continued to drive Australian acts overseas. Some achieved great success. Savage Garden dominated late 1990s charts in the USA and Britain and played sell-out concerts at Wembley Stadium in London, as did INXS. It has been a continuity in Australian cultural life that success outside of Australia is widely regarded as the measure of 'making it.' Many current bands, such as Sydney's Jezabels, still tour Europe, continuing to make a significant international contribution to the popular culture of rock'n'roll.

Source 8.60 Daniel Jones and Darren Hayes of Savage Garden performing in 1998

Source 8.61 The Jezabels performing in London in 2011

APPLY 8.5

1 Websites can be examined as potential historical sources. Explore the band website of The Jezabels and analyse the way the band has used communication technology to export Australian popular culture. What continuities and changes do The Jezabels represent in Australian popular culture?

STRANGE BUT TRUE

During his 2014 tour, Bruce Springsteen covered songs by The Easybeats, AC/DC, The Saints, the Bee Gees and INXS.

The Go-Betweens

A study of the Australian band The Go-Betweens provides an opportunity to explore the concept of international 'success' and to recognise that influence in popular culture can be measured in terms other than the financial. Although they never sold large amounts of records, their music made a lasting impact particularly on fans and other musicians internationally.

Source 8.62 The Go-Betweens in 1988 – from left to right Amanda Brown, John Wilsteed, Grant McLennan, Robert Forster and Lindy Morrison

The Go-Betweens formed in Brisbane when university students Robert Forster and Grant McLennan met in 1977. A shared interest in popular culture, particularly American music and film, led to the formation of a band.

Brisbane at this time was very conservative. The Queensland government of Joh Bjelke-Petersen (Premier 1968–1987) was infamous for suppressing opposition political activity. Police were granted unlimited power at times to deal with dissent. Because of the difficult environment this created for creative artists, The Go-Betweens left Brisbane for Britain.

The Go-Betweens were based in London for most of the 1980s where they released a series of critically acclaimed albums and toured constantly. They expanded their base of supporters from Europe to include North America. Their greatest commercial success came with the single 'Streets Of Your Town'.

The band disbanded in 1989, but Forster and McLennan continued to occasionally perform together throughout the world. A new line-up of The Go-Betweens emerged in 2000, and released further albums and finally won mainstream recognition with an ARIA award in 2005. The band formally disbanded after Grant McLennan died in 2006 in Brisbane. Tributes to McLennan and the Go-Betweens came from bands around the world. U2 dedicated the Brisbane performance of their 2006 Vertigo tour to Grant McLennan and named The Go-Betweens' song 'Cattle and Cane' on their list of the greatest rock 'n' roll songs of all time. In 2010, a new bridge across the Brisbane River was named the Go-Between Bridge in recognition of the band's lasting contribution.

Kylie Minogue

Source 8.63 Kylie Minogue as Charlene Mitchell in *Neighbours*, 1980s

In comparison with The Go-Betweens, Kylie Minogue has achieved great international success. Throughout her career she has moved easily across television, music and film. She has been a success in all three, but it is arguably in music that she has had the biggest international impact. She recently became the first female artist to have number-one albums in Britain in four consecutive decades (1980s through 2010s).

Minogue first emerged as a child actor on Australian television, however. Her first major career breakthrough came in 1986 when she was cast as mechanic Charlene Mitchell in the popular soapie *Neighbours*.

It was her *Neighbours* role that established Minogue as an Australian television star. Teenage girls felt empowered by her role as a female battling in a male-dominated profession. As the show became an international success, Minogue's profile rose. Her on-screen wedding to Jason Donovan (as Scott Robinson) attracted 20 million viewers in Britain. With her profile growing, Minogue entered the recording studio to record her first single, a cover of a 1962 American dance hit 'Locomotion'. It became the biggest selling Australian single of the 1980s and spent seven weeks at number one on the charts. It led to a recording contract in Britain, and a series of international hits that led to a major recording career.

In an interview three weeks after the release of 'Locomotion' in Australia, Minogue revealed the impact popular culture had made on her. 'I grew up in the middle of the disco era. I just loved all that music. I always wanted to be in *Grease*. I just loved that film. It was the first musical I had ever seen, and it really meant something to me. I loved all the dancing.' This helps us to understand the cycle of regeneration that allows popular culture to change and evolve. *Grease* was an attempt to recycle American 1950s popular culture. Songs in the film were written by Australians such as Barry Gibb ('Grease') and John Farrar ('You're the One That I Want'), it starred an Australian singer-turned-actress (Olivia Newton-John), and had a major influence on a future Australian star who would go on to achieve global fame.

Kylie Minogue's international contribution to popular culture is wide ranging. She has worldwide record sales of over 70 million; has won ARIAs, Brit Awards and a Grammy; made the ARIA Hall of Fame and had a song placed on the National Film and Sound Archive's collection of *Sounds of Australia*. As well as *Neighbours* she has appeared in such major television shows as *The Vicar of Dibley* and *Doctor Who*; starred in major international films such as *Moulin Rouge*; raised millions of dollars for a variety of charitable causes; been an outspoken advocate of gay rights; and inspired girls to have regular health checks as she battled breast cancer. Her latest role is as a coach on *The Voice* talent show in both Britain and Australia.

REVIEW 8.12

1 Why did Australian bands and performers travel to England in the mid 1960s?
2 Which Australian bands played sell-out concerts at London's Wembley Stadium?
3 What evidence is there that The Go-Betweens made a significant contribution to international popular culture, despite not having a hit record?
4 What is Kylie Minogue's most significant achievement on the British charts?

APPLY 8.6

1 Read the sections on The Go-Betweens and Kylie Minogue. Write a similar history and assessment of another Australian musician. Use a range of sources to help you assess their contribution to international popular culture.

AUSTRALIAN FILM TO THE WORLD

Since the 1980s, a series of internationally successful films have taken Australian stories and settings to the world. On top of this, Australian film-makers and actors have developed international careers and become some of Hollywood's most well-known names.

The Crocodile Dundee effect

Crocodile Dundee, released in 1986, was the highest-grossing Australian film of all time and a huge global success. It was the second-highest grossing film at the American box office in 1986, and won Golden Globe, Academy Award and British BAFTA nominations. Its celebration of Australia as a laid-back, 'ocker' culture with a vast outback full of strange wildlife and laconic characters became a highly marketable vision of Australia. It made a global star of Paul Hogan and provided a huge boost to the local tourism industry.

The success of *Crocodile Dundee* was followed up in 1994 with *The Adventures of Priscilla, Queen of the Desert*. Although also bringing Australia's outback scenery onto the screen, the film has been both praised and condemned for its presentation of a variety of sexual preferences and approaches. Its positive depiction of cross-dressing entertainers certainly helped to make it a significant film, and contributed to its international success. The film won an Academy Award for costume design, and a stage version won a further award on New York's Broadway in 2011.

Source 8.64 Paul Hogan as Mick Dundee in *Crocodile Dundee*, 1986

Australia makes films for Hollywood

The opening of Fox Studios in Sydney in 1998 was a huge boon to the local industry. Along with major studios on the Gold Coast and in Melbourne, it ensured that Australia had the facilities to build on the success of *Crocodile Dundee* and *Priscilla*. Since opening, Fox Studios has been used to make such global successes as Star Wars episodes II and III, The Matrix series, and films in the X-Men, Superman and Mission Impossible franchises.

Source 8.65 A still from *The Adventures of Priscilla, Queen of the Desert*, 1994, starring Hugo Weaving, Terence Stamp and Guy Pearce

Australian actors take on Hollywood

Many Australian actors, after establishing their careers in Australia, have gone on to have success in Hollywood. Established actors such as Geoffrey Rush, Nicole Kidman, Cate Blanchett and Hugh Jackman are now household names in the United States and regularly star in Hollywood movies. In much the same way that Australian musicians head to Britain in search of international success, young Australian actors now regularly try their luck in LA, hoping to establish a career in Hollywood. A new generation of Australian actors is now finding success there including Chris Hemsworth (the Thor films) and his brother Liam (*Hunger Games*), Therese Palmer (*Warm Bodies*) and Alice Englert (*Beautiful Creatures*).

Recent film successes

Australian film makers continue to be successful internationally. *The Sapphires* (2012) and Baz Luhrmann's version of the American novel *The Great Gatsby* (2013) were internationally successful. *The Rocket* (2013), set and filmed in Laos, won film festival audience awards around the globe and proved that the Australian film industry had moved beyond the need to rely on the Australian outback or 'ocker' characterisations to tell its stories.

How film can change culture: *Gallipoli*

The 1981 film *Gallipoli* was a major example of the new wave revival of the Australian film industry of the 1970s. Directed by Peter Weir, and starring Mark Lee and Mel Gibson, it not only dramatised the role of Australian troops at the World War I site at Gallipoli, it also linked the Australian soldiers to Australian cultural values such as mateship, larrikinism and a disdain for authority.

The film was written by Australian playwright David Williamson. It focused on Western Australian members of the Australian Light Horse enlisting, training in Egypt and finally participating in the attempt to capture The Nek on the Gallipoli Peninsula from the Turks. The film placed the blame for the needless slaughter of Australian troops firmly on the shoulders of the British leadership.

A number of criticisms of the factual content of the film have been made, including that the Nek was a diversion for New Zealand troops, not the British, that other groups such as the Royal Welsh Fusiliers also suffered losses trying to support the Australians at the Nek, and that the failure to call off the attack was an Australian, not British, decision.

Source 8.66 *The Sapphires*, internationally successful in 2012, is based on a true story of four Indigenous Australian girls who formed a singing group and travelled to Vietnam to entertain US troops on the frontline during the Vietnam War.

Source 8.67 A still from Baz Luhrmann's *The Great Gatsby* (2013), based on F Scott Fiztgerald's novel set in New York during the Roaring Twenties

Source 8.68 A still from *The Rocket* (2013), set and filmed in Laos, with a Laotian cast, is about a young boy who leads his family and friends across Laos to find a new home.

The film has proven just how influential popular culture can be. Historical inaccuracies have been shrugged off, and it has become a staple of high-school history lessons since its release in 1981. It has ensured the elevation of Gallipoli to almost mythical status in Australian history.

Prior to 1981, it was an important part of Australia's historical story, but it wasn't politicised or mythologised. By linking the Gallipoli campaign so closely to the values of mateship and Australian identity, the film changed the perceived significance of the campaign.

Political leaders, starting with Prime Ministers Bob Hawke and John Howard, have travelled to Anzac Cove to attend dawn services with veterans on Anzac Day. Attendance at the Anzac Cove Dawn Service at Gallipoli has become so popular that a ballot had to be introduced to limit the number of Australian and New Zealand visitors attending the 2015 centenary events at Anzac Cove to 10 500. Former Prime Minister Paul Keating ignited controversy in 2008 when he said, 'the truth is that Gallipoli was shocking for us. Dragged into service by the imperial government in an ill-conceived and poorly executed campaign, we were cut to ribbons and dispatched – and none of it in the defence of Australia.'

The impact of the film reached beyond Australia. It was released in Britain and the United States, and was nominated in 1982 for a Golden Globe award in Los Angeles as best foreign film. It portrayed some of the key values with which Australia was keen to associate itself, and influenced foreign perceptions of the country.

STRANGE BUT TRUE

Gallipoli was denied government funding when it was being made, because a film about Gallipoli was regarded as 'uncommercial'.

Source 8.69 Mark Lee and Mel Gibson in *Gallipoli*

Source 8.70 The film *Gallipoli* has contributed to the resurgence of interest since the 1980s in the Anzac legend and increasing attendance by Australians at the Anzac Cove Dawn Services on Anzac Day.

REVIEW 8.13

1 What did the movie *Crocodile Dundee* achieve in 1986 and what vision of Australia did it present to the world?
2 What Australian values did the film *Gallipoli* portray?
3 What do the recent Australian films that have been successful internationally prove about the development of Australian films since *Crocodile Dundee*?

WHAT HAS AUSTRALIA CONTRIBUTED TO INTERNATIONAL POPULAR CULTURE?

» Assess the contribution of Australian men and women to international sport

1 Explain why the National Institute of Sport was established. What does this say about Australia? (5 marks)
2 Compare the achievements of the Socceroos and Matildas. Which team has had the most success at an international level? Is each team's level of success reflected in their public profile? What conclusions can you draw from this? (10 marks)
3 Discuss the suggestion that football is in the best position to be Australia's national sport. (5 marks)
4 List the major contributions Australians have made to international sport. (5 marks)

» Using a range of sources, investigate and assess the contribution of Australian men and women to international music and film

5 Discuss the evidence showing the international impact of The Easybeats. Does it support the suggestion that they made a contribution to international popular culture? (10 marks)
6 Explain how The Go-Betweens 'redefined the very meaning of success.' (5 marks)
7 Outline the impact Kylie Minogue has made internationally. Assess how successful she has been, using at least one source as evidence. (5 marks)
8 Explain how one Australian film has made an impact internationally. Explain the evidence that indicates it has made an impact. (5 marks)

TOTAL MARKS [/50]

RICH TASK

The role of government in popular culture

Government decisions can have a major impact on any country's culture. In the 1970s, the Gorton and Whitlam governments, in particular, made it government policy to support the development of the Australian film and music industries. Most governments also give considerable financial support to their country's sport teams, particularly for large spectacles such as the Olympics.

Select any example from Australian culture to investigate. You might consider one of the following or something else that interests you:

- a film
- a television show
- a television or movie star
- a visual artist
- an individual musician or band
- a playwright
- a sporting star or team

1 Outline the details and achievements of your chosen example of Australian culture.
2 Find out the role (if any) the Australian government played in the success of your chosen example.
3 With the class, share what you have learned about the role of government support in aspects of Australian culture.
4 As a class, discuss whether or not governments should have a role to play in the development of a country's culture, using examples from your research to support your conclusions.

8.4

CHECKPOINT

In this Rich Task, you will be learning and applying the following historical skills:

» Research
» Explanation and communication.

For more information about these skills, refer to 'The historian's toolkit'.

CHECKPOINT

8.5 WHAT BELIEFS AND VALUES HAVE INFLUENCED THE AUSTRALIAN WAY OF LIFE?

SECTION

In this section we examine how American culture and key global events and movements have influenced Australian society over past decades. We also discuss aspects of continuity and change that can be seen in Australian popular culture today.

THE IMPACT OF AMERICANISATION ON AUSTRALIAN SOCIETY

Although it can seem as if American cultural influence started in 1956 with the arrival of rock 'n' roll and television, it can be traced back much further. American ideas of democracy and independence were certainly a part of the goldfields spirit that culminated in the Eureka rebellion. Baseball and basketball are home-grown American sports that have become part of global popular culture. Australia now has a national basketball competition, and in March 2014, the American baseball season commenced with two games between the Los Angeles Dodgers and Arizona Diamondbacks at the Sydney Cricket Ground. These events represent the continuity of Australians' traditional love of sport married to a change associated with the influence of American culture since World War II.

The popular cultures we have been focusing on – music, television and film – can also be viewed in this way. Rock'n'roll was a musical development that drew on a number of American musical forms such as jazz, rhythm and blues, country and gospel. World War II allowed Australians to experience both American and local jazz musicians. American films had been a staple since the 1920s and when television was introduced the Australian government's reluctance to demand Australian content ensured that American culture continued to dominate in this new industry.

SOURCE STUDY

Americanisation

Source 8.71 Major League Baseball stars AJ Ellis of the LA Dodgers and Patrick Corbin of the Arizona Diamondbacks seen here on the Sydney Harbour Bridge during their promotional tour ahead of the MLB Opening Series in March 2014.

INTERPRET 8.8

1 Explain how this source could be used as part of a historical argument outlining the Americanisation of Australian society.
2 Develop your own argument explaining why you think this source represents continuity or change in Australian history.

THE IMPACT OF GLOBAL EVENTS AND MOVEMENTS ON AUSTRALIAN SOCIETY

At the end of World War II, Australia became caught up in global events as Australia strengthened its alliance with the United States and became a key player in helping to prevent the spread of communism throughout Asia. The post-war period was also a time of considerable social change. Global movements demanding equality for minority groups such as Indigenous people and gays also reached Australia and had a significant impact on the shape of Australian society.

The Cold War

The Cold War dominated the political environment after World War II, and Australia was completely committed to the American side. The Petrov Affair in 1954, where a Russian diplomat in Canberra sought to defect to the West, brought the world of spy films to life, and when Cold War thrillers such as *The Manchurian Candidate* were released in cinemas here, Australians felt close to this wider world of espionage.

The Vietnam War

For many Australians, the biggest impact of the Cold War was through our involvement in the Vietnam War. Australian troops were sent to this Asian conflict in support of the United States, as the Americans attempted to prevent the Vietnamese communists coming to power. Many young people took to the streets to protest against the war, defying authority in the same way they had during The Beatles' 1964 tour.

Protests against the war became a major element of rock 'n' roll in particular. This showed a clear generation gap developing in Australian society. Adults who had experienced World War II tended to accept government decisions such as the need for conscription to fight a war in Vietnam, while many young people were against the war.

As the anti-war movement in Australia grew in the 1960s and 1970s, popular culture gave voice to their protest. Songs such as Barry McGuire's 'Eve of Destruction' in 1965 became increasingly popular in outlining an alternative to the government view. Johnny Young wrote the 1969 hit 'Smiley' for Ronnie Burns as a comment on the conscription of teen idol Normie Rowe, sent to fight in Vietnam. Frank Lewis also reflected the impact of Vietnam with his 1969 single 'Year of War'. In 1978, the band Cold Chisel told the story of a Vietnam veteran's struggle to return to civilian life in their song 'Khe Sanh'.

Source 8.72 Thousands of protestors used the peace sign to call for an end to the Vietnam War at an anti-war demonstration in Melbourne, 1971.

APPLY 8.7

1 Conduct research on some songs about the Vietnam war (both in support of and against the war) that were played on radio at the time. Some examples to get you started are 'War (What is it Good For?)', 'What's Goin' On?', 'Ballad of the Green Berets' and 'Eve of Destruction'. Write a brief report explaining how you might have reacted to these songs if you had been an 18-year-old American at the time.

Movements for Indigenous rights

Source 8.73 Tommie Smith (gold medallist) and John Carlos (bronze medallist) give Black Power salutes at the 1968 Mexico City Olympics. Australian Peter Norman, who won silver, is on the left.

Other global events that had an impact on Australian society, and showed the shared beliefs and values of Americans and Australians were key events in the 1960s civil rights movement that raised awareness of racial issues and inequalities. In 1965, the Australian Freedom Ride was inspired by the American Freedom Rides of the early 1960s to raise awareness of discrimination against Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Peoples in country New South Wales.

The discrimination of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Peoples in Australia also motivated Australian athlete Peter Norman to support American athletes Tommie Smith and John Carlos during a historic moment in the 1968 Mexico City Olympics. The two Americans gave 'Black Power' salutes on the podium, after coming first and third in the men's 200 metres at the Mexico City Olympics. The other athlete sharing the podium was Australian Peter Norman. He showed his support for Smith and Carlos by wearing a badge opposing racism in sport.

STRANGE BUT TRUE

For showing his support for human rights on the podium, Peter Norman was never selected to run for Australia again and he was not invited to the Sydney Olympics in 2000. In 2012, six years after his death, he received an official apology from Federal Parliament. Smith and Carlos carried his coffin at his funeral.

Movements for gay equality

In 1969, the New York gay community rioted against on-going police harassment of patrons at the Stonewall Inn, a gay bar in Greenwich Village. Known as the Stonewall Riots, this incident inspired movements by gay activists in the United States, Europe and Australia. In 1977, a demonstration in Sydney calling for an end to the discrimination of gays and in commemoration of the Stonewall Riots was ended by police action, and 53 people were arrested. The Sydney Mardi Gras was started the next year to commemorate the police action and has been an annual event ever since.

It is a reflection of the changing nature of Australian values that calls for same-sex marriage are now common. Popular culture has played a significant role in supporting and reflecting that change. Kylie Minogue's open support of gay rights was a significant factor in bringing these issues to mainstream attention. Television has played a key role in the normalisation of gay life, with traditional Australian shows such as *Neighbours* and *Home and Away* having gay characters, and recent shows such as *Crownies* and Josh Thomas' *Please Like Me* having openly gay situations.

REVIEW 8.14

1 What is the link between The Beatles' Australian tour in 1964 and the Vietnam War in terms of causing a change in Australian society?
2 How was an Australian involved in historic events at the 1968 Mexico City Olympics?

THE NATURE OF AUSTRALIAN POPULAR CULTURE TODAY

We have looked at the emergence and development of Australian popular culture since World War II, particularly in the areas of music, film, television and sport. Here we look at the trends of continuity and change that can be seen across these areas and that have affected and are still affecting Australian popular culture.

Continuity and change

Examining Australian popular culture since World War II, it is clear that in many ways it is a hybrid of traditional British and American influences. There is no doubting the enormous impact of the American-driven forms of popular cultures such as rock 'n' roll, television and film. While sport has tended to reflect more long-standing British influences with the popularity of sports such as cricket and football.

As we have seen, popular culture is constantly changing and evolving. Australian popular culture in the 2000s is beginning to draw from a wider pool of inspiration and influence than its traditional sources. In recent years, the influence of Asian rock 'n' roll has begun to be recognised in Australian popular culture. The 'Gangnam Style' phenomenon of 2012 showed that Australians are not immune to the impacts of globalisation and social media. Other influences from Asia include Japanese anime and Indian Bollywood films. This change is logical, given the changing nature of migration to Australia, and the increasing influence of social media which has accelerated global interaction. The Australian enthusiasm for travelling overseas has also played a role, ensuring that local artists are constantly receiving new influences.

Source 8.74 Korean singer Psy (at left) performing 'Gangnam Style'

Source 8.75 Bollywood dancers at a celebration marking the one-year countdown to ICC Cricket World Cup 2015 in Sydney, 14 February 2014

STRANGE BUT TRUE

The song 'Gangnam Style' was a single released by the Korean artist Psy in July 2012. By 21 December 2012, the associated video became the first YouTube video to reach one billion views.

SOURCE STUDY

Continuity and change – Australia's popular films and television programs

Source 8.76 The top-grossing films of 2013 at the Australian box office

1. *Iron Man 3*
2. *Despicable Me 2*
3. *The Hunger Games: Catching Fire*
4. *The Life of Pi*
5. *The Great Gatsby* (2013)
6. *Fast & Furious 6*
7. *The Croods*
8. *Man of Steel*
9. *Monsters University*
10. *Thor: The Dark World*

Source 8.77 Top-rating programs on free-to-air television, Australia, 2013

1. *My Kitchen Rules*: Winner announced
2. *The Block Sky High*: Winner announced
3. State of Origin: NSW v QLD 3rd match
4. State of Origin: NSW v QLD 1st match
5. State of Origin: QLD v NSW 2nd match
6. *The Block Sky High*: Auctions
7. *The X Factor*: Grand Final: Winner announced
8. AFL: Grand Final
9. *The X Factor*: Grand Final
10. Rugby League: Grand Final

INTERPRET 8.9

1. Find out the country of origin for each of the 10 top-grossing films in Australia in 2013, as shown in Source 8.76. What does it reveal about continuity and change in Australian cinema viewing from 1945 to the present?
2. Examine Source 8.77, the 10 highest rating programs on free-to-air television in 2013. What does it reveal about continuity and change in Australian television viewing from 1956 to the present?
3. Suggest other sources that would be useful in responding to questions 1 and 2.

Australian popular culture today

Source 8.78 *Redfern Now* (2012) is the first drama series written, directed and produced by Indigenous Australians.

The geographic and historical factors that have contributed to Australian popular culture reflect both continuity and change. Today we can clearly identify a diverse range of elements that are a part of a distinctly Australian popular culture. They draw from traditional British and American sources, and the success of Indigenous Australian artists such as Jessica Mauboy, Gurrumul and Archie Roach and shows such as *Redfern Now*. Successive waves of migration have ensured that new cultural influences have led to gradual change in what is accepted as popular culture. Recent Asian and Middle Eastern influences ensure that Australian popular culture will continue to reflect the diverse and changing nature of the Australian population.

REVIEW 8.15

1. What are three factors that play a role in changing and evolving Australian popular culture?

WHAT BELIEFS AND VALUES HAVE INFLUENCED THE AUSTRALIAN WAY OF LIFE?

» Outline and assess the impact of Americanisation and global events on Australian society over time

1 Explain what evidence a historian could use to show the impact of Americanisation on Australian society over time. Analyse whether this influence is a historical continuity or change. (10 marks)

2 Select a global event and outline the impact it has had on Australian society. (5 marks)

» Discuss the nature of Australian popular culture today and the legacy of past influences

3 Explain why you see Australian popular culture today as being dominated by continuity or change. (10 marks)

TOTAL MARKS [/25]

RICH TASK

Investigating Australian popular culture today

'Australia in the 2000s is a racially diverse country that draws upon a much wider range of cultural influences than at any other time in its history.' As a class, discuss the accuracy of this statement in relation to popular culture in Australia today. To do this, each student will need to do independent research to gather information. The steps below will guide you.

To build up a range of examples to add to your discussion, complete the following tasks:

1 Conduct research on the composition of Australia's population as it is today.

2 Create and conduct a questionnaire to see which popular cultures your friends and family are involved with.

3 Conduct research to find some examples of those popular cultures and assess whether they reflect a range of cultural origins and/or examples.

4 Construct a table of examples drawn from those popular cultures, and the countries they come from.

5 Analyse your findings from tasks 1–4, and come to a decision regarding the accuracy of the statement above. Write your response.

6 Discuss your conclusions in class. Are you in the majority? What conclusions can you draw from the classroom discussion?

8.5

CHECKPOINT

In this Rich Task, you will be learning and applying the following historical skills:

» Analysis and use of sources
» Research
» Explanation and communication.

For more information about these skills, refer to 'The historian's toolkit'.

CHECKPOINT

9

Source 9.1 Birds and other wildlife often suffer because of environmental accidents such as oil spills.

THE ENVIRONMENT MOVEMENT

Ever since it was realised that the **Industrial Revolution** had caused changes in air quality in the first industrial cities, people have become aware of the threat to the delicate environmental balance on Earth. This awareness and a desire to preserve natural areas for future generations were behind the late-19th-century movement to establish national parks.

In the 20th century, two world wars created widespread environmental destruction. The world's growing dependence on fossil fuels also contributed to a phenomenon called **global warming**. By the 21st century, governments and businesses were being pressured to become active in preserving the environment, which led to the adoption of, 'green' policies – that is, policies to promote environmentally friendly products and procedures. Today, it is very difficult for politicians and businesspeople – as well as ordinary citizens – to ignore environmental issues.

WHAT THREATS TO THE ENVIRONMENT LED TO ENVIRONMENTAL AWARENESS AND ACTIVISM?

9.1 SECTION

In this section, you will:

» identify major threats to the natural environment

» outline the origins of environmental awareness and activism

» explain the purpose of the 19th century National Parks movement in the Americas and Australia

WHAT DEVELOPMENTS AND EVENTS INTENSIFIED ENVIRONMENTAL ISSUES IN THE 20TH CENTURY?

9.2 SECTION

In this section, you will:

» use a range of sources to explain how the growth of cities, population and industries have affected the environment in Australia and the world

» discuss how global resource needs and trade have intensified environmental issues in developed and developing nations

» describe the response to key environmental issues in Australian agriculture

WHAT KEY EVENTS AND POLICIES LED TO THE GROWTH OF THE ENVIRONMENT MOVEMENT?

9.3 SECTION

In this section, you will:

» discuss key events in the growing awareness of environmental issues in Australia and the world before 1975

» outline the origins and policies of green political parties in the 1980s

» describe the influence of one of the environmental ideas that developed in the 20th century

» outline the important developments in one environmental event and campaign

HOW HAVE GOVERNMENTS RESPONDED TO ENVIRONMENTAL THREATS?

9.4 SECTION

In this section, you will:

» assess changing Australian government policies and actions towards environmental issues since the 1960s

» discuss an Australian government achievement in response to an environmental threat since the 1960s

» examine the role of international governments and organisations in dealing with an environmental threat

THE ENVIRONMENT MOVEMENT – A TIMELINE

TIMELINE

1810 | 1820 | 1870 | 1900 | 1940

1816
The Year Without a Summer begins after ash from a volcanic eruption adds to industrial pollution, leading to crop failure and mass starvation in the northern hemisphere

1824
Theory about a greenhouse effect first suggested by French physicist Joseph Fourier. His work is extended by British physicist John Tyndall, who proves its existence in 1858.

1872
Yellowstone National Park, the first national park in the world, is established in the United States. The second, the Royal National Park south of Sydney, is proclaimed in 1879.

1900
World population reaches 1.6 billion

1945
The first atomic bombs are dropped on Japan at the end of World War II

Source 9.2 *Sunset* and other paintings by Joseph Turner are thought to be inspired by the dramatic sunsets experienced during The Year Without a Summer.

Source 9.3 A group of Greenpeace activists protesting against the nuclear testing in Amchitka, Alaska

Source 9.4 Protesters form a blockade to stop machinery getting to the proposed dam site on the Franklin River.

Source 9.5 Workers recover and clean birds covered by crude oil after the *Exxon Valdez* oil spill.

1950

1956
Britain begins to conduct nuclear testing in Maralinga in South Australia, to 1957

1960

1962
The influential book *Silent Spring* is published, highlighting the damaging effects of pesticides in the environment

1968
Crew of *Apollo 8* orbit the Moon and take the first photo of an 'earthrise'

1970

1971
Greenpeace is established to protest nuclear testing in Alaska. Australia's first environment ministry created.

1972
Lake Pedder, part of a national park, is destroyed after the building of several dams in south-western Tasmania. This leads to the formation of the world's first 'green' political party.

1980

1983
People power saves the Lower Franklin River in Tasmania

1986
The Chernobyl nuclear power plant goes into meltdown in Ukraine. The world's worst nuclear accident contaminates 24 000 square kilometres around the plant

1989
The tanker *Exxon Valdez* spills 11 million gallons of oil into the northern Pacific Ocean near Alaska, destroying local wildlife.

1990

1997
The Kyoto Protocol developed at a UN Framework Convention on Climate Change

2014
The dumping of 3 million cubic metres of sediment in the Great Barrier Reef Marine Park is approved by the Australian government. The total world population rises to 7.2 billion.

REVIEW 9.1

1. In what year was the famous 'earthrise' photo taken?
2. Where and when were the world's first national parks established?
3. Name significant environmental events and campaigns that occurred in Tasmania.
4. What is the world population increase between 1900 and 2014?

9.1 SECTION

WHAT THREATS TO THE ENVIRONMENT LED TO ENVIRONMENTAL AWARENESS AND ACTIVISM?

In this section you will find out about the beginnings of the environmental movement. You will also discover how people were driven to find ways to stop the damage that the **Industrial Revolution** was causing to the world. One of the answers lay in the creation of national parks, which was the first step in preserving countries' natural features, and heightening citizens' awareness of threats to their environment.

EARLY ENVIRONMENTAL THREATS, AWARENESS AND ACTIVISM

Source 9.6 This well-known photograph of the Earth taken from space in 1968 changed the way people perceived the planet.

On Christmas Eve, 1968, the three-man crew of *Apollo 8* became the first people to orbit the Moon. When they came around from the dark side of the Moon, they saw Earth rise as a single, fragile ball in space, just as we see the Moon. William Anders, the Lunar Module Pilot, took a photograph of an 'earthrise' (see Source 9.6). That image impressed upon many people the idea that the Earth was a small and vulnerable part of the universe.

The *Apollo 8* mission in 1968 really emphasised to people how precarious and unique Earth's continued existence was. *Life* magazine commented on the Earthrise photo, saying that it 'inspired contemplation of our fragile existence.'

Much of what we would regard as **environmentalism** originated in the 1960s. A study of the historical roots of environmental thought and action is essential to really understand what happened in the 1960s.

However, concerns about the human impact on the environment are not new. As early as 6000 BC there is evidence that **deforestation** was contributing to the collapse of societies in the Middle East. By 200 BC the Greek physician Galen observed copper miners and noted the danger of acid mists. Throughout history there have been individuals and groups determined to protect their environment.

Environmental protectors – the Bishnois tribe in the 18th century

The Bishnois tribe of Rajasthan, a region in modern-day India, linked environmental activism with strong spiritual beliefs. The Bishnois worshiped nature, and their warrior heritage led to their aggressive protection of all living things.

In 1730, over 300 Bishnois were massacred while protecting a grove of Khejri trees. A local king needed wood to build a palace. He sent officials into Bishnois territory to remove a forest of Khejri trees. A Bishnois woman hugged a tree to protect it, saying that she would rather die than give up her beliefs, so a soldier cut her head off. Eventually, the king gave way to the Bishnois protesters, and today the Bishnois territory is a green oasis in a largely desert area.

Source 9.7 A Bishnois man meditating under a Jal tree. The tree is estimated to be 1000 years old.

The Industrial Revolution and environmental awareness

Britain, and then other countries in Europe, began to **industrialise** quickly from the mid-18th century. Smoke spewed out of factory chimneys day and night, and the worsening air quality became obvious. The year 1816 has become known as the The Year Without a Summer when a variety of environmental problems – including a major volcanic eruption in Indonesia – caused average temperatures to drop. The result was severe food shortages and mass starvation across the entire northern hemisphere. This event showed that if the environmental balance was disturbed, whether by nature or human action, the consequences could be disastrous.

The early impact of the Industrial Revolution

From the mid-18th century the world underwent dramatic and rapid changes that we now refer to as the Industrial Revolution. Agricultural changes – in the way crops were produced and the introduction of labour-saving machinery – meant that fewer farm labourers were needed. People had to change their living situations when they moved to cities in search of jobs at the fast-growing factories. The demand for coal increased as it became the fuel to drive the machinery of the Industrial Revolution. The invention of the **internal combustion engine** was the final step in the revolution that saw the increasing use of **fossil fuels** such as petroleum to produce energy. People at this time considered themselves to have gained control over nature.

Source 9.8 The Industrial Revolution saw working people move off the land and into factories. Coal was burned to drive steam-powered engines, causing the first examples of industrial pollution.

Historians have argued about the impact of the changes, but it has become clear that major environmental degradation began in this period. The burning of coal made the air in cities polluted with smoke and other by-products of manufacturing. **Acid rain** – which forms when sulphur dioxide and nitrogen oxide mix in the atmosphere – was first identified in 1852 as a result of manufacturing processes. With population concentrating in cities, the disposal of waste also became a problem. Advanced farming techniques contributed to the rapid degradation of soil, and the deforestation of previously untouched land began in many of the colonised countries of the world.

The demand for fuel resources meant mining expanded rapidly, as did international trade. Steamships required massive amounts of coal – thousands of tonnes for one transatlantic crossing. For the first time in history, large-scale burning of coal, and later oil, was pouring polluted air into the atmosphere.

The Year Without a Summer, 1816

In 1815, with the European Industrial Revolution in full swing, Mount Tambora, a volcano on the Indonesian island of Sumbawa erupted. It killed around 100 000 people and is regarded as one of the largest volcanic eruptions in recorded history. However, in an age before **mass media**, very few people knew of the devastation the volcano caused. What did become obvious was that the ash thrown up into the atmosphere by the volcano had a dramatic impact on the climate of Europe and North America, in addition to the pollution caused by industrialisation.

The large quantities of gas and ash released by the eruption reduced the amount of solar radiation reaching Earth, causing a **volcanic winter**. This was felt throughout the world, with the following effects:

- Temperatures dropped and summer snow meant that crops failed in many areas.
- In the north-eastern United States, a dry, red fog was so thick that it dimmed sunlight.
- In Europe, frosts killed crops, and temperatures varied widely, from above average heat to near freezing in a matter of hours.
- Spectacular sunsets resulted from volcanic ash in the atmosphere, which are reflected in the paintings of the English artist Joseph Turner (see Source 9.2).
- Brown snow fell in Hungary in the summer. Italy experienced red snow.

Crop failures across large parts of the world resulted in the rapid rise of food prices. In Europe this frequently led to riots, and hundreds of thousands died as food became increasingly scarce.

STRANGE BUT TRUE

The Year Without a Summer had other effects. Because oats for horse feed became scarce, German inventor Karl Drais was encouraged to invent an early type of bicycle to replace the horse as a means of transportation. The terrible weather forced a group of writers to stay indoors that summer where they had a contest to write the scariest story to amuse themselves. Mary Shelley wrote *Frankenstein*, her friend John William Polidori wrote *The Vampyre*, and their host, Lord Byron, wrote his poem 'Darkness'.

EXTEND 9.1

1 Conduct some Internet research to find out more about acid rain. What causes acid rain? What are its effects?

Source 9.9 The view from the edge of the crater on Mount Tambora, on the Indonesian island of Sumbawa.

The early impact of the Industrial Revolution

SOURCE STUDY

Charles Dickens (1837–1901) is regarded as one of the great novelists of 19th-century Britain. Dickens' experience of poverty during his childhood, during which he worked in a blacking (shoe polish) factory, would influence much of his writing. In his novels, Dickens wrote about the impact that the growth in industry had on people's lives, including the growth of urban slums. His detailed descriptions of life in 19th-century London have become a valuable primary source for historians examining the impact of the Industrial Revolution on the environment.

Source 9.12 A 19th-century engraving of an English slum

Source 9.10

> Smoke lowering down from chimney-pots, making a soft black drizzle, with flakes of soot in it as big as full-grown snowflakes – gone into mourning, one might imagine, for the death of the sun.

from Charles Dickens, *Bleak House* (1852–1853)

Source 9.11

> Time went on in Coketown like its own machinery: so much material wrought up, so much fuel consumed, so many powers worn out, so much money made. But, less inexorable [hard] than iron, steel, and brass, it brought its varying seasons even into that wilderness of smoke and brick ...

from Charles Dickens, *Hard Times* (1854)

INTERPRET 9.1

1. Identify the environmental perspective in these two extracts from Charles Dickens' work in Sources 9.10 and 9.11
2. For historians, how important is the fact that Dickens lived at the time he was describing?
3. Explain how and why these extracts could be useful to a historian studying the environmental impact of the Industrial Revolution.
4. Describe the scene in Source 9.12. What evidence does it provide about the impact of the Industrial Revolution on:
   - **a** the growth of cities in Britain during the 19th century?
   - **b** the impact of industrialisation on the environment?

REVIEW 9.2

1. What was the contribution of the Bishnois to early environmentalism?
2. What caused the 'The Year Without a Summer'?
3. What impact did the Industrial Revolution have on the environment?
4. What does Charles Dickens tell us about the environment of 19th-century London?

THE GREENHOUSE EFFECT – RESEARCH IN THE 19TH CENTURY

EXTEND 9.2

1 Conduct research on current arguments for and against the concept of the greenhouse effect. Create a table that briefly outlines these arguments.

The **greenhouse effect** is a term that has come into common use since the late 20th century. When gases in the Earth's atmosphere hold onto the heat from the Sun and redirect it back to Earth, the resulting warmth is similar to that of a greenhouse. In its natural state, the greenhouse effect makes life on Earth possible because it allows the Sun's warmth to be retained in the atmosphere and the surface of the Earth.

Since the Industrial Revolution, however, the burning of fossil fuels and clearing of forests has made the greenhouse effect more severe. This is called the enhanced greenhouse effect. Scientists argue that when we burn fossil fuels, there is an increase in carbon dioxide. This means that less infrared radiation can escape from the atmosphere, which leads to the warming of the planet. Because Earth is warming too much now, sea levels are higher. Higher sea levels have led to the destruction of many island and coastal habitats.

Source 9.13 The greenhouse effect

A French mathematician and physicist, Joseph Fourier, first introduced the theory of a greenhouse effect. In 1824, he calculated that the Earth should be significantly colder than it is because of its distance from the Sun. His research suggested that the Earth's atmosphere may act as an insulator, helping it retain warmth. Fourier's work was built on by British physicist John Tyndall in 1858. Tyndall developed technology that measured the ability of various gases to absorb infrared heat. His experiments proved that water vapour absorbed large amounts of infrared radiation, and was the major controller of air temperature. He was the first to accurately measure the capacity of gases such as nitrogen, oxygen, carbon dioxide and ozone to absorb infrared radiation. This work proved the existence of the greenhouse effect.

Despite the pioneering work of Fourier and Tyndall, there are still arguments amongst scientists and politicians. There is considerable debate about whether human activity (such as in large-scale manufacturing and the use of fossil-fuelled cars) is responsible for or contributes to global warming and climate change.

REVIEW 9.3

1 Who first developed a theory about the greenhouse effect?
2 Explain why increasing levels of carbon dioxide in the atmosphere would cause Earth to become warmer.

THE NATIONAL PARKS MOVEMENT OF THE 19TH CENTURY

The National Park movement of the 19th century reflected an emerging awareness of the need to preserve natural landscapes for future generations. At a time when the Industrial Revolution was changing the world forever, national parks represented a vision for the future.

Yellowstone National Park

When US President Ulysses S Grant signed into law the creation of Yellowstone National Park in 1872, he protected nearly 9000 square kilometres of wilderness for future generations. This decision created a tourist site that has continued to attract visitors from around the world. A geological survey in 1871 included both a photographer and artist, and their images helped to convince Congress of the value of preserving the area.

The leader of the geological expedition, Ferdinand Hayden, was the main force behind the area's protection. As well as preserving the area for the future, Hayden believed the area would become a place people in his own time could travel to for recreation. The development of the railway and car eventually allowed that to happen.

In 1978, Yellowstone was included on the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO) World Heritage list. Its particular significance was that it contained half of the world's known geothermal features. It contains two-thirds of the world's known geysers (see Source 9.14). It is also a storehouse of information about the history and functioning of the Earth, and has been preserved rather than commercialised. The foresight of those early pioneers ensured that both scientists and tourists could continue to benefit from Yellowstone National Park.

Source 9.14 'Old Faithful' is Yellowstone's most famous geyser, which shoots boiling water up to 55 metres about every 90 minutes.

Royal National Park

The National Park in New South Wales was formally opened in 1879, which made it the second national park in the world, after Yellowstone. In 19th-century Sydney, which was the first urbanised part of Australia, it was felt that city dwellers needed an outdoor place for recreation and fresh air. Initially, it was this role rather than preservation for future generations that drove the formation of the park.

In keeping with the British influences of the time, the park was seen as a recreational area, and native flora was replaced with imported species. The intention was to try and reproduce the rolling parks of England. Native trees were logged, and deer, rabbits and foxes were imported for hunting. These introduced species remain a major problem in the park.

STRANGE BUT TRUE

Yellowstone National Park contains the Yellowstone Caldera, which is a supervolcano. It is thought by scientists that the supervolcano beneath Yellowstone is large enough to severely disrupt the United States if it ever erupted. Although the lava would most probably be contained within the park itself, the effects of the huge volume of ash in the air would ruin crops and pollute waterways for hundreds of miles around.

EXTEND 9.3

1 Select a national park you are familiar with and find out why and when it was created. How effective has the preservation and management of the natural environment in this area have been? Summarise your findings in a table.

Source 9.15 Bushwalkers can enjoy spectacular natural scenery in the Royal National Park, south of Sydney

The National Park became more popular when a branch line from the Illawarra railway was built in 1886, making direct access from Sydney easier. The park eventually became the Royal National Park, in 1955, after a brief visit from Queen Elizabeth. In 1967, the management of the park was taken over by the newly formed National Parks and Wildlife Service, in recognition of the park's increasing importance as an area of conservation and preservation. In 2006, the Royal National Park was added to Australia's National Heritage List.

Rocky Mountain Parks

The construction of a railway across Canada led to the discovery of hot springs in the Banff area of the Rocky Mountains. A dispute between companies who wanted the rights to exploit them was settled by the Prime Minister, John Macdonald, with the creation of a 26-square-kilometre public park in 1885. To protect one of Canada's most beautiful mountain regions, four adjoining national parks were added, until its final size was 6697 square kilometres. In 1984, the entire area was proclaimed a World Heritage Area by UNESCO because of its natural beauty and the information its geological features provide about the evolution of Earth.

Tongariro National Park

New Zealand also became part of the emerging movement to conserve natural areas for the future when Tongariro National Park on the North Island was set aside as a reserve in 1886. The local Indigenous people (Māoris) used a Native Land Court to have the area, based around three sacred volcanoes, set aside in the names of local chiefs. This secured the area against exploitation by European settlers. Like other early national parks, the coming of the railway in 1908 made the area more accessible, and like the Royal National Park in Sydney, an introduced species – heather – was planted to reproduce the landscape of the Scottish highlands. Heather has rapidly spread and still remains a threat to the ecosystem. In 1993, Tongariro National Park was added to the UNESCO World Heritage list because of its cultural significance to the Māori people.

APPLY 9.1

1 Conduct research on a national park not mentioned here and find out when and why it was established. How successful have efforts been to preserve it for future generations?

2 As a class, discuss the value of national parks for preserving the natural environment for future generations. Do you think this is a worthwhile goal? Give reasons for your answer.

REVIEW 9.4

1 What was the world's first national park? Why was it established?

2 Explain how Sydney's Royal National Park reflected a British rather than an American view of a national park.

3 What do the Royal National Park and Tongariro National Park have in common?

WHAT THREATS TO THE ENVIRONMENT LED TO ENVIRONMENTAL AWARENESS AND ACTIVISM?

» Identify major threats to the natural environment

1 Outline the major threats to the natural environment that people have become aware of over time, as a result of human activity or events in the natural world. (5 marks)

» Outline the origins of environmental awareness and activism

2 Outline examples that show that human impact on the environment has been a concern since ancient times. (5 marks)

3 Explain how the Industrial Revolution made people more aware of the environment. In your response, refer to sources that show how this awareness was expressed by writers and artists. (5 marks)

4 Outline how developments in science and technology in the 19th century influenced environmental awareness. (5 marks)

» Explain the purpose of the 19th-century National Parks movement in the Americas and Australia

5 Explain why national parks were established in the late 19th century. (5 marks)

TOTAL MARKS [/25]

RICH TASK

Can you learn from history?

In groups, conduct research on the impact the Industrial Revolution had on the environment, and prepare a warning for the 21st century.

1 Find out about the changes the Industrial Revolution introduced, and establish the impacts they had on the environment.

2 Brainstorm a list of what you regard as the main problems facing the environment in the world today.

3 Using your knowledge of continuity and change, map the links between the Industrial Revolution impacts and today's problems.

4 Create a warning for the 21st century from the viewpoint of people of the Industrial Revolution. Your warning could include advice about the changes you suggest; a list of things to do or avoid; and the reasons you are giving the warning. Your warning could be presented as a poster; illustrated letter; multimedia presentation or film.

Source 9.16 An artist's impression of the Coalbrookdale ironworks operating at night, 1801

9.1

CHECKPOINT

In this Rich Task, you will be learning and applying the following historical skills:

» Analysis and use of sources
» Research
» Explanation and communication.

For more information about these skills, refer to 'The historian's toolkit'.

CHECKPOINT

9.2 SECTION

WHAT DEVELOPMENTS AND EVENTS INTENSIFIED ENVIRONMENTAL ISSUES IN THE 20TH CENTURY?

In this section, you will find out about the growing threats to the environment since the beginning of the 20th century – what caused them, what their effects have been. You will also find out when and how people have come to recognise the problems of our expanding world and are now learning how to deal with them.

THE 20TH CENTURY – A RAPIDLY CHANGING WORLD

By the start of the 20th century, improvements in areas such as agriculture, transport, communications and health were some of the positive consequences of the Industrial Revolution. Industrialisation meant that mass-produced goods were more affordable. Reforms in cities that replaced slums with new settlements led to some improvement in living conditions. However, for many urban dwellers cities were still places where disease thrived and the environmental risk from the ongoing effects of air pollution were starting to emerge.

Threats to the environments

Two world wars in the 20th century also had an impact on the environment. The development of nuclear weapons – and their first military use at the Japanese cities of Hiroshima and Nagasaki – meant that the future of the entire planet seemed doubtful, as people now had the power to destroy their world for the first time in history. The traumas of war and rising tensions brought on by the arms race of the **Cold War** helped create growing environmental awareness. The use of chemical weapons, such as Agent Orange in the Vietnam War, also contributed to widespread environmental degradation.

A technological revolution that called for increasing reliance on fossil fuels, rapid urbanisation, and an increasing reliance on substances such as fluorocarbons (a human-made chemical compound) and pesticides all emerged as environmental threats during the 20th century.

Population pressures also developed dramatically during the 20th century. This has meant greater demand on land and resources, and helps explain the growing awareness of environmental issues. In the following units, we explore how population increase, urbanisation, increasing industrial production and trade has affected the environment in the 20th century.

REVIEW 9.5

1 Name two impacts of war on the environment during the 20th century.
2 List three environmental threats that emerged during the 20th century.
3 Which two Japanese cities were the first atomic bombs dropped on?

APPLY 9.2

1 Find sources that provide evidence that cities in Australia were still unhealthy places to live and work around the turn of the 20th century. What evidence do your sources provide about the effect of growing cities and industries on the environment at this time?

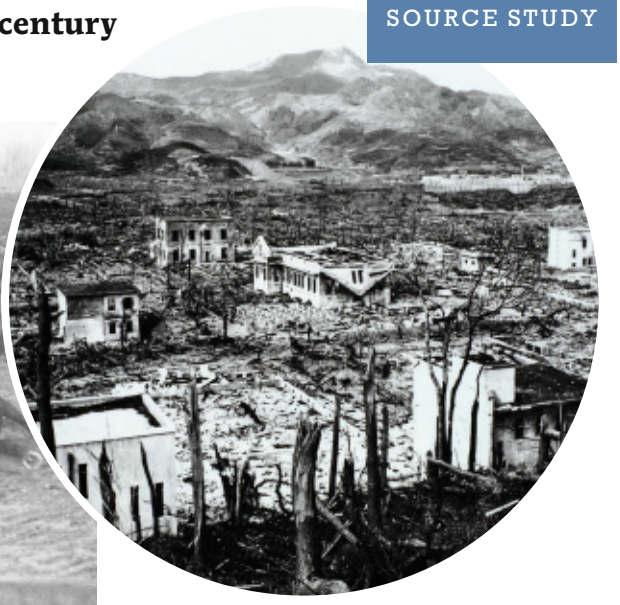
EXTEND 9.4

1 Conduct research to find out how fluorocarbons are used in products. Summarise the effect they have on the environment.

Impacts on the environment during the 20th century

SOURCE STUDY

Source 9.17 A devastated environment on the Western Front, World War I.



Source 9.18 An aerial view of Nagasaki, one of the two cities that were levelled by atomic bombs in World War II

Source 9.19 A plane sprays pesticide over crops

Source 9.20 Cars travelling on a freeway in Los Angeles in the United States

Source 9.21 A street scene in Shanghai, China

INTERPRET 9.2

1 Create a graphic organiser to describe all the possible threats to the environment, based on your examination of Sources 9.19 to 9.21.

2 What evidence do the sources provide about the intensification of environmental threats during the 20th century?

THE IMPACT OF POPULATION INCREASE AND URBANISATION

Since the beginning of the 20th century, the population of the world has grown immensely and people have become increasingly urbanised. Where once most people lived in rural communities as farmers and small tradespeople, now half the world lives in urban centres.

Population increase in the 20th century

Over the past century, our planet has sustained a rapidly growing population. The total world population in 1900 was estimated to be 1.6 billion. In 2014, it rose to 7.2 billion. In 1901, the first census of the newly federated Australia revealed a population of 3 773 801. At the end of June, 2013, the population of Australia was officially recorded as 23 130 931.

Malthus and overpopulation

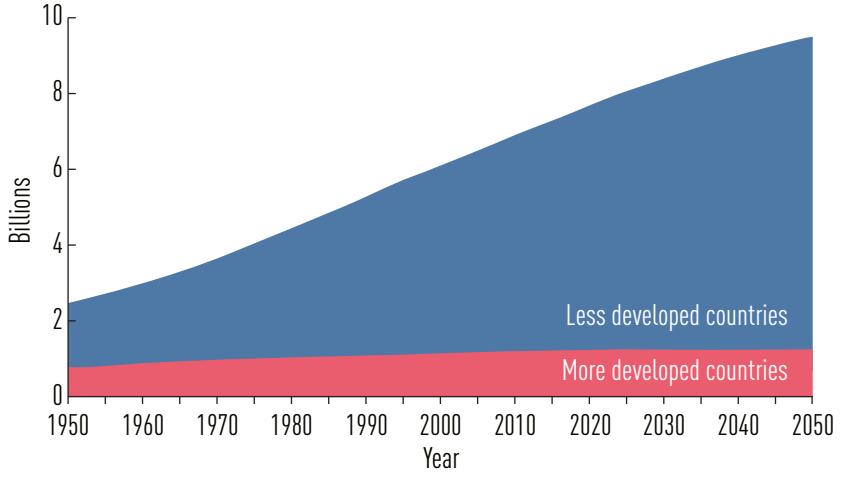
Thomas Malthus (1766–1834) was an English clergyman and scholar. Unlike most people of his time, he did not think that society would endlessly progress. He developed a theory that linked population growth with the ability of the environment to sustain that growth. He believed that population growth is eventually stopped by famine or disease. In 1798 he wrote that 'the power of population is infinitely greater than the power in the earth to provide subsistence for man.'

In 2007, it was suggested that the Industrial Revolution had meant the world had broken free of the Malthusian cycles of growth and decline. The following year it was argued that Malthus was right because of the pressure that rising consumption and industrialisation in developing economies such as China and India was placing on the environment.

Future population predictions

According to the United Nations' publication 'World Population Prospects: the 2012 Revision', by 2050 the world will have a population of 9.6 billion. It is expected that India will have the largest population of any country by that year. India and China will both have populations of 1.45 billion by 2028, but China's population will decrease after that date, while India's will continue to grow. Many African countries will continue to see increased populations. For example, the report states that Nigeria's population will be double that of the USA; it is currently about half that of the USA. The population of Europe, in contrast, will decrease by 14 per cent.

UN predictions have historically had to be updated regularly, but they can give us a general idea of what the world can expect in the future. We know that the population of the world will be considerably greater than it is now. It is obvious that there will be major decisions to be made regarding distribution of resources. We also must recognise the impact that providing resources for that population will have on the environment.



Source 9.22 The United Nations' predicted world population growth to 2050

APPLY 9.3

1 Use the data provided to calculate the percentage growth in the Australian population between 1901 and 2013, and the world population from 1900 to 2014.

APPLY 9.4

1 Write a statement based on your observations of Source 9.22.
2 List potential problems the world could face if the United Nations' predictions are accurate.

Urbanisation

The United Nations' World Urbanization report showed that the world's urban (city) population had increased from 13 per cent in 1900 to 49 per cent in 2005. It showed that 2007 was the 'tipping point' year when more people on Earth lived in urban rather than rural areas. The move from rural to urban areas increased quickly after World War II, when increasing industrialisation spread across the globe. Cities became the major source of employment in most countries.

Source 9.23 High-density living in large apartment buildings, such as these in Hong Kong, is becoming an increasingly common urban experience.

In the early years of the 21st century, city centres that had previously become neglected as people had moved to suburbs, started to once again attract people to live as well as work. Australian cities were part of this trend as high-rise living accelerated in city centres such as Sydney, Melbourne and Brisbane.

The growth of cities has major ecological implications. Most of an urban population is engaged in producing goods and services rather than food. Cities are a major drain on energy resources, and they concentrate problems such as waste disposal. If there are industries within cities, pollution increases. It takes energy to process and transport food to urban areas, and cities are built over the natural environment. It is predicted that cities could contain 5 billion people by 2030, with the greatest growth coming in Asia and Africa. There is no general agreement on what numbers the Earth can sustain.

Source 9.24 The world's most populous cities through time

Year AD	Most populous city	Population
100	Rome	450 000
1000	Cordova, Spain	450 000
1500	Beijing, China	672 000
1900	London	6 480 000
1950	New York	> 12 000 000

APPLY 9.5

1 In 1987 a historian called Tertius Chandler did the first serious study of urban population through history. Source 9.24 summarises his findings on the world's most populous city over time. In 2010 Karachi in Pakistan was the world's largest city (excluding the wider metropolitan area) with 15.5 million people. Conduct research to find out what the world's most populous city is today. What impact is that city having on the environment?

REVIEW 9.6

1 Outline the view of Thomas Malthus on population growth.
2 How much did the world's population increase between 1901 and 2014?
2 What does the United Nations predict will be the world's population in 2050?
3 Outline some of the environmental problems associated with cities.
4 What is the predicted population of cities for 2030?

THE IMPACT OF INCREASING INDUSTRIAL PRODUCTION AND TRADE

Industrial powers in the 20th century

At the start of the 20th century, Britain dominated industrial production. It had been the first country to adopt new technologies and systems in the Industrial Revolution. Its empire had grown because of its industrial and military strength. Its need for more and more raw materials and new markets saw it expand its colonies across the globe.

After World War II, the United States emerged as the world's strongest economy. The war had helped the United States recover from the economic impact of the **Great Depression**, and the Cold War with the Soviet Union helped fuel an economic boom in the 1950s and 1960s. The first major shock to the economic dominance of the USA came with the oil crisis. This crisis resulted when oil-producing Arab nations, such as Saudi Arabia, refused to supply the United States with oil in 1973 and 1974 because of its support for Israel in the 1973 Yom Kippur war. The shortage of oil had a significant impact on the American economy.

Source 9.25 Pipes loading oil onto an oil tanker, at the port of Ahmadi in Kuwait

Oil became a major commodity in the world after World War II. Oil is a limited, **non-renewable resource**, but the world is still largely dependent on it as an energy source. The environmental impact of the reliance on oil became more obvious as East Asian nations started to industrialise.

By the 21st century, the United States was the industrial leader of the world. But as the world began to globalise at this time, East Asia became the most rapidly industrialising region in the world. China, India and South Korea and Japan now represent a huge international industrial power. In 2010, China officially became the world's largest manufacturer with an output of $1.995 trillion dollars, or 19.8 percent of the worldwide total. They passed the United States, which accounted for 19.4 per cent, worth $1.952 trillion dollars.

Environmental impacts of China's industrialisation

Increasing industrial production, and the trade that goes with it, brings massive rises in energy consumption. With its huge demands for coal, China's industrialisation is now having severe environmental impacts. It is estimated that uncontrolled fires in Chinese mines burn 20 million tons of coal each year. The huge industrial output of China, which is largely fuelled by coal, is causing major environmental problems. Already large clouds of pollutants from northern China's industrial region have blown into Korea. It is estimated that the increase in global-warming gases from China's coal use will probably exceed that for all industrialised countries combined over the next 25 years.

Source 9.26 An assembly line at an electronics factory in Guangdong Province, China

Source 9.27 Air pollution in Beijing, China

Environmental impacts of global trade

Shipping has increased throughout the 20th century. It is the main means of transporting industrially manufactured products around the globe. However, shipping brings with it a range of environmental issues.

In 2009, Britain's *Guardian* newspaper reported that the world's 15 largest ships emit as much pollution as all the cars in the world combined. It was one giant container ship can emit almost the same amount of cancer- and asthma-causing chemicals as 50 million cars. Other research cited indicated that pollution from the world's 90 000 cargo ships leads to 60 000 deaths each year in the United States alone, and costs up to $330 billion a year from lung and heart diseases.

The discharging of ballast water (water that has been loaded onto ships for stability) from one port to another affects marine environments. This has led to the transfer of bacteria and species from one ecosystem to another. These introduced species can bring in diseases that affect native species or compete with native species for food and habitat.

Source 9.28 Ballast water being discharged from a container ship

Source 9.29 The northern Pacific seastar

The northern Pacific seastar (a species of starfish) is one example of a pest that has been introduced into Australia's marine environment in this way. Marine experts believe that seastar larvae were introduced into Tasmanian and Victorian ports in ballast water. The natural habitat of the seastar is coastal China, Korea, Russia and Japan. In Australian waters, it has no natural predators but is itself a predator, forcing open the shells of oysters, mussels and other shellfish. Marine authorities consider it to be a threat to native species and shellfish fisheries. The only way, at present, to control its numbers is to physically remove it.

Transporting oil by sea poses additional risks. The *Exxon Valdez* oil spill showed the devastating impact of oil spills in pristine areas. On 24 March 1989, the American oil tanker the *Exxon Valdez* struck a reef off the Alaskan coast. Although the actual figure is still disputed, it is estimated that around 41.6 million litres of oil spilt into the pristine waters surrounding Prince William Sound. It had a major impact on the environment.

A wide range of wildlife populations such as seabirds, otters, seals, eagles and orcas were all devastated. Long-term monitoring of the area has indicated that some species have still not fully recovered, almost 30 years later. The destruction of Alaskan wildlife and environments was a graphic reminder of the impact oil spills can have. Unfortunately, *Exxon Valdez* was simply one of many similar incidents that have occurred since the mass transportation of oil began in the late 1960s. The *Exxon Valdez* spill was neither the first nor the largest, nor will it be the last.

Source 9.30 Workers spray oil-covered rocks on the shore of an Alaskan island after the *Exxon Valdez* oil spill

Source 9.31 Recovery crews collecting dead sea otters along Green Island, Alaska, following the *Exxon Valdez* oil spill.

EXTEND 9.5

1. Conduct research on marine pests that have been introduced into Australian waters from the discharge of ballast water from container ships. Select one example and evaluate its impact on the environment.
2. Conduct research on the *Exxon Valdez* oil spill or the marine oil spill from BPs *Deepwater Horizon* drilling site in the Gulf of Mexico. Create a presentation to evaluate its impact on the environment, including written and image sources.

REVIEW 9.7

1. Which country is now the world's largest manufacturer?
2. How much coal is China burning in mine fires each year?
3. How much pollution do the world's 15 largest ships produce each year?
4. What was the name of the ship that produced an oil spill in Alaska in 1989?

AUSTRALIA'S RESPONSE TO ENVIRONMENTAL ISSUES IN AGRICULTURE

Australia has traditionally relied on agricultural production as a key element of its economy. In the 19th century, wool and wheat were major exports. Colonial produce such as this helped fuel the British economic boom. As a member of the British Empire, the Australian colonies had a guaranteed market.

In the 20th century, Britain moved closer to Europe. In 1973, it became a full member of the European Economic Community, and Australia lost its status as a preferred supplier of agricultural produce. The 20th century also saw Australian agriculture having to deal with the impact of urbanisation and the extreme climatic conditions that are a part of Australian agricultural life. There have been attempts to cultivate food crops in the challenging environment, such as the failed Humpty Doo rice production project in the Northern Territory in the 1950s. There was greater success, however, in the late 20th century when mangoes became a significant crop at Humpty Doo.

EXTEND 9.6

1 Conduct research on the failed Humpty Doo rice project. In a paragraph, explain the resons why you think it failed.

Back-to-the land movement

Two American publications found their way into Australia by the early 1970s, and influenced a movement usually referred to as 'back to the land'. *The Whole Earth Catalogue* and *Mother Earth News* were influential, initially in the United States, and eventually globally. They encouraged a more sustainable, and often communal, living style that coincided with the social changes of the late 1960s that are associated with the hippie movement.

In Australia the Aquarius Arts Festival of 1973 was held at Nimbin, on the north coast of New South Wales. At the conclusion, a number of festival-goers remained in the town. An alternative community developed that embraced many of the ideals of the back-to-the-land movement: communal living, sustainable food production and people removing themselves from what they regarded as the commercial rat race.

Source 9.32 Festival-goers at the Aquarius Arts Festival, Nimbin 1973

Organic farming

In 1962, the American author Rachael Carson published a book called *Silent Spring*. It was a condemnation of the use of pesticides and their impact on the environment. The book exposed the dangers of pesticide use, with Carson concluding that pesticides not only killed insects but also entered the food chain. She explained how the powerful pesticide DDT could accumulate in the tissues of animals, including people.

Source 9.33 Marine biologist and author Rachel Carson (1907–1964)

Publication of *Silent Spring* helped to make environmental issues more mainstream. Technological developments had led to increasingly effective pesticides that removed pests and allowed larger crop production. Many of these pesticides were also dumping poisons into the environment and affecting human and animal life, as well as destroying natural vegetation. *Silent Spring* is now seen as one of the foundation stones of the modern environmental movement. One impact was the development of an organic farming approach. This entailed a reversion to natural methods of fertilisation and pest control. Its popularity increased with the introduction of genetically modified crops.

The Organic Federation of Australia was formed in 1998 to draw together all areas of what was an emerging contributor to Australian agriculture. The organic food industry in Australia has now reached mainstream supermarkets; and cruelty-free, free-range animal farming has become normalised. The contamination of organic crops by genetically modified crops has also emerged as a significant issue in Australian agriculture.

Permaculture

In 1978, two Australians – Bill Mollison and David Holmgren – first used the word 'permaculture'. Permaculture refers to 'permanent agriculture', which Mollinson describes it as working *with* rather than *against* nature. It is designed to encourage agriculture that is sustainable and treats the Earth as a resource that requires renewal rather than unrestrained exploitation. The emphasis in permaculture is the development of systems that encourage:

- the building of environmentally sustainable homes
- the collection of natural resources such as rainwater
- recycling
- the restoration of degraded areas
- the safe and sustainable production of food.

As environmental concerns have increased, the principles underlying permaculture have increased in popularity.

Source 9.34 Organic produce is now widely available in mainstream supermarkets

APPLY 9.6

1 Conduct research on genetically modified crops. Create a table comparing the advantages and risks of such products.

EXTEND 9.7

1 Visit Permaculture Australia's website and present a critical analysis of the contribution permaculture can make to Australian agriculture.

REVIEW 9.8

1 Why did Australian agriculture have a guaranteed market in the 19th century?
2 What is the back-to-the-land movement?
3 Why is *Silent Spring* regarded as a significant environmental text?
4 Who were the Australians who first used the word 'permaculture'?

9.2

WHAT DEVELOPMENTS AND EVENTS INTENSIFIED ENVIRONMENTAL ISSUES IN THE 20TH CENTURY?

» Use a range of sources to explain how the growth of cities, population and industries have affected the environment in Australia and the world

1 Outline the trends in global population growth in the 20th century. (5 marks)
2 Explain Thomas Malthus' theory about the impact of population on human development. (2 marks)
3 What evidence is there that urbanisation has increased during the 20th century? (5 marks)
4 Explain how population growth and urbanisation have affected the environment. Refer to specific sources in your response. (10 marks)

» Discuss how global resource needs and trade have intensified environmental issues in developed and developing nations

5 Discuss the environmental implications of oil emerging as the main commodity of the 20th century. (10 marks)
6 Describe the impact of China's industrialisation on the world's environment. (5 marks)
7 Explain the environmental impacts of the global shipping transport industry. (5 marks)

» Describe the response to key environmental issues in Australian agriculture

8 Describe the role played by the back-to-the-land movement, organic farming or permaculture in helping Australian agriculture manage environmental issues. (8 marks)

TOTAL MARKS [/50]

RICH TASKS

Solving the transport problem

In 2012–13, Australia's three major exports were iron ore, coal and gold. Their three major export markets were China, Japan and the Republic of Korea.

1 Divide the class into three groups, one for each of the three major exports.
2 Have each group research the production and export of their product. They should find out where and how it is produced, and how it is transported to the three destinations.
3 Evaluate the environmental consequences of the production and export of the product:
   a for Australia
   b globally.
4 Develop a series of recommendations for improving the environmental impact of the production and transport of the selected product.

Another silent spring?

Over the last few years, scientists have noticed a severe reduction in the number of honey bees worldwide. Alarms were raised and fingers were pointed at agriculturalists using pesticides to control a variety of insects that are harmful to crops. However, one set of pesticides – known as neonicotinoids – is killing animals, including honey bees, that are vital to the life cycle on Earth.

1 Conduct research to find out more about honey bees and the use of neonicotinoids for pest control. In a brief report, answer the following questions:
   a What are neonicotinoids?
   b What do they do to honey bees?
   c What function to honey bees perform that is of benefit to farmers and people in general?
   d What do you think would happen if honey bees were killed off?

In these Rich Tasks, you will be learning and applying the following historical skills:

» Analysis and use of sources
» Research
» Explanation and communication.

For more information about these skills, refer to 'The historian's toolkit'.

CHECKPOINT

9.3 SECTION

WHAT KEY EVENTS AND POLICIES LED TO THE GROWTH OF THE ENVIRONMENT MOVEMENT?

In this section, you will read about several major events after World War II that made people more aware of threats to their environment. You will also find out about the birth of the 'green' movement and the role of popular culture in raising awareness of environmental issues.

KEY CAMPAIGNS AND EVENTS PRIOR TO 1975

The introduction and use of nuclear weapons in World War II terrified many, and also helped lead people to seriously consider the environmental consequences of human actions. As the world recovered from World War II, the increasing pressure on economic development would also have environmental consequences. As countries in Asia and Africa decolonised, they found the exploitation of their own natural resources was the key to economic and social progress. Environmental groups developed around the world as a response to business and government indifference to environmental threats.

Environmental activists became increasingly militant as threats to the Earth grew during the last half of the 20th century. Just as social activism in areas such as civil rights, conscription and the anti-war movement became increasingly accepted, so did environmental campaigns. People who had previously been dismissed as crackpots and 'tree-huggers' began to be taken seriously. Caring for the environment was becoming normalised.

As the end of the 20th century approached, there were clear differences between those who saw the planet as a resource to be exploited, and those who saw it as a unique **biosphere** to be preserved. Development and conservation frequently became opponents at this time in history.

Smog incidents after World War II

As the world settled into post-war prosperity and industrial expansion after World War II, there were clear warning signs that the environment was suffering. In 1948, in Donora, Pennsylvania, 20 people and 800 animals died, and 7000 of the town's 14 000 population were made ill when a wall of poisonous smog descended on the mill town. A temperature inversion (in which cold air is trapped beneath a warmer airflow) prevented the escape of emissions of hydrogen fluoride and sulphur dioxide from nearby factories. The situation continued for five days until rain helped clear the poisons from the air. The factories didn't begin shutting down until the fifth day, and re-opened the next morning after rain fell. About 200 more people died in the days after the smog lifted, and many people were left with permanently damaged lungs and hearts.

STRANGE BUT TRUE

Donora opened the Donora Smog Museum in 2008. Its slogan is 'Clean air started here'.

The Donora smog incident is credited with starting the campaign for clean air. Around 200 more people died in another major smog incident in New York City in November 1953. These incidents led to campaigns for cleaner air. In 1955, the US Congress passed the *Air Pollution Control Act*, and finally, the *Clean Air Act* in 1970.

This movement was echoed in Great Britain after the Great Smog of 1952 in London. In similar conditions to Donora, the smog lasted five days, and it is now thought that up to 12 000 people may have died as a result of the pollution. Britain enacted a *Clean Air Act* in 1956. In October of 2013, in Harbin, China, there was a similar event, which shows that smog continues to be a grave problem, particularly in areas of rapid industrialisation that rely on coal power.

Source 9.35 London smog in 1952

Minimata Bay incident, 1956

Minimata Bay in Japan was heavily contaminated by mercury during the 1950s. Mercury – which is highly toxic – was a waste product from a chemical and plastics factory that had been pumped into the bay. Fish caught in the bay were contaminated as well as the residents, who regularly ate fish caught in the bay. In 1956, mercury poisoning led to the deaths of 9000 people, and an estimated 2 million others suffered permanent health problems, such as blindness and paralysis.

Maralinga nuclear tests, 1956–1957

In Australia the Maralinga nuclear tests conducted in South Australia by Great Britain in 1956 and 1957 contaminated the food chain, with radioactivity being found in cow's milk far from Maralinga. At the time of the Cold War, Australians tended to broadly accept nuclear tests as necessary for their survival. The anti-nuclear campaign really started to develop as Australia was dragged more deeply into the Vietnam War in the 1960s.

Earthrise photo, 1968

Environmental campaigns were encouraged by the release of the Earthrise photo taken by an astronaut aboard *Apollo 8* on 24 December, 1968 (see Source 9.6). That single image – which revealed the Earth as a single, fragile biosphere floating in space – was a profound moment in history. It revealed the interconnected nature of every life on the planet, and started movements such as back-to-the-land, which have been discussed earlier.

Cuyahoga River Fire, 1969

The Cuyahoga River in northern Ohio was renowned as one of the most polluted rivers in the USA. For many years, industrial waste had been dumped into the river. The first fire on the river was in 1868, and the largest was in 1952, which caused millions of dollars worth of damage to bridges and other structures. It was not until 1969, however, after there had been several *more* fires on the river, that one fire was reported in *Time* magazine. The incident caught national attention, and stimulated a campaign that culminated in the *Clean Water Act* of 1972. It showed that people were starting to effectively organise themselves to oppose unrestricted expansion of industry at the planet's expense.

The flooding of Lake Pedder, Tasmania, 1972

In the 1960s, the Tasmanian government cancelled the national parks listing of Lake Pedder and flooded the region as part of a dam system to provide cheap electricity for industry. The environmental and political consequences of Lake Pedder are discussed in a later unit: 'The origins and policies of Green political parties'.

Source 9.36 Karen Silkwood

Case study: Karen Silkwood and the Kerr-McGee company, 1974

Karen Silkwood was a chemical technician at the Kerr-McGee nuclear fuel production plant in Oklahoma in the United States. The company was a major employer in the region, producing plutonium pellets for nuclear reactor fuel rods. As part of her union activities, Silkwood was responsible for investigating health-and-safety issues. At an Atomic Energy Commission hearing in August 1974, she revealed employee safety risks such as exposure of workers to contamination, faulty respiratory equipment and improper storage of samples.

Karen Silkwood was herself tested for contamination on 5 November 1974, where it was found that she was 400 times over the safe limit for exposure to plutonium. There has been considerable debate over how Silkwood became so contaminated at this time. Kerr-McGee later suggested she was deliberately poisoning herself to make the company look negligent. There has been other evidence to suggest the source of the contamination may have been from within her house.

On 13 November 1974, Silkwood had decided to go public with her investigations of safety breaches at Kerr-McGee. According to a witness, she had left a union meeting with a folder of documents to meet a *New York Times* reporter and a union official.

On the way to that meeting Silkwood's car ran off the road and she was killed. Local police investigations called it a single-car accident in which Silkwood fell asleep at the wheel. Later investigations raised doubts about the circumstances of her death. The documents she was supposedly carrying to her meeting were never found in the car. There was evidence that her car may have been rammed from the back and forced off the road.

Impact of Karen Silkwood's campaign

Karen Silkwood's death led to a number of inquiries into the nuclear fuel industry. One of the revelations was over 40 pounds of plutonium missing from the Kerr-McGee plant where Karen Silkwood worked. In 1975, Kerr-McGee closed all its nuclear plants. Twenty-five years later, the plant Silkwood worked at was still being decontaminated. The film *Silkwood* (1983) tells the story of Silkwood's time at Kerr-McGee and her death. She has become a symbol of the struggle for regulation of the nuclear power industry.

APPLY 9.7

1 Both Paul Kelly, an Australian musician, and Midnight Oil, an Australian band, have written and recorded songs called 'Maralinga' about the effects of nuclear tests on the area and its people. Listen to these songs and discuss them as a class.

REVIEW 9.9

1 Create a timeline to summarise key environmental events and campaigns from the end of World War II to 1975, based on the information in the text and your own research

THE ROLE OF POPULAR CULTURE IN RAISING ENVIRONMENT AWARENESS

From the birth of rock'n'roll in the 1950s, music was a common form of popular culture for young people. Environmental concerns grew rapidly at the same time as rock'n'roll, and music became a powerful means of raising consciousness about social and political issues. Protests against the Vietnam War are well known in music, but rock'n'roll also played a major role in spreading awareness about the fragility of our environment. Well before political campaigns, a range of artists had hits warning about the potential destruction of the Earth. These songs and artists were major hits globally and, as the music spread, countries such as Australia were heavily influenced. Artists who expressed their concern about environmental issues from the 1960s to the 1980s are summarised in Source 9.37.

Source 9.37

Artists and year	Song and theme
Verdelle Smith, 1965	'Tar and Cement', an early warning about urbanisation
Joe South, 1969	'Don't It Make You Want to Go Home', describes the changes around Atlanta, Georgia
Zager and Evans, 1969	'In the Year 2525', a look into the future and what it holds
Joni Mitchell, 1970	'Big Yellow Taxi', a song about urbanisation and loss of nature
Marvin Gaye, 1971	'Mercy, Mercy Me (the Ecology)', a song about the spoiling of the natural environment
The Beach Boys, 1971	'Don't Go Near the Water', a song about water quality
Randy Newman, 1972	'Burn On', recounts the Cuyahoga River fire of 1969
Midnight Oil, 1990	'Blue Sky Mine', a song about the experiences of workers who were contaminated at the Wittenoom asbestos mine in Western Australia

SOURCE STUDY

The role of popular culture in raising environmental awareness

Use a search engine to find the lyrics for Joni Mitchell's *Big Yellow Taxi*, then respond to the questions in Interpret 9.3.

Source 9.38 Joni Mitchell

INTERPRET 9.3

1. What environmental perspective does Joni Mitchell present in this song?
2. Identify the environmental changes Mitchell comments on.
3. Why might the song have been successful in 1970?
4. What issues raised by the song are still relevant today?
5. How valid are song lyrics as primary sources for historical study?

REVIEW 9.10

1. Which environmental issues were highlighted by artists from the 1960s to 1990s?

THE ORIGINS AND POLICIES OF GREEN POLITICAL PARTIES

In the 1980s, the growth of green politics was a reaction to major environmental issues such as nuclear testing. In Australia, opposition to the proposed damming of Lake Pedder in Tasmania led to the formation of the Australian Green party. This unit provides background information on the environmental issues that led to the formation of significant green organisations and political parties.

Nuclear testing

STRANGE BUT TRUE

The 1950s nuclear test in Nevada became a tourist attraction. The mushroom cloud was visible from Las Vegas hotels.

A weapon as powerful as the atomic bomb had to be tested, with each test releasing radioactive material into the atmosphere. The first test of a nuclear weapon came within a month of its use in World War II. On 16 July 1945 the United States tested a nuclear weapon in the state of New Mexico. Weapons were also tested above ground in the state of Nevada during the 1950s.

As the Soviet Union, Britain and France – and later China, India and Pakistan – acquired nuclear weapons, testing increased. The United States conducted tests in the Marshall Islands in the Pacific between 1946 and 1958. This included the testing of the first hydrogen bomb, codenamed Castle Bravo, on Bikini Atoll in 1954. Its blast was more powerful than scientists expected, contaminating the entire area and fishing boats after the wind changed. Although residents had been moved to other islands before the test, in 1956 the Marshall Islands was declared the most contaminated place on Earth by the Atomic Energy Commission. Attempts to resettle the islanders have been delayed because of ongoing radioactivity. The area is still unliveable, 60 years after the test.

APPLY 9.8

1 Conduct in-depth research about what actually happened in the Castle Bravo test at Bikini Atoll in the Marshall Islands. List the ongoing effect on the environment and the Marshall Islanders.

Source 9.39 The mushroom cloud from the Castle Bravo hydrogen bomb test in 1954, sometimes referred to as the United States' worst nuclear accident

Britain tested its nuclear weapons in Australia. Weapons were exploded at the Monte Bello Islands just off the Western Australian coast, Christmas Island in the central Pacific, and Maralinga in South Australia. In spite of British assurances about the limit of the radiation released by the tests, there is clear scientific evidence of radioactive material entering the food chain in Australia in the 1950s. Australian newspapers reported Air Force pilots flying through the aftermath of the nuclear cloud to gather dust samples during the 1950s tests.

The impact of nuclear testing in the South Pacific is still being felt. Nuclear contamination will remain for an undetermined number of years. France continued its above-ground testing in the Pacific until 1974, and China tested above ground until 1980. A ban on nuclear weapons testing was signed by most nuclear countries in 1996, when France finally ceased its underground nuclear tests in the South Pacific. India and Pakistan, who did not sign the ban, last tested weapons in 1998. The most recent nuclear weapons test was by North Korea in 2009.

Nuclear testing

SOURCE STUDY

Nuclear testing was carried out by the British at the Maralinga testing site in South Australia. When soldiers and residents watched the blast and experienced the fallout, they suffered from the effects of radiation. Some soldiers were deliberately exposed so that scientists could test the later effects of radiation on people.

The United States also seemed unconcerned about the effects on soldiers and locals who would be exposed to nuclear fallout after the Bikini Atoll nuclear tests. Although the locals were removed from the region before the blasts, they were put back within three years. Many people developed symptoms of radiation sickness, so they were removed once again.

Source 9.40 Fallout from nuclear tests has affected many soldiers and civilians.

Source 9.41

> It would very interesting to go back and get good environmental data ... so as to get a measure of the human uptake, when people live in a contaminated environment ... Now, data of this type has never been available ... While it is true that these people do not live, I would say, the way Westerners so, civilized people, it is nevertheless also true that they are more like us than the mice.

A statement by a scientist in a secret meeting held before Marshall Islanders were returned to live on the island – temporarily – in 1957.

INTERPRET 9.4

1. Read the statement in Source 9.41. How long after the hydrogen bomb test on the Bikini Atoll were islanders returned?
2. What evidence do these sources provide about the knowledge, among scientists and the general public, about the effects of nuclear contamination during the 1950s?
3. Australian Prime Minister Robert Menzies readily agreed to Britain's request for a permanent nuclear testing site at Maralinga. Write a letter to the editor that supports this decision, from the perspective of an Australian veteran of World War II.

The formation of Greenpeace

In 1970, the United States announced its intentions to continue nuclear testing on the Alaskan island of Amchitka, at the western end of the Aleutian Islands. Knowing that the testing would take place despite the risks of a major tectonic fault in the region, a group of Canadians and Americans formed in British Columbia, Canada, to oppose the tests and sail into the testing area. To raise funds, a concert with Joni Mitchell, James Taylor and Phil Ochs was held in Vancouver, British Columbia. The protesters, who would soon be known as Greenpeace, sailed to Amchitka for the first, and ultimately successful, direct action campaign. Greenpeace established itself with the aim of ensuring 'the ability of the Earth to nurture life in all its diversity'. Today, Greenpeace is a major international force for environmental action, and continues to campaign to achieve its goals.

Lake Pedder

Today, the south–western area of Tasmania is known as a region of great natural beauty. In 1982, UNESCO added over one million hectares of the region to the register of World Heritage sites. Its significance is reflected in its qualification for World Heritage listing on the basis of seven different criteria.

Source 9.42 A view of Lake Pedder in the Southwest National Park in Tasmania

Source 9.43 Lake Pedder protests were the start of a continued campaign to save Australia's natural environment.

Proposed damming of Lake Pedder in 1967

The area around Lake Pedder had been a National Park since 1955, but in 1967 the Tasmanian government withdrew the national park listing so that the region could be flooded by damming the Gordon, Serpentine and Huon Rivers. The damming was regarded as necessary because Tasmania planned to attract industry to the island with the lure of cheap, renewable electricity. The Hydro Electric Commission was going to provide that cheap electricity.

Both the state government and the Hydro Electric Commission rejected opposition to the planning. Eric Reece, who was the Tasmanian premier, and HEC Commissioner Allan Knight were immovable and dismissed any environmental issues that were raised. The premier even refused an offer from future Prime Minister Gough Whitlam to pay whatever was necessary to save Lake Pedder.

Opposition to the proposal became widespread as awareness of the ecological significance of the region started to grow. Supporters came from around the world to see such unique features as the pink quartzite beach, and demand recognition of the precious nature of the region.

In spite of opposition, the damming took place in 1972. The original, natural Lake Pedder was completely destroyed when it was submerged (along with the even smaller Lake Edgar) by the new and much larger artificial lake. Three species appear to have been made extinct by the flooding: an earthworm, a flatworm and a fish.

The growth of green politics

Although the flooding of Lake Pedder was a significant loss for the emerging environmental movement, it encouraged further resistance. The United Tasmania Group was formed, the world's first Green party, and it paved the way for green issues to become specifically political. Proper political organisation developed to fight further plans for destruction of the south-western wilderness. In many ways, the loss of Lake Pedder created the modern Greens movement.

There are still groups dedicated to seeing the original lake restored, and many groups reject the use of the name Lake Pedder for the new body of water. Although the Tasmanian government got its dam, it also played a part in creating a political movement that would grow after the loss of Lake Peddar over 40 years ago.

Source 9.44 Adam Bandt was the first Greens candidate elected to the House of Representatives, in the 2010 Federal election.

Green politics has gradually made an impact on the international political scene. It was a form of political action that first emerged from the frustration of the damming of Lake Pedder in Tasmania in 1972. Shortly after the United Tasmania Group contested the 1972 state election, similar parties formed in New Zealand, Switzerland and Britain. Western Europe has been the major centre of green politics. Germany's Green Party was part of a governing coalition between 1998 and 2005.

Green parties in Australia and the world

Today, Green participation in various levels of government has become a regular part of political life. The Australian Green movement formally organised into the Australian Green political party in 1992, with four core values standing with their broad environmental aims: ecological sustainability, social justice, grassroots democracy, and peace and non-violence. Since 1992, they have become politically successful, having members elected at state and Federal level. In the 2010 election, they had their first member elected to the House of Representatives, when Adam Bandt won the seat of Melbourne, and retained it in the 2013 election.

The European Parliament became a key source of influence for Green parties after it elected Green representatives from Germany, Belgium and the Netherlands in 1984. They combined with other small groups to form a coalition to push for environmental and animal protection, and safeguards against nuclear power and urban heritage destruction.

REVIEW 9.11

1 What were the environmental costs of damming Lake Pedder?
2 How did the damming of Lake Pedder in Tasmania contribute to Green politics?
3 List the main aims of Green political groups in Australia and globally.

THE INFLUENCE OF ENVIRONMENTAL IDEAS

As the 20th century progressed, the emergence of theories about the interconnectedness of life and the importance of nature clashed with mainstream beliefs about the necessity of growth and development. Some of the key environmental ideas are explored in this unit.

Gaia

Source 9.45 The Gaia hypothesis sees Earth as a self-regulating organism, supporting life.

One of the developments in environmental thinking was the **Gaia hypothesis**. This proposed that life on Earth was interconnected and formed a self-contained system that allowed life to flourish. In other words, the Earth is a single, interconnected system.

The original theory was developed by a chemist, James Lovelock, and a microbiologist, Lynn Margulis. Their work suggested that the Earth was self-regulating, and organisms adapted the environment in their favour. It has inspired scientific investigation, and is winning acceptance as more evidence is found. Its idea of interconnectedness has had significant impact on environmental thinking.

Limits to Growth

In 1972, a book entitled *Limits to Growth* was published. It was written by a group of economists who used computer modelling to predict the effects of uncontrolled economic and population growth on the Earth's finite resources. They looked at five variables for their modelling: world population, industrialisation, pollution, food production and resource depletion. The authors came to the conclusion that if the average rate of consumption growth continued, virtually all major minerals and energy resources would be used up by 2070.

Critics of the book at the time argued that the authors could not make any accurate predictions as there was no way of knowing the amount of resource supplies available or what new technologies might become available. They also argued that restricting growth levels to conserve resources, as the authors suggested, would create new problems and keep millions of people in poverty.

In 2008, however, Graham Turner at the Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research Organisation (CSIRO) in Australia published a paper comparing figures from the past 30 years with the predictions made in 1972. He found that the actual changes in industrial production, food production and pollution matched the predictions made by the authors.

Sustainability

The idea of **sustainability** has become increasingly important during the 20th century. It takes a long-term view of environmental impacts and use of resources. The exploitation of natural resources needs to be measured and managed so that those resources are still there to be used by future generations

An example of what happens when sustainable management of the environment is ignored is found in the history of Easter Island. There is evidence that Easter Island once contained giant palms, but that the inhabitants of the island cut them all down until they were extinct. As a result, Easter Island society collapsed when its environment was destroyed. Today it can no longer sustain a large population and relies on tourism for its economy.

Countries today are caught between the need to develop economically and the necessity of doing this without ruining the natural environment. If we want to sustain the natural resources we need, we have to take a long-term view of how we will live in our world. In Australia, we are moving towards a more sustainable way of living and working.

An increased emphasis on recycling is an example of sustainability. The planting of forests specifically for paper production, rather than exploiting natural forests, is another. Water restrictions in many Australian cities have become part of life, as governments seek ways to make our use of water more sustainable. Calls for 'paperless' offices tap into a similar demand for more sustainable practices in business. The annual Earth Hour campaign, which asks that lights be turned off between 8:30 pm and 9:30 pm on the last Saturday in March, is an example of a global movement for sustainability. Earth Hour started as a lights-off campaign in Sydney in 2007 to raise awareness of environmental issues. It has now spread to over 7000 towns and cities worldwide.

Source 9.46 A sustainable forest is managed so that older trees, felled to produce paper and other products, will be replaced by younger plants that will grow into mature trees.

The rights of nature

There has been a growing acceptance of the idea that nature has rights. It picks up on Indigenous people's relationships with the Earth, and recognises that **ecosystems** – plants, oceans and mountains – deserve recognition, as do animals. This has always been a component of many traditional beliefs, and has become increasingly influential. An acceptance of this idea is regarded as essential to the continuation of successful life on the planet.

The rights of nature, however, are frequently in conflict with development and are therefore regarded as a restriction on progress by opponents. It is this division that will prove significant in environmental discussions in the 21st century.

Source 9.47 Recycling of bottles, papers and cans has become common practice in Australia

REVIEW 9.12

1 Who developed the Gaia theory?
2 What did the 2008 CSIRO research discover regarding the 1972 predictions about Earth's future in *Limits to Growth*?
3 Why is Easter Island an example of unsustainable living?
4 What are some examples of sustainability that have started to become accepted?
5 What do the rights of nature challenge?

SIGNIFICANT EVENTS AND CAMPAIGNS

In this unit we explore significant events and campaigns from the late 1970s to the 1990s that have that led to a growing awareness of environmental issues in Australia and the world. In Australia, Tasmania was again the battleground between developers and environmentalists.

The Franklin Dam campaign, 1978–1983

The Lake Pedder campaign had been a failure for the Tasmanian environmental movement, but the activists were determined to learn from that failure. When the Tasmanian Hydro Electricity Commission announced plans to dam the Franklin River in 1978, there was immediate and planned opposition. The Tasmanian Wilderness Society had emerged from the world's first Green party, the United Tasmania Group. Under the leadership of activist Bob Brown, they were to emerge as a significant political force.

If completed, the proposed Franklin Dam would destroy even more of the pristine south-western Tasmanian wilderness. Tasmania already had 39 dams and 26 hydroelectricity stations in 1980. The area was being considered for listing as a World Heritage Area, and the decision to build a dam while that process was underway was seen as particularly provocative.

The Tasmanian government tried to negotiate compromises. A referendum to give people the choice of two dam locations or no dam at all suddenly changed to become a vote for one of two dams. Opponents were outraged and almost 45 percent of the Tasmanian electorate cast **informal votes** (that is, they spoiled their ballots so they would not be counted) as a protest against the 'no dam' option being removed from the ballot paper. The state Labor government was defeated in the May 1982 election, and a new Liberal government tried to force the dam through.

Political organisation was supported by a publicity campaign that made the south-western Tasmanian wilderness a national issue. Campaigners came from across the country to support a direct action campaign that would physically block attempts to build the dam. Arrests became common as a wide range of people decided that the Franklin Dam was the issue on which they would make a stand.

Source 9.48 Bob Brown leading protests against the Franklin Dam in the early 1980s. He would later become the leader of the Australian Greens and a senator in the Federal Parliament.

Singer-songwriter Shane Howard wrote and produced a song entitled 'Let the Franklin River Flow'. He, along with members of his band Goanna and other musicians from the band Redgum, performed the song as the Gordon Franklin Wilderness Ensemble. The reverse side of the single was a message from Tasmanian Wilderness Society leader Bob Brown. As the song went up the charts, its chorus of 'has to be something worth fighting for' became a rallying cry.

In January 1983, Prime Minister Malcolm Fraser tried to negotiate a compromise by offering the Tasmanian government $500 million in compensation. After Fraser called an election in February 1983, the Labor opposition, led by Bob Hawke, promised to stop the dam. His election meant the issue was headed for the courts. The decision of the Australian High Court (by a vote of 4 to 3) on 1 July 1983 that the Federal Government had the power to stop the dam finally resolved the issue.

The Australian environmental movement took a huge step forward in the Franklin Dam campaign. The lessons of Lake Pedder had been learned. The combination of political activism, non-violent direct action and effective publicity created a large amount of support. For the first time in Australian politics, the environment had been a major political issue.

The Franklin Dam campaign

SOURCE STUDY

Source 9.49

Led by a young doctor, Bob Brown, men and women from all walks of life built a national campaign to save the river from damming. They held public meetings, distributed pamphlets, wrote letters to the media, appeared on television, spoke to politicians and hosted trips up the Franklin. By mid-1980, Wilderness Society membership had risen from 200 to almost 2000.

People flocked in their thousands to our southernmost state to join a huge blockade. As Bob Brown says in the foreword to Alice Hungerford's book *UpRiver*, 'All up, some 6000 people registered to help, nearly 1500 protectors of the wilderness were arrested and 600 went in paddy wagons [police vans] across the island, overnight, to Risdon Prison.' For almost a year this non-violent blockade continued, drawing international attention.

The Wilderness Society, 'Saving the Franklin Dam: 30 Years On'

Source 9.50 Protestors blockade the Franklin River

INTERPRET 9.5

1 Describe the scene shown in Source 9.50.
2 List the methods used to oppose the building of the Franklin Dam, based on the evidence provided in Source 9.49 and 9.50.
3 Write a diary entry that describes the activity shown in Source 9.50, from the perspective of a dam worker on the barge and from the perspective of the protestors blockading the barge.
4 Write a diary entry that describes the activity shown in Source 9.50:
   a from the perspective of a protestor blockading the river to physically stop the building of the dam
   b from the perspective of a dam worker on a barge in the river, whose work is being stopped by protestors.

The Jabiluka mine protests, 1990s

Jabiluka is a uranium deposit *within* (but not part of) the World Heritage listed Kakadu National Park in the Northern Territory. Because uranium is a key ingredient in the nuclear industry, any mining of it has significant economic implications for Australia. The mining of uranium at Jabiluka has been further compromised by the deposit being on land belonging to the Indigenous Mirarr people.

Uranium was discovered in the Northern Territory in the 1960s, and there was a move to mine it at the time of the 1983 federal election. The Hawke government had made it clear it would resist the granting of export licences for uranium, so work on the mine stopped.

There was renewed interest in the project in 1996 when John Howard was elected as Prime Minister. In 1998, the Mirarr people called for volunteers to join a blockade to prevent the mine's development. In a campaign that was similar to the Franklin Dam confrontation, over 500 people were arrested as part of the blockade. Indigenous concerns were largely ignored as work was started.

In 1998, falling uranium prices put an end to the further development of the mine. A further sale of the lease saw the project shelved for the moment. The Mirarr people have been given the right to reject any future project, and have successfully campaigned for work to begin on restoring the site.

Source 9.51 The Jabiluka mine protest in the late 1990s

Chernobyl nuclear disaster, 1986

The sense that the world was coming closer to a major environmental disaster increased after the Chernobyl nuclear disaster in 1986. On 26 April of that year, the Chernobyl nuclear power plant in Ukraine (then a part of the Soviet Union) exploded. Large quantities of radioactive material were released into the atmosphere – over 400 times the amount that was released when the atomic bomb was dropped on Hiroshima. For several weeks, weather reports included the location of the cloud of radioactive material as it made its way west across Europe, and eventually spread across Greenland, Canada and the USA. Chernobyl is considered the world's worst nuclear accident. It and Fukushima in 2011 are the only nuclear accidents that have been officially recorded as a Level 7 nuclear disaster.

Source 9.52 The abandoned town of Pripyat, near Chernobyl

The safety of the entire Soviet nuclear industry was questioned following the accident, which led to the establishment of several enquiries. After initially attempting to cover up the incident, Soviet authorities realised that it was simply too large to be hidden. The acknowledgement of the accident at Chernobyl became part of the opening of the Soviet government that ultimately paved the way to the end of the Cold War.

In the months after the accident, over 100 000 people were evacuated from within a 30 kilometre radius of the nuclear plant. A further 230 000 people would eventually be relocated. The number of deaths that can be attributed to Chernobyl varies widely. There is agreement that 31 workers died as a direct result of the explosion. The problem with a nuclear accident, however, is accounting for the later deaths from radiation and related cancers. Estimates ranged from 4000 to 200 000. A Russian publication from 2007 conducted major research into the question, and came to the stunning and verifiable conclusion that 985 000 people worldwide had died prematurely from exposure to radiation and fallout from Chernobyl.

Regardless of the number of direct and indirect victims, Chernobyl exposed the realities of the world's reliance on nuclear power. Orders for nuclear power plants dropped rapidly after Chernobyl. Supporters of nuclear power still argue that it is the most environmentally safe option for power generation. As Chernobyl showed, however, if it goes wrong, the consequences can be catastrophic.

REVIEW 9.13

1 Who led the opposition against the Franklin Dam project?
2 Which government ultimately saved the Franklin River?
3 On whose land does the Jabiluka uranium deposit lie?
4 How many people are thought to have eventually died as a consequence of the Chernobyl nuclear disaster?

9.3

CHECKPOINT

WHAT KEY EVENTS AND POLICIES LED TO THE GROWTH OF THE ENVIRONMENT MOVEMENT?

» Discuss key events in the growing awareness of environmental issues in Australia and the world before 1975

1 Copy and complete the following table in your notebook. (20 marks)

Event	Location	Date	Environmental implications
	New Mexico	16 July, 1945	
Donora smog incident	USA		
	London	1952	
	Marshall Islands	1956	
British nuclear tests		1950s	
		1968	Created awareness of the Earth as a single, fragile environment
Cuyahoga River		1969	
	USA		Important song that showed the destruction of environment in Atlanta
Formation of Greenpeace		Early 1970s	
Lake Pedder			Produced first "Green" political party

2 Select one of the events mentioned in Question 1 and explain how it contributed to awareness of risks to the environment. (5 marks)

» Outline the origins and policies of green political parties in the 1980s

3 Briefly outline the origins of Green political parties across the world, and the policies they adopted to try and further understanding of the environment. (5 marks)

» Describe the influence of one of the environmental ideas that has developed in the 20th century

4 Select one of the following concepts. Explain what the concept means, and how it influenced ideas about the environment. (10 marks)

Choose from:

- 'Gaia'
- limits to growth
- sustainability
- rights of nature

» Outline the important developments in one environmental event and campaign

5 Select one of the events and campaigns discussed in this section. Outline the developments and the impact of the event and campaign. (10 marks)

TOTAL MARKS [/50]

RICH TASKS

Popular culture and environmentalism

In this section you have seen the role that popular culture can play in increasing awareness of environmental issues. In this task you have a choice of two approaches that will help you understand the power of popular culture to transmit ideas.

Choice 1: Research

1. Select an example of popular culture that has raised awareness of an environmental issue.
2. Research not only the example, but the historical context it appeared in. This means researching the time, place, and situation when the example was produced.
3. Explain how the example you have chosen reflects its historical context.
4. Assess how effective your example was in raising awareness of an environmental issue across time.
5. Create a presentation that allows your class to understand the significance of the example in environmental history.

Choice 2: Do it yourself

1. Select a medium you would like to work in, such as song, film, or magazine.
2. Research an environmental issue you think is significant, and plan a way to utilise popular culture to raise awareness of the issue.
3. Create your own example to raise awareness of your chosen issue.
4. Present your example to the class.
5. Discuss the effectiveness of the examples created.

Conclusion (both choices):

6. Discuss the effectiveness of popular culture in raising awareness of environmental issues across time.

Investigating Fukushima and Chernobyl

The Fukushima nuclear disaster and Chernobyl both rank as Level 7 nuclear incidents.

1. Divide into two groups and analyse the causes, impact and outcomes of each incident.
2. Each group should then complete a statement about the impact the incident had on the global environment, ensuring that all conclusions are supported by evidence.
3. In groups, debate which incident you believe had the most devastating impact on the global environment.
4. As a class, discuss the lessons to be learned from each incident. Then, individually write a letter to the United Nations explaining how you think the world should move forward in light of what we know about both incidents.

CHECKPOINT

In these Rich Tasks, you will be learning and applying the following historical skills:

- Comprehension: chronology, terms and concepts
- Analysis and use of sources
- Research
- Explanation and communication.

For more information about these skills, refer to 'The historian's toolkit'.

9.4 SECTION

HOW HAVE GOVERNMENTS RESPONDED TO ENVIRONMENTAL THREATS?

In this section, you will read about the role that government plays – or frequently does not play – in environmental management. You will also discover more about how environmental groups and individuals are having an effect on government actions and policies around the world, including Australia.

AUSTRALIAN GOVERNMENT RESPONSES

Australian governments have rarely involved themselves in environmental matters until forced to. Jobs and development have usually been their stronger priorities, and most Australian governments have been followers rather than leaders on the environment.

The first Environment Ministry, 1971

In 1971, Liberal Prime Minister William McMahon created a ministry for Environment, Arts and Aboriginal Affairs and appointed Peter Howson as Australia's first Minister for the Environment, Aborigines and the Arts. Howson had previously been defence minister, and was known to have been angry about his new appointment, complaining: '[McMahon] gave me trees'. Howson's attitude was an indication of the low opinion many politicians had towards the environment.

Very little was achieved in Howson's ministry. However, the government's recognition of the need for an environment ministry reflected the changes that were taking place in Australian society. In Sydney, the Builder's Labourers Union started a direct action plan to preserve significant buildings, bush and landmarks. These actions – called 'green bans' – were a refusal to work on sites where development threatened important heritage sites. This movement saved many significant Sydney buildings.

Source 9.53 Protestors in 1970s opposing the development of parkland in Hunter's Hill were part of the green bans movement

The Whitlam government, 1972–1975

When the Whitlam government came to power in December 1972, Gough Whitlam kept the Environment ministry. He appointed Moss Cass as Minister for the Environment and Conservation in the first Whitlam ministry. By allowing his minister to focus completely on environmental issues in his portfolio, Whitlam gave much greater importance to environmental issues.

Although Cass was unable to prevent the flooding of Lake Pedder, he did end sand mining on Fraser Island off the Queensland coast, and helped protect and preserve the Great Barrier Reef. His actions ensured that two significant natural attractions are still available for the current generation of Australians to visit. Cass continued to work in environmental areas after his retirement from parliament in 1983.

Source 9.54 Gough Whitlam

The Fraser government, 1975–1983

While Malcolm Fraser was Prime Minister, he had 10 environment ministers. The Fraser government did build on some of the achievements of Moss Cass. They actually implemented the recommendation to end sand mining on Fraser Island, and prohibited oil exploration and drilling on the Great Barrier Reef. Fraser also banned whaling and trading in endangered species. However, the Fraser government did allow the development of limited uranium mining in the Northern Territory, and Fraser's conviction about states' rights meant that he refused to intervene meaningfully in the Franklin Dam issue.

The Hawke government, 1983–1996

When Bob Hawke replaced Fraser in 1983, he arrived in government with a clear understanding of the importance of environmental issues. At least in part he owed his election to his pre-election promise to stop the Franklin Dam in Tasmania. He used legislation and the courts to ensure the Franklin was saved. He introduced the *World Heritage Properties Conservation Act 1983* to give the Commonwealth government responsibility for World Heritage areas. This was important in battles with pro-development governments such as the Bjelke-Petersen government in Queensland. He also prioritised the selection of Kakadu National Park as a World Heritage site. His successor Paul Keating confirmed the Act protecting the Antarctic's environment.

Source 9.55 The selection of Kakadu National Park was prioritised by the Hawke government

The Howard government 1996–2007

Although the Howard government established a reputation for hardline conservatism on environmental matters, it must be remembered that Howard did introduce an environmental act: the *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999*. This Act was introduced as part of the negotiations with the Australian Democrats to win support for the introduction of the Goods and Services Tax.

The *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999* was the centrepiece of Howard's environmental legislation. The Act outlined the following aims:

- provide for the protection of the environment, especially matters of national environmental significance
- conserve Australia's **biodiversity**
- protect biodiversity internationally by controlling the international movement of wildlife
- provide a streamlined environmental assessment and approvals process where matters of national environmental significance are involved
- protect our world and national heritage
- promote ecologically sustainable development.

With the goal of achieving these aims, the Act ensured that the Howard government was keeping step with the major demands of the environmental movement. The biggest block to environmental progress under Howard was the refusal to compromise on Australia's economic development. For Howard, this was always the priority, and meant that environmental matters could only be considered if they didn't compromise economic development and advancement.

APPLY 9.9

1 As a class, debate the competing priorities of economic development and environmental protection.

Climate change policies and the 21st century

While still Opposition leader in 2007, Kevin Rudd commissioned a study by Dr Ross Garnaut, a prominent economist, into the impact of climate change on the Australian economy. It was recognition that environmental decisions were becoming more pressing. The link between climate change and the economy was controversial, and the Garnaut report was an attempt to actually examine the evidence.

By the time the final report was delivered in 2008, Rudd was Prime Minister. The basis of Garnaut's report was that Australia should commit to reducing greenhouse gases, and that we should implement an **emissions trading scheme**. This would require major polluters to pay for the emissions they were producing. Garnaut also found that Australia could cope economically with the costs of dealing with climate change. Perhaps more crucially, he recognised that the cost of doing nothing would be higher than any action.

In 2010 Garnaut was asked for an update on the 2008 report. The update, which was delivered to the Gillard government in 2011, examined the evidence for climate change. According to Garnaut, 'new data and analysis generally are confirming the likelihood that outcomes will be near the midpoints or closer to the bad end of what had earlier been identified as the range of possibilities for human-induced climate change.'

The Gillard government introduced an emissions trading scheme in 2011 that placed a price on carbon emissions. This basically required a price to be placed on all carbon that was emitted by industry, and that industry would be responsible for paying for their emissions. Businesses could offset the costs by purchasing credits against future emissions.

The then Leader of the Opposition, Tony Abbott, opposed the scheme, and it became a divisive political issue. Abbott's view has been that Australia should not act on its own because it risks losing jobs to countries that do *not* place a price on carbon. Removal of the emissions trading scheme became Abbott's first priority after winning the 2013 federal election. It was finally abolished in July 2014.

Other issues involving climate change and the development and exploitation of resources ensured that the environment would continue to be a matter of political debate. The 2009 Outlook Report into the future of the Great Barrier Reef concluded that the long-term outlook for the reef was poor because of the impacts of climate change. Also, after the election of the Abbott government in 2013, permission was given for the dumping of sediment at Abbot Point in north Queensland for port expansion for coal export. This move, confirmed in February 2014, increased pressure on the World Heritage Committee to place the Great Barrier Reef on the endangered list.

The election of the Abbott government appeared to tilt the balance in favour of development over environmental protection. Many of the government's first actions in office involved winding back legislation such as the Emissions Trading Scheme and Mining Tax, and removing advisory or research bodies investigating the impact of climate change. When Environment Minister Greg Hunt proposed removing World Heritage listing from 74 000 hectares of Tasmanian wilderness area that had been listed in 2012, it appeared that environmental protection would once again become a major issue in Australian politics.

Source 9.56 The Abbott government is proposing to dump 3 million cubic metres of sediment at the Great Barrier Reef when it expands the port at Point Abbot to allow more coal exports.

REVIEW 9.14

1 Who was Australia's first Minister for the Environment?
2 What were the Hawke government's main environmental achievements?
3 Why did the Howard government introduce the Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act?
4 What were the main findings of the Garnaut Report?
5 What were some of the initial environmental actions of the Abbott government?

THE AUSTRALIAN GOVERNMENT'S RESPONSE TO COMMERCIAL WHALING

Source 9.57 Whalers using explosive harpoon heads

Whaling was one of Australia's earliest export industries, with whale products earning more than land produce for the first 40 years of the colony. The demand for whale oil for lighting and heating dropped as petroleum became increasingly available in the early 20th century.

A whaling station operated on Moreton Island in Queensland between 1952 and 1962. In that time, it processed over 6000 humpback whales. Also, more than 1000 whales were processed in a whale factory at Byron Bay in New South Wales at the same time. In 1977, Australia still had one whaling station at Frenchman's Beach near Albany in Western Australia. As technology improved, exploding harpoons and faster ships meant that the whaling industry hunted many whale species almost to extinction.

Source 9.58 Protestors at Cheynes Beach, Albany, Western Australia

The movement against whaling in Australia

The movement against whaling grew in the 1970s as science and popular culture combined to create an awareness of the significance of some of the largest marine mammals. Musicians such as David Crosby and Graham Nash, bands such as Yes, and novels such as *Musco: Blue Whale* by Vincent Smith all helped raise awareness of the disappearence of whale species. Biologists documented the details of whales' family relationships, their communication systems, the cruelty of their slaughter by whalers and commercial fisheries, and their rapidly declining numbers.

Greenpeace started a major campaign in the 1970s to draw attention to the nature of the whaling industry. The formation of the activist group Project Jonah gave a specific focus to moves to ban whaling in Australia. Through direct action and publicity campaigns Project Jonah made whaling an important environmental issue in Australia. Protestors travelled to Albany, taking direct action by riding out to sea in rubber dinghies and placing themselves between whales and the whaling ships' explosive harpoons.

When Phoebe Fraser, daughter of Prime Minister Malcolm Fraser, wore a Save the Whales badge during the 1977 federal election campaign, the campaign to save whales took off. After Fraser won the election he instigated an inquiry that recommended the end of whaling and a ban on all whale-related products. The success of the campaign was reflected in Australia's move from a supporter of whaling to a major opponent in the deliberations of the International Whaling Commission.

The legacy of Fraser's decision is seen in the growth in tourism associated with whale-watching cruises, and the public excitement when previously endangered species come close to human habitats, such as Sydney's waterways. There has also been rising hostility towards whaling nations such as Japan.

Source 9.59 The Japanese whaling fleet vessel *Yushin Maru* No 3 clashes with Sea Shepherd activists.

APPLY 9.10

1 The issue of whale conservation emerged again when the Japanese issues themselves licenses to hunt whales for 'scientific purposes' in the 1980s, despite increasing opposition. Australian Minister for the Environment Peter Garrett summarised Australia's opposition to 'scientific whaling' in 2008 when he stated, 'you do not have to kill a whale in the Southern Ocean to gain a deeper understanding of it'.

- **a** Conduct research to find out about the direct action campaign against Japanese whaling by Sea Shepherd. Sea Shepherd activists have been involved in violent confrontations with sealers and whalers, using tactics such as hurling stink bombs at the whalers, and using ropes to tangle their propellers.
- **b** Have a class discussion about whether you think these tactics are successful because they focus media and public attention on the sustainability of marine life, or are more likely to lose mainstream environmental support because of the use of violence.

2 On 31 March 2014, the United Nation's International Court of Justice ruled that Japan should halt its annual whale hunt in the Antarctic.

- **a** Conduct research to find out the part that Australia played in this court case and the reason for the ruling.
- **b** Conduct Internet research to find the current extent of whaling in the Antarctic and the Pacific Ocean.

REVIEW 9.15

1 Name three organisations that have campaigned to end whaling.

2 Who was the Australian Prime Minister who ended whaling in Australia?

3 Where was Australia's last active whaling station?

INTERNATIONAL RESPONSES

Environmental concern has become an international phenomenon. Established political parties have been reluctant to address environmental concerns. They have valued traditional links between industrialisation, economic wealth and political power. As a consequence, new groups have emerged, particularly the Green political parties mentioned earlier, to challenge existing values.

Source 9.60 Prime Minister David Lange was instrumental in creating a nuclear-free New Zealand

New Zealand's anti-nuclear policy, 1984

New Zealand's former Prime Minister David Lange made international news in 1984, when he barred nuclear powered or armed ships from entering New Zealand's waters. He effectively created a nuclear-free zone around New Zealand that became enshrined in legislation in 1987. It allowed New Zealand to emerge as a strong, forward-thinking and independent nation.

The roots of Lange's decision were in New Zealand's vulnerability as a Pacific island while Britain, France and the United States tested nuclear devices in the region. The ongoing French testing on Mururoa Atoll, in French Polynesia, caused widespread resentment in New Zealand. France was never able to explain why nuclear testing was not carried out closer to mainland Europe if the testing was as safe as was claimed.

New Zealand's anti-nuclear policy made it the champion of the French South Pacific territories in the South Pacific. The sinking of the Greenpeace ship *Rainbow Warrior* by French secret agents also hardened New Zealand attitudes about the French. The French agents were responsible for two explosions in July 1985 that sank the ship while it was berthed in Auckland Harbour, killing a Greenpeace cameraman. France's decision to continue testing until 1996 created a strong anti-French movement in many French Pacific territories.

Source 9.61 The Greenpeace ship the *Rainbow Warrior* after it had been bombed in Auckland Harbour

Global initiatives

Another aspect of international environmental action has been through the United Nations and its associated organisations.

World Heritage Listings

The role of UNESCO in preserving significant natural areas through World Heritage listing is well known. World Heritage listings have raised the status of many national parks and other special natural areas to international importance, worthy of preservation for future generations.

United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change

In 1992, countries joined an international treaty, the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change. This was to cooperatively consider what they could do to limit average global temperature increases and resulting climate change. It was also to consider the potential impacts of climate change, which were emerging as a major political topic.

By 1995, countries realised that emission reductions provisions in the Convention were not sufficient to make any meaningful change. They launched negotiations to strengthen the global response to climate change, and two years later adopted the Kyoto Protocol.

Kyoto Protocol

The signing of the Kyoto Protocol became a major political issue in Australia during the first decade of the 21st century. The Protocol was developed at the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change in 1997 in Kyoto, Japan. It was an international meeting to develop an environmental treaty that would attempt to limit the production of greenhouse gases. It was argued that these greenhouse gases were damaging the ozone layer that surrounded the Earth and contributing to global warming.

Australia refused to sign the protocol, along with the United States. It became a consistent element of the Liberal government's response to environmental issues. It became one of the first actions of the Labor government after it won power in November 2007. The United States remained the only major country to refuse to sign the protocol.

Source 9.62 The Kyoto Protocol is an international agreement to limit the emission of greenhouse gases

The main aim of the protocol was to have nations who were members of the UN commit themselves to reducing greenhouse gas emissions from their 1990 levels by 5.2 per cent. It was not radical, but allowed climate change deniers the opportunity to resist potential change. It made the conflict between unrestricted development and environmental protection more obvious.

While Kyoto allowed a number of flexible approaches, the Liberal government consistently argued that they would not compromise economic growth for the sake of cutting greenhouse gas emissions. This stance contributed to the Liberal Party's loss at the 2007 election, as well as Howard's loss of his own seat in Parliament.

Copenhagen

The major follow-up to Kyoto was the 2009 United Nations Climate Change Conference held at Copenhagen in Denmark. The major aim of the conference (commonly known as the Copenhagen Summit) was to develop a plan for action on climate change that would operate beyond 2012. Ultimately, the Copenhagen Summit reflected all the challenges involved in dealing with environmental issues at a global level. However, countries find it very difficult to move beyond their own narrow interests. Disputes about the validity of scientific evidence give governments an excuse to do very little.

After reports that the conference was not accomplishing its goals, a Copenhagen Accord was drafted by the United States, China, India, Brazil and South Africa. The Accord was never officially adopted, but was merely taken note of. It simply recognised that climate change was one of the greatest challenges of the present day and that actions should be taken to keep any temperature increases to less than 2°C. The document was not legally binding and failed to contain any formal commitments for reducing carbon dioxide emissions.

As a useful plan for the world, the Accord provided very little positive action. As climate change and global warming continue to be a threat to our world, very little has been achieved at a global level to guarantee that the Earth will be a functioning planet for future generations. The United Nations has continued to host Climate Change Conferences, which have been held annually since 2011. There still remains any fundamental global agreement on how to tackle the world's most pressing environmental issues.

Source 9.63 Climate change activists protest on the final day of the UN climate summit in Copenhagen, Denmark.

REVIEW 9.16

1 Who was the New Zealand Prime Minister that introduced the anti-nuclear policy?
2 When was the Kyoto Climate Change conference held?
3 When did Australia sign the Kyoto Protocol?
4 What did the 2009 Copenhagen Summit recognise?

HOW HAVE GOVERNMENTS RESPONDED TO ENVIRONMENTAL THREATS?

» Assess changing Australian government policies and actions towards environmental issues since the 1960s

1 Explain how Australian governments from the 1960s to the present day have acted on environmental matters, and assess the effectiveness of their policies and actions. (10 marks)

2 Assess the implications of the Abbott government's decisions to allow the dumping of sediment in the Great Barrier Reef Marine Park and de-list areas of the World Heritage Tasmanian forests. (5 marks)

» Discuss an Australian government achievement in response to an environmental threat since the 1960s

3 Discuss the Australian government's achievements in protecting whales from exploitation. (5 marks)

» Examine the role of international governments and organisations in dealing with an environmental threat

4 Outline the major issues dealt with at United Nations Climate Change conferences. Evaluate how effective you think the United Nations has been in preserving the world's environment for future generations. (5 marks)

TOTAL MARKS [/25]

RICH TASK

Your turn!

In this section, you have examined the development (and rejection) of policies to deal with threats to the environment in Australia and globally. You have been given the opportunity to investigate this important issue that concerns your future. Using the historical knowledge you have gained, prepare a recommendation for politicians, giving your assessment about the important environmental issues facing Australia and the world.

1 Review the material in this chapter and create two lists: one that lists the environmental issues you regard as the most significant facing Australia in the immediate future, and another that lists global issues. You should expect to have issues in both lists.

2 Conduct further research on those issues, and list them in priority order from the most to least urgent.

3 Discuss your initial lists in groups. How different is your perception from others? Adjust your priorities if necessary after the discussion.

4 Drawing on your research and discussion, create a recommendation for the Federal Environment Minister. In the recommendation you should explain what the government's environmental priorities should be, and provide the evidence to show why your recommendations should be implemented.

5 As a class, discuss your ideas and how you view the future. See if you can come to an agreement about the single greatest environmental priority facing Australia and the world. Discuss solutions and ways in which your findings could be made available to a wider audience.

9.4 CHECKPOINT

In this Rich Task, you will be learning and applying the following historical skills:

» Comprehension: chronology, terms and concepts
» Analysis and use of sources
» Research
» Explanation and communication.

For more information about these skills, refer to 'The historian's toolkit'.

CHECKPOINT

Source 10.1 People from all over the world have left their places of origin to settle in Australia and create a new life for themselves and their families.

10

MIGRATION EXPERIENCES

Australia has always been a place where migrants have arrived and settled. Indeed, historians argue that tens of thousands of years ago the very first Australians arrived in this country. In the more recent past, convicts, free settlers and goldminers have arrived by boat – either because they were forced to leave their homes or because they sought a new life or fortune.

After World War II, many people left a Europe that was torn apart by war in hopes of finding a peaceful and more prosperous home. Since the 1970s, refugees from the Vietnam War and other lands ravaged by conflicts have risked everything to reach Australia on boats. Australia is full of 'boat people' and their descendants.

Immigration has clearly changed Australia. Your investigation of immigration in this period, and the reactions to those changes, will help you to understand the Australia you live in today.

HOW HAVE WORLD EVENTS INFLUENCED MIGRATION TO AUSTRALIA SINCE WORLD WAR II?

10.1 SECTION

In this section you will:

» describe the size and composition of Australia's population in 1945

» sequence the main waves of migration to Australia in the 40 years following World War II, identifying numbers of migrants and countries of origin

» identify significant world events which influenced post-World War II migration to Australia

CHECKPOINT 10.1

HOW HAVE GOVERNMENT POLICIES INFLUENCED MIGRATION TO AUSTRALIA?

10.2 SECTION

In this section you will:

» outline government policies and practices that restricted migration to Australia before World War II

» explain why the government attempted to attract more migrants to Australia during the 1950s and 1960s, using the slogan 'Populate or Perish'

» use a range of sources to describe the hardships faced by migrants, with a particular focus on the experiences of one group who came to Australia between 1945 and 1970

CHECKPOINT 10.2

HOW DID THE VIETNAM WAR AFFECT MIGRATION TO AUSTRALIA?

10.3 SECTION

In this section you will:

» describe the impact of the Vietnam War on Australia's migration policy

» discuss the response of Australians, including the Australian media, to the arrival of refugees from Indochina in the 1970s and 1980s

» use a range of sources to describe the experiences of Vietnamese refugees on their journey to Australia and experiences on arrival after 1975

CHECKPOINT 10.3

HOW HAS MIGRATION SHAPED AUSTRALIA'S IDENTITY AND INTERNATIONAL RELATIONSHIPS?

10.4 SECTION

In this section you will:

» assess the contribution of migrant men and women to Australia's social, cultural and economic development and Australia's changing identity

» explain how Australia's changing migration policies have affected our relationships with other nations

CHECKPOINT 10.4

MIGRATION EXPERIENCES – A TIMELINE

TIMELINE

1900 1930 1940 1950 1960

1901
Australia federates and passes the *Immigration (Restriction) Act*. This policy, together with others, forms the basis of the White Australia policy.

1939
World War II begins. Until the end of the war in 1945, migration to Australia effectively stops.

1945
The war ends and the Chifley Government begins post-war 'populate or perish' program to boost migration. Arthur Calwell is appointed as first Federal Minister of Immigration.

1947
'Ten Pound Pom' scheme begins, bringing British migrants to Australia. The Australian government comes to an agreement with the International Refugee Organization, an agency of the United Nations, to accept displaced persons from Europe.

1950
The Colombo Plan to assist regional development in Asia begins

1949
Construction begins on the Snowy Mountains Hydro-Electric Scheme, employing thousands of workers – two-thirds of them migrants. The scheme is completed in 1972.

1958
The *Migration Act* is revised and abolishes the dictation test, which had been used as a barrier for non-Europeans attempting to migrate to Australia.

Source 10.3 Snowy Mountains Scheme labourers in 1968 – many of these workers had migrated from countries across war-torn Europe

Source 10.2 This badge from 1910 was produced by the Australian Natives' Association, a group made up of Australian-born whites – the prime minister at the time, Alfred Deakin, was a member.

Source 10.4 Tony Abbott was elected Prime Minister of Australia after a campaign that focused heavily on stopping the flow of asylum seeker boats to Australia

1962
Australia becomes involved in the Vietnam War. The last Australian army personnel pull out of Vietnam in 1975.

1966
Australian Immigration Minister Hubert Opperman changes the criteria for migration from 'race' to 'suitability'.

1972
The Whitlam government is elected and removes last traces of White Australia policy.

1976
Over the next six years, the first wave of Vietnamese refugees arrives in Australia by boat.

1984
Historian Geoffrey Blainey claims rate of Asian immigration too high.

1992
The Keating government introduces mandatory detention of asylum seekers.

2001
The Tampa crisis leads the Liberal Howard government to introduce the 'Pacific solution' (offshore processing of asylum seekers in Nauru and Manus Island, Papua New Guinea)

2005
Racially motivated riots take place in Cronulla, New South Wales.

2013
Tony Abbott is elected with a 'turn back the boats' policy.

1970 1980 1990 2000 2013

Source 10.5 Refugees fleeing the war in Vietnam for the safety of Australia during the 1970s often had to escape on cargo boats, facing dangers from storms, rough seas and pirates.

REVIEW 10.1

1 Explain the significance of the *Immigration (Restriction) Act* being passed in the year 1901.
2 Which government abolished the dictation test?
3 What did Hubert Opperman do in 1966?
4 Who was elected to government with a 'turn back the boats' policy?

10.1

SECTION

HOW HAVE WORLD EVENTS INFLUENCED MIGRATION TO AUSTRALIA SINCE WORLD WAR II?

In this section, you will read about early migration to Australia and migration trends over the course of the 20th century. You will also investigate the impact of major world events on Australian migration in the second half of the 20th century, including World War II and the Vietnam War.

AUSTRALIA: AN IMMIGRATION NATION

Immigrants are the foundation of Australia's population and modern Australia has been created and shaped by national and international population movements. The earliest people arrived on the Australian continent around 40 000 years ago. By the time the First Fleet arrived in 1788 – loaded with almost 1500 convicts, sailors and soldiers from Britain – Australia's Aboriginal population had reached between 350 000 and 1 million.

Early migration

British authorities established **penal colonies** at Sydney, Port Arthur, Fremantle and Moreton Bay. Following the convict ships were increasing numbers of free migrants from Britain. Migrants were attracted by various factors, such as the promise of wealth from the gold rush in the 1850s, and the prospects of a better life. By the 1860s, more than 75 per cent of Australia's population was of Anglo-Celtic origin. This figure remains at about 70 per cent to this day.

Although the majority of early migrants came from Britain, migrants did arrive from other parts of the world, including Asia. During the gold rush, migrants from China were the largest non-British group. Labourers were also recruited from the South Pacific islands to work on plantations in Queensland in the 1860s.

Source 10.6 Miners in Gulgong, NSW South Wales, during the gold rush

Source 10.7 Tobacco workers in New South Wales, *c.* 1885

Pre-World War II migration

The number of Australians born overseas declined dramatically by the late 1880s. A major reason for this decline was the major economic depression that Australia experienced at this time. This trend continued until the end of World War II in 1945. Hostility towards labourers from Asia and the Pacific Islands grew because British Australians believed that these cheaper workers would result in fewer jobs and lower wages for themselves.

Colonial governments introduced legislation to restrict entry and impose high taxes on any Chinese people arriving in the colonies. More restrictive legislation was introduced soon after Australia's Federation with the *Immigration Restriction Act 1901*. This Act formed the basis of a number of policies referred to as the **White Australia policy**, which remained in place until the 1970s. The White Australia policy is discussed in detail later in the chapter.

When World War I broke out in 1914, migration to Australia came to a standstill. Once peace resumed, the government offered **assisted migration** programs to British ex-servicemen. In the 1920s and 1930s, there was an increase in migrants from Italy and Greece seeking to establish lives in Australia, as well as a rise in Jews escaping persecution in Europe.

The Great Depression in the 1930s saw an end to government assistance programs. When World War II broke out in 1939, migration effectively came to a standstill again as travel became difficult, if not impossible.

Post–World War II migration

The close of World War II in 1945 saw waves of migrants reaching Australia. A consistent element of Australian migration from World War II to the end of the 20th century has been the dominance of migrants from the United Kingdom. Additionally, the end of the war saw large groups of migrants arriving from southern European countries, such as Italy and Greece, for the first time. The war had made Australia fearful of an Asian invasion – especially from Japan. Consequently, the government instituted an active policy of 'Populate or Perish'. This entailed encouraging migration from Britain and Western Europe.

Source 10.8 Primary school students in Melbourne celebrate their different cultures at a school multicultural day

Since then, Australia's immigration policies have evolved. Migrants from the Middle East, Asia and South America were welcomed to the extent that Australia has now become a multicultural country. In fact, Australia has one of the highest rates of immigration in the developed world. Its population is much more racially and ethnically diverse than other long-established European and Asian countries, such as France and Japan. Just like the United States, Canada, New Zealand and Argentina, modern Australia is a nation of immigrants.

APPLY 10.1

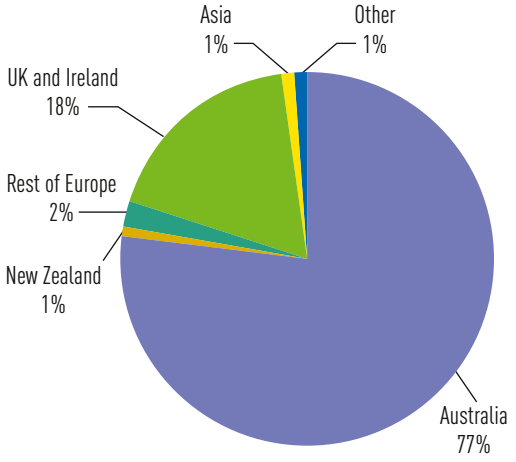
1 Conduct research to find out the composition of the populations of New Zealand, Canada, the United States and United Kingdom, and use Sources 10.9–10.16 to compare the percentage of foreign born population in each of those countries with Australia. Then write a statement using this information comparing the impact of immigration on each of the countries.

SOURCE STUDY

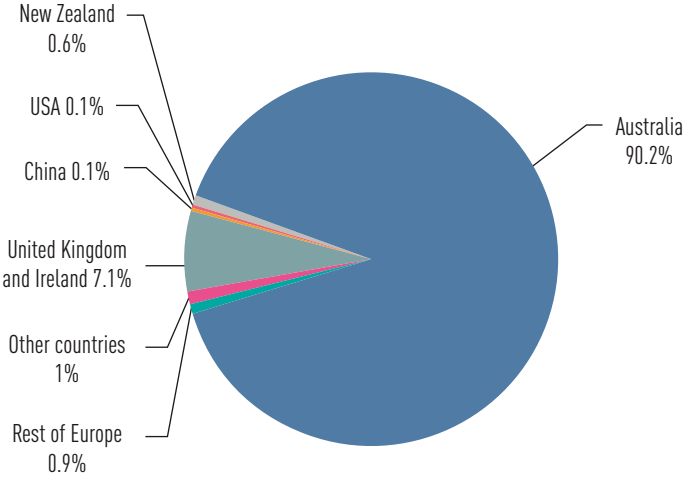
Using census information

In 1901, 77 per cent of the population had been born in Australia. The great majority of foreign-born people had come from the United Kingdom and Ireland. Population figures in 1901 and 1947 did not include Indigenous Australians. The 1947 census, was the first census since the 1930s because of the war. It showed an Australian population on the verge of major change.

By the time of the 2011 census, although the United Kingdom was still the leading country of birth for migrants, it only accounted for one-fifth of the foreign-born population. In 1901, only 1 per cent of migrants came from Asia, while in 2011 the proportion of migrants born in Asia was 33 per cent.



Source 10.9 Birthplace of the Australian population in 1901, Australia's total population that year was 3 788 123



Source 10.11 Birthplace of the Australian population in 1947, Australia's total population that year was 7 579 358

Source 10.10 Birthplace of the foreign-born population of Australia in 1901

Ranking	Birthplace	Number	Percentage
1	United Kingdom	495 074	57.7
2	Ireland	184 085	21.5
3	Germany	38 352	4.5
4	China	29 907	3.5
5	New Zealand	25 788	3.0
6	Sweden and Norway	9 863	1.2
7	India	7 637	0.9
8	USA	7 448	0.9
9	Denmark	6 281	0.7
10	Italy	5 678	0.7
	Top Ten Total	810 113	94.5
	Other	47 463	5.5
	Total foreign-born	857 576	100.00

Data from the Department of Immigration and Multicultural Affairs

Source 10.12 Country of birth of the foreign-born population of Australia in 1947

Ranking	Birthplace	Number	Percentage
1	United Kingdom	496 454	66.7
2	Ireland	44 813	6.0
3	New Zealand	43 610	5.9
4	Italy	33 632	4.5
5	Germany	12 291	1.7
6	Greece	9 863	1.2
7	India and Sri Lanka (Ceylon)	8 160	1.1
8	Poland	6 573	0.9
9	China	6 404	0.9
10	USA	6 232	0.8
	Top ten total	672 736	90.4
	Other	71 451	9.6
	Total foreign-born	744 187	100.00

Data taken from the Department of Immigration and Multicultural Affairs

Source 10.13

In 1945, Australia's population was around 7 million people and was mainly Anglo-Celtic. Since then, more than 6.5 million migrants, including 675 000 refugees, have settled in Australia, significantly broadening its social and cultural profile.

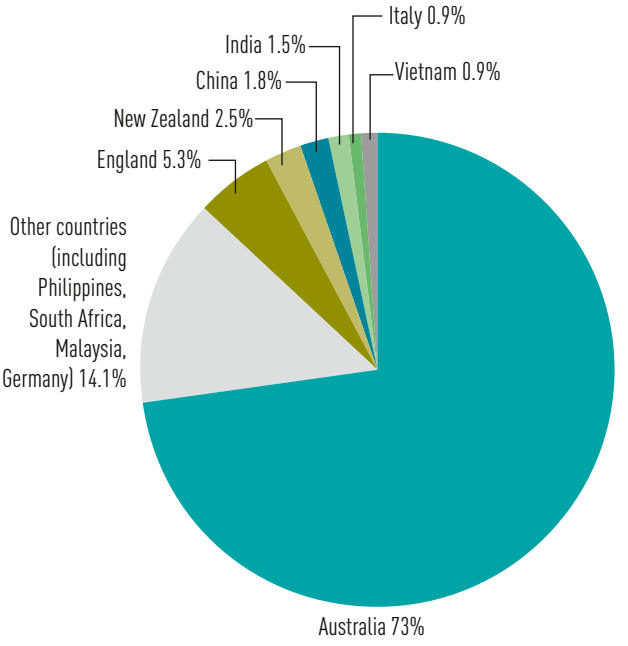
Department of Foreign Affairs and Trade

Source 10.14

In the 2011 Census, there were 5.3 million migrants in Australia, which means one in every four (26%) Australian residents was born overseas.

Australia's migrant population is relatively large when compared with other Western nations. Taken as a proportion of the population, Australia has a larger migrant population than does New Zealand (23%), Canada (21%), the United States of America (13%) and the United Kingdom (13%).

Australian Bureau of Statistics



Source 10.15 Birthplace of the Australian population in 2011, Australia's total population that year was 21 507 717

Source 10.16 Birthplace of the foreign-born population of Australia in 2011

Ranking	Birthplace	Number	Percentage
1	United Kingdom	1 101 100	20.8
2	New Zealand	483 400	9.1
3	China	319 000	6.0
4	India	295 400	5.6
5	Italy	185 400	3.5
6	Vietnam	185 000	3.5
7	Philippines	171 200	3.2
8	South Africa	145 700	2.8
9	Malaysia	116 200	2.2
10	Germany	108 000	2.0
	Top ten total	3 110 400	58.8
	Other	2 183 800	41.2
	Total foreign-born	5 294 200	100.0

Data taken from the Australian Bureau of Statistics

INTERPRET 10.1

Sources 10.9 to 10.16 provide information about the composition of the Australian population at the start and middle of the 20th century, and at the time of the 2011 census.

1 Explain how they help you understand continuity and change in the composition of Australia's population over the period 1901 to 2011.
2 Discuss whether these statistics support the Department of Foreign Affairs and Trade statement that since 1945 Australia has significantly broadened its social and cultural profile.

REVIEW 10.2

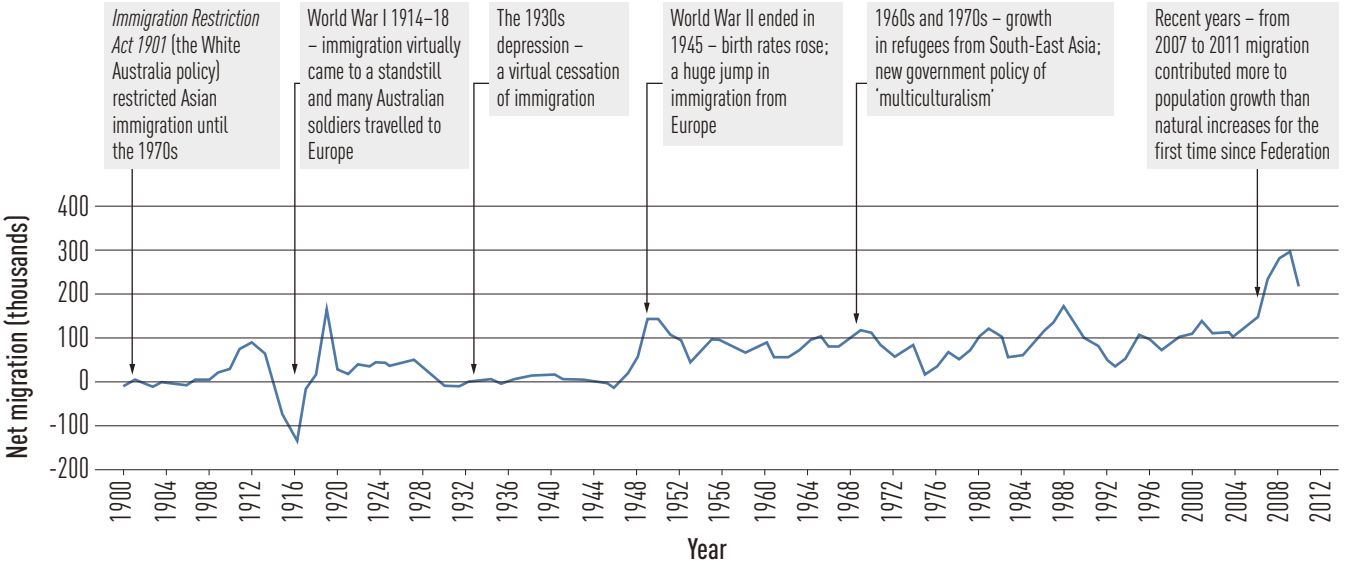
1 What was Australia's population: at the time of Federation; soon after the end of World War II; and at the time of the 2011 census? What percentage of the Australian population were migrants at these times?
2 What is the country of origin of the largest migrant group in Australia over the 20th century?
3 When did migrants from southern European countries start coming to Australia in large numbers?

MIGRATION TO AUSTRALIA SINCE WORLD WAR II

British migrants formed the backbone of Australia's 'Populate or Perish' immigration policy after World War II, which adhered to the White Australia policy. These immigration policies are discussed in detail in section 10.2. The other significant nation of origin for Australian migrants was New Zealand, which provided nearly half a million migrants.

The initial post-war wave of immigration was boosted by the addition of Europeans leaving countries such as Lithuania, Latvia, Estonia, Germany and the Netherlands. Italy and Greece were then included in the scheme. The massive wave of European migration continued until the end of the White Australia policy in the 1970s.

When the Vietnam War ended, the Fraser government allowed a significant number of Indo-Chinese refugees into the country, at a time when Australia opened their doors to refugees from war and persecution. A humane refugee policy, linked to a sense of moral obligation to those who had supported Australia during the Vietnam War, saw Australia emerge as a genuinely multicultural country.



Source 10.17 Net migration (total arrivals less total departures) to Australia during the period 1900–2010

Australian immigration policies in the post-war boom

In the years following World War II, Australian governments introduced new policies and programs that were designed to boost Australia's population. The period saw a very large increase in immigration from Britain and Europe. Government policies encouraged and assisted migrants from this part of the world to make the journey to Australia, particularly to work on large-scale construction projects. However, there were still restrictions on migrants from Asian backgrounds.

Ambitious post-war Australian government projects also required a much higher population. The **Snowy Mountains Scheme**, which involved diverting the Snowy River to generate hydro-electricity, was going to require 10 000 new workers on its own. Many of those workers were to come from post-war Europe.

In 1945, the Chifley Labor government created the first Department of Immigration, with Arthur Calwell as its first Minister. Europe was full of **displaced persons** as the turmoil of World War II was replaced with the new Cold War divisions between communist Eastern countries (such as Poland, Bulgaria, Hungary and Czechoslovakia) and the capitalist West.

After years of bombings and ground warfare, reconstruction in Europe was a massive task. Britain had been severely hit, particularly during **the Blitz** in 1940 (see Source 10.19), and many people felt that making a new start in Australia was a good option. Government propaganda, such as posters promising the excitement of a new life in Australia, created a vision of a peaceful, prosperous Australia that contrasted directly with how many Europeans viewed their war-battered countries.

APPLY 10.2

1 Discuss how Sources 10.18 and 10.19 could help explain the decision of so many Europeans to migrate to Australia after World War II.

STRANGE BUT TRUE

Between September and November of 1940, during the German blitz of London, over 30 000 bombs were dropped on the city.

Source 10.18 This 1948 poster encouraging Europeans to relocate to Australia – the 'land of tomorrow' – was displayed in migration and refugee camps across Europe at the end of World War II.

Source 10.19 World War II bomb damage to the Tower of London

Immigration policies based on race

As Australia's first Immigration Minister, Arthur Calwell had a very clear view of the type of 'new Australians' he wanted to encourage. In instructions to his department he said, 'no Japanese women, or any half-castes either, will be admitted to Australia ... they are simply not wanted and are permanently undesirable ... a mongrel Australia is impossible.'

More than 6000 Asians had been admitted during the dislocation of World War II, but Calwell was determined to eject them as soon as possible after the war. By 1947, the message was very clear: Australia didn't want anyone from Asia living here.

Instead Calwell turned to Lithuania, Latvia and Estonia, which had been invaded by Russia. The big appeal of these peoples was that they were anti-communist, and, according to Calwell, 'were red-headed and blue-eyed ... [with] a number of natural platinum blondes of both sexes.' Thus the two main ingredients of Australia's post-war immigration policy were established: immigrants had to be anti-communist and white. If they conformed to these requirements they were welcome. Former Nazis also found it much easier to enter Australia than other western countries.

SOURCE STUDY

Immigration policies based on race

Source 10.21 Arthur Calwell, Australia's first Immigration Minister

Source 10.20

The government has decided that all persons who came to Australia as evacuees or refugees during the war and who, under our immigration laws, are not eligible to become permanent residents of this country, must leave. We have been very tolerant of these people. We could have asked them all to go immediately the war ended, but we have allowed them to stay for a certain period, in some cases so that they may wind up their affairs here and in other cases so that they might get decent shipping facilities to take them back to their own countries. In all 15 000 evacuees of all nationalities came to Australia during the war. Of that number, 4400 were Asiatics. Most of the evacuees, including the Asiatics, have gone. There are about 500 Chinese, mostly seamen, and about fifty Malays left. All of these people will have to leave Australia ... What this government proposes to do is not unusual. I am carrying out the policy of every Australian government since federation, and, as far as I am concerned, it will not be altered ...

Arthur Calwell, Minister for Immigration in a speech on immigration policy in the House of Representatives, delivered 2 December 1947

INTERPRET 10.2

1 What is the purpose of Calwell's speech to parliament? Who are the target audience?
2 How can this source help you understand Australia's immigration policy in 1947?
3 What was Australia's immigration policy based on at this time?
4 Do you think the audience at the time of the speech would interpret it differently from an audience today? Explain your answer.

Source 10.22 A British family of 15 disembark from their ship as they arrive in Australia, 2 July 1957

Bringing out the Britons

Traditional ties to Britain were politically, culturally and economically strong, and British migrants were always the most favoured. In 1947, the British and Australian governments decided to subsidise British migrants to Australia. The fare was reduced to ten pounds, giving rise to the phrase '**Ten Pound Pom**', which became an accepted way of describing British migrants from this period.

In 1957, the government also launched a popular campaign called 'Bring Out a Briton'. This campaign encouraged Australians to nominate British friends and families to come to Australia. Local committees were formed to sponsor and recommend new migrants to the Department of Immigration for assisted passage. The successful campaign continued through the 1960s.

Refugees from international conflicts

War and political oppression have often resulted in mass migration from countries. Until relatively recently, Australian policy has welcomed refugees from international conflicts.

Refugees from Europe after World War II

In 1947, the Australian government came to an agreement with the International Refugee Organization to select displaced persons from camps in Europe who would be settled in Australia. The main groups were Poles (63 394), Yugoslavs (23 543), Latvians (19 421), Ukrainians (14 464), Hungarians (11 919), Lithuanians (9906), Czechs (9142) and Estonians (5329). Because they were white and chose to leave communist countries, they were the perfect migrants for Calwell's 'new Australia'. They were required to work for a period of two years, wherever the Australian Government decided. This was the source of much of the labour for the Snowy Mountains Scheme. Other groups of refugees settled in Australia after the Soviet invasion of Hungary in 1956 and Czechoslovakia in 1968.

Source 10.23 This photograph, taken in 1948, shows a group of 'Beautiful Balts', some of the first displaced persons from Europe to arrive in Australia. Albury's *Border Morning Mail* described the new arrivals as 'attractive, cheery, eager to work and neatly clad', with 'good complexions and figures'.

Refugees from South-East Asia after the Vietnam War

The next major wave of immigrants into Australia was triggered by the end of the Vietnam War in 1975; Australia accepted around 137 000 Vietnamese refugees. This was the major driver of social and cultural change in the composition of the population. The contribution of refugees from South-East Asia is discussed in section 10.4.

The influence of other world events on migration to Australia

Other world events have had a lasting effect on the types and numbers of people arriving in Australia since World War II. Source 10.26 summarises these world events. They include: the military coup in Chile in 1973, after which Australia received over 20 000 refugees; the absorption of Indo-Chinese refugees into the Australian community after the Vietnam War, which was accompanied by the opening of the country to those fleeing from the Indonesian takeover of East Timor in 1975; and the civil war in Lebanon that began in 1975 and led to a dramatic rise in migration to Australia.

The election of Robert Mugabe in the newly independent Zimbabwe in 1980 led to the arrival of a different sort of refugee from southern Africa. These wealthy and white economic refugees flew across the Indian Ocean to start a new life in Australia. They came from both Zimbabwe and South Africa as the days of white superiority and apartheid (racial segregation) started coming to an end.

In the early 1980s, conflicts in Iran, Iraq, El Salvador, Ethiopia, Somalia, Sudan and the former Yugoslavia resulted in smaller numbers of refugee arrivals from these countries.

Two thousand Chinese students who were in Australia at the time of the brutal suppression of pro-democracy demonstrators in June 1989 (often referred to as the Tiananmen Square protests) were permitted by Prime Minister Hawke to stay in Australia. Ongoing conflicts in the Balkans in the 1990s saw Australia as a chosen destination for a range of people of various ethnicities escaping the brutal wars in the region.

In more recent years, major events influencing migration have included the US-led 'War on Terror' in Iraq, Afghanistan and Pakistan. Australia's involvement in the 'coalition of the willing' against Al-Qaeda in Afghanistan in 2001 led to the displacement of large numbers of people. As the US-led coalition fought the Taliban, people fled the country. Many found themselves on boats to Australia, but Australia's 'closed-door' policy at the time was a very different response from that of the earlier Fraser government when confronted by a similar situation after the Vietnam War. The Howard government continued to reject refugees after the invasion of Iraq in 2003. The slaughter of Tamils in Sri Lanka's civil war during this period also saw Australia rejecting people seeking refuge.

The global financial crisis in 2008 created a new wave of economic migrants. The recession that followed the financial crisis resulted in a large number of Irish economic migrants to Australia, with 40 000 arriving in 2011 alone.

Source 10.24 Palestinians in the Shatila refugee camp on the outskirts of Beirut, Lebanon in 1987

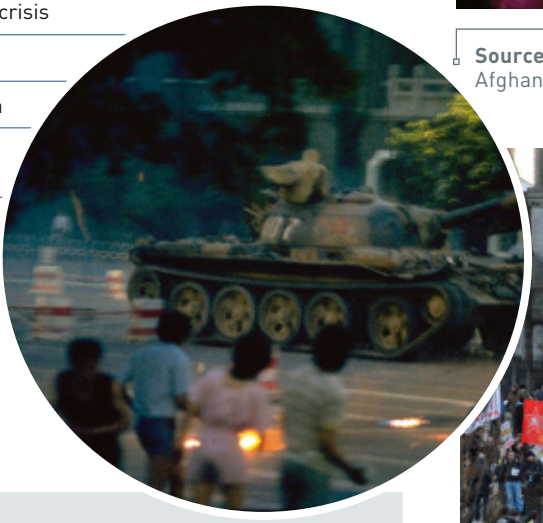
Source 10.25 Vietnamese refugees arriving in Darwin

Source 10.26 Significant world events influencing migration since World War II

Year	Event
1945	World War II ends
1947	Cold War begins (fear of communist threat in the West)
1949	People's Republic of China founded
1950–53	Korean War
1950–60	Malayan Emergency
1955–75	Vietnam War
1956	Unrest in Eastern Europe – Hungary
1968	Unrest in Eastern Europe – Czechoslovakia
1973	Unrest in South America – Chile
1979	Unrest in South America – El Salvador
1975	Indonesian take-over of East Timor
1975–90	Civil war in Lebanon
1980	Robert Mugabe Prime Minister of Zimbabwe
1983–2009	Sri Lankan Civil War
1989	Tiananmen Square protests, China
1990–91	Gulf War
1991–99	Yugoslav conflicts
2001–	'War on Terror'
2003–11	Iraq War
2008	Global financial crisis
2010–	'Arab Spring'
2012–	Civil war in Syria

Source 10.27 Refugees from Somalia

Source 10.28 Refugees fleeing conflict in Afghanistan seek asylum in Australia *c.* 2001



Source 10.29 Following the Chinese Government's suppression of pro-democracy demonstrators in Tiananmen Square, 1989, the Australian government granted permanent residency to the Chinese students studying in Australia at the time.

Source 10.30 One-hundred thousand people protest in Ireland during the Irish recession of 2009–13

REVIEW 10.3

1. Who was Australia's first Immigration Minister? Which party did he represent?
2. What were the two main requirements to be accepted as a migrant to Australia in the period after World War II?
3. What was the ambitious building project that required large numbers of migrant workers?
4. Where did most migrants come from in the immediate post-war period?
5. List places of unrest that have contributed to the waves of migration to Australia.

10.1

CHECKPOINT

HOW HAVE WORLD EVENTS INFLUENCED MIGRATION TO AUSTRALIA SINCE WORLD WAR II?

» Describe the size and composition of Australia's population in 1945

1 How large was Australia's population in 1945? How does the Department of Foreign Affairs and Trade describe its composition at that time? (2 marks)

2 In 1947, the year of the first census after World War II, what proportion of the Australian population was born in Australia or had migrated from overseas? (1 mark)

3 What were the main countries of origin for migrants in Australia in 1947? (7 marks)

» Sequence the main waves of migration to Australia in the 40 years following World War II, identifying numbers of migrants and countries of origin

4 Complete the following table in your notebook. Conduct research to allow you to fill in the missing elements. You might like to work in pairs. Some infomation has been completed for you. (10 marks)

Group that arrived	Approximate dates	Reason
Lithuanians, Latvians and Estonians	After 1945	Invasion by Soviet Union
British		
Italians		
South Africans and Zimbabweans		
		Fall of Saigon to Communists
	June 1989	

5 Create a timeline to outline the major waves of migrants that have arrived in Australia since the end of World War II. Include detailed labels and images from the text or your own research. (20 marks)

» Identify significant world events which influenced post-World War II migration to Australia

6 Explain how each of these world events contributed to the changing composition of the Australian population:

- World War II
- the Cold War
- the Vietnam War
- the Gulf Wars
- the war in Afghanistan. (10 marks)

TOTAL MARKS [/50]

RICH TASK

Encouraging migration to Australia

You have been given the job of encouraging migration to Australia to the residents of a particular country in the post-World War II period. Produce an advertising campaign to 'sell' the virtues of life in Australia to your nominated audience.

1. Select the country and time period that will be your target market.
2. Conduct research about life in Australia and your target country at that time to ensure that your campaign is historically accurate.
3. Select aspects of Australian life to focus your campaign on and make notes about how and why these aspects could appeal to prospective migrants in the country you have chosen.
4. Find sources that could help you illustrate your campaign and plan the approach you wish to take.
5. Prepare your advertising campaign, which could be a poster, a radio or television ad (depending on the time period), a print ad or any other medium that is appropriate for the period you have chosen.
6. As a class, present your campaigns and discuss which were the most effective and why.
7. Write a one-page explanation of why so many people chose to migrate to Australia after World War II.

Source 10.31 The Australian government's 'Bring Out a Briton' campaign urged Australians to nominate British friends for assisted migration to Australia.

In this Rich Task, you will be learning and applying the following historical skills:

- Analysis and use of sources
- Empathetic understanding
- Research
- Explanation and communication

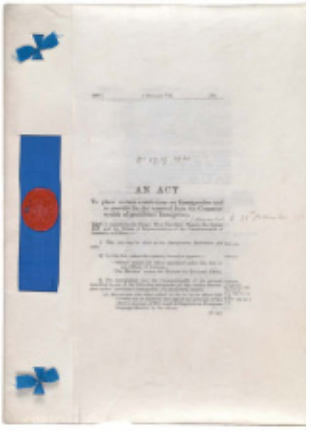
For more information about these skills, refer to 'The historian's toolkit'.

CHECKPOINT

10.2 SECTION

HOW HAVE GOVERNMENT POLICIES INFLUENCED MIGRATION TO AUSTRALIA?

In this section you will find out about the government policies that restricted immigration to Australia before World War II, particularly immigration from Asia. You will also discover why Australia's immigration policies changed after World War II and learn about the contributions of one group of immigrants to Australian society, in particular – the Italians.



Source 10.32 The front page of the *Immigration Restriction Act 1901*

THE WHITE AUSTRALIA POLICY

The White Australia policy was not, in fact, a single policy. Rather, it refers to a series of migration policies in Australia that gave favourable treatment to immigrants from Europe, predominantly Britain, and discriminated against those from other parts of the world. It was not until the second half of the 20th century that the White Australia policy finally began to unravel and Australia's modern immigration policies began to take shape.

Immigration (Restriction) Act 1901

The original *Immigration (Restriction) Act 1901* became the basis of a White Australia policy. The Act was one of the first introduced to the new Federal Parliament after Federation, and reflected the priorities of the new nation. Although not barring any race specifically from Australia, the preamble to the Act made its intentions clear: 'to place certain restrictions on Immigration and to provide for the removal from the Commonwealth of prohibited Immigrants.'

Under Section 3(a) of the Act, a dictation test could be administered to a potential immigrant. This allowed officials to dictate a 50-word passage in any European language they chose, which the applicant would write down. Later, the test could be given in any language at all. To restrict access to potential migrants, Australian officials simply chose languages that they knew would be unfamiliar – guaranteeing failure. It was mainly used against Chinese trying to enter the country, but was also used for Africans and other Asians, or any other people regarded as 'unsuitable'.

Source 10.33 In mining camps during the Gold Rush, Chinese miners were mistrusted and resented.

Anti-Asian sentiments had their origin during the Gold Rushes of the 19th century. European miners were resentful of the Chinese if they were successful, and disliked them because they looked different and had different customs. That resentment was sufficient to spark riots. In 1861 at Lambing Flat in New South Wales, the complete destruction of a Chinese mining camp was accompanied by a brass band playing 'Rule Britannia'. This kind of racism was reflected in much of Australia's 20th century Australian immigration policy.

EXTEND 10.1

1 Discuss whether the White Australian policy reflected the fears of a white British colonial outpost on the fringes of Asia or was a justified attempt to protect a way of life.

Pacific Island Labourers Act 1901

A further consolidation of the White Australia policy was the passing of the *Pacific Island Labourers Act 1901*. This was one of a number of pieces of national legislation passed in the first year of Federation, as the first Parliament set out national priorities. The Act said that no Pacific Island labourer could enter Australia on or after 31 March 1904 except under a licence, and that the Minister for External Affairs could order the deportation of any Pacific Island labourer found in Australia after 31 December 1906.

Source 10.34 Pacific Islanders who had settled in Australia in the 19th century, after being brought in to work on the cane fields in Queensland, could be deported after the passing of the *Pacific Island Labourers Act 1901*

How effective was the *Immigration Restriction Act?*

SOURCE STUDY

Source 10.35

> But the most astonishing figures are those which record the increase in the coloured and Asiatic population of Australia. I find that during the month of August the increase in the number of departures of Asiatics was 165, whilst the increase in the number of arrivals during the same month was 199. The increase in the number of departures for eight months was 740, and in the number of arrivals for the same period it was 926. These figures have been an eye-opener to me, because I was under the impression that we were gradually reducing the numbers of our Asiatic population.

Extract from William Hedges, Member for Fremantle.
'Question estimates', House of Representatives *Debates*, 13 November 1912, p. 5569.

INTERPRET 10.3

1. What perspective do you think William Hedges has on migration? What evidence is there in his speech to support your view?
2. How does this source provide evidence about the reasons for the *Immigration Restriction Act*?
3. What other evidence would you require to establish how effective the Immigration Restriction Act was in keeping Asian immigrants out of Australia?

REVIEW 10.4

1. What can the origins of an anti-Asian approach in Australian society be traced to?
2. Which act of the new Federal government in 1901 determined who would be allowed to immigrate to Australia in the first half of the 20th century?
3. What method was used by immigration officers to exclude Asian immigrants?

‘POPULATE OR PERISH’

Source 10.36 Young British migrants such as these, who arrived in 1962, helped to boost Australia’s popualtion.

The threat of Japanese invasion during World War II came as a shock to the government and the Australian people. Australia saw itself as a European outpost on the edge of a teeming, jealous and aggressive Asia. Physical attacks on areas as far apart as Broome, Darwin and Sydney had opened the country’s eyes to the potential for invasion. It raised the long-standing fear, which had existed since the Gold Rushes, of a ‘Yellow Peril’ sweeping down on an Australia. The fall of Singapore to Japanese forces in 1942 made Australia realise that it could not rely on the might of the British Empire for protection.

Australia’s post-war policy to increase its population

At this time, Australian made the decision to look to the USA for its defence. The government also came to believe that a larger population was essential for Australia’s long-term security.

Prime Minister Robert Menzies, as leader of the United Australia Party, led Australia into World War II. Before the war had ended, Labor was in power, and Menzies had formed a new party – the Liberal Party. Labor’s Ben Chifley was Prime Minister of Australia at the end of World War II, but it made little difference which party was in power when it came to migration policy.

The war had clearly shown the need for a larger population to help protect Australia from invasion. The Labor Party’s post war slogan became ‘Populate or Perish’. The baby boom would help the population expand, but a large-scale migration program was also seen as essential to boost Australia’s population quickly as fears of a Cold War started to intensify.

Post-war construction projects

As well as being motivated by a fear of invasion, the Australian government was keen to increase the population to meet a post-war construction program. Large infrastructure projects, such as the Snowy Mountains Hydro-Electric Scheme, required a much larger workforce than was available.

The Snowy Mountains Scheme was a complex series of tunnels and dams to divert the Snowy River in southern New South Wales. This would provide electricity from the water flow, and the water would then be used to irrigate inland Australia. Building the tunnels and dams required 10 000 new workers, which made the scheme a major destination for migrants. They would arrive to find their original skills and qualifications irrelevant as they were put to work in physically demanding labouring jobs.

The scheme was instigated by the Chifley Labor government and constructed during the 23 years of Liberal Federal government, from1949 to 1972. It was a major employer of the European migrants arriving in Australia, and the workplace became multicultural as wave after wave of European migrants found themselves working in the isolation of the Snowy Mountains.

This scheme became a symbol of the **assimilation** phase of Australian migration policy. Migrants were expected to blend into Australian society, and become 'new Australians'. It was hoped they would abandon their previous cultural attachments and language, and adapt to Australian customs and values. Projects like the Snowy Mountains Scheme actually worked against this policy because migrants were placed amongst other migrants a long way from the very people they were supposed to assimilate with.

Source 10.37 Migrants working on tunnels in the Snowy Mountain Scheme found themselves far from the people they were expected to assimilate with.

Snowy Mountains Scheme

SOURCE STUDY

Source 10.38

> Not that many years ago we marked the 50th anniversary of what was the largest engineering project in the world – the Snowy Mountains Hydro-Electric Scheme – which, in ways that had nothing at all to do with power generation, changed the face of this country.
>
> The almost exclusively white Anglo-Saxon character of society was opened up to new ideas, customs, cuisines and celebrations by the men and their families who came from all over the world.
>
> I am, I suppose, a Baby Boomer and, for my generation, the post-war migration surge provided a defining dimension.

Extract from Australia Day ambassador Glenn A Baker, speech given at Lithgow, 2010

INTERPRET 10.4

1 Explain what Glenn Baker means when he says the Snowy Mountains Scheme, 'changed the face of this country'.
2 What evidence does Baker give to support his view?
3 Discuss whether the post-war migration surge did provide a 'defining dimension' for Australia. What other sources could you access to help answer this question?

REVIEW 10.5

1 How did World War II change Australia's attitude to migration?
2 What slogan did the government adopt after World War II regarding migration?
3 What were 'new Australians' expected to do to fit into Australian society once they arrived in this country?

THE END OF WHITE AUSTRALIA

During World War II and in the years after it ended, the Australian government made it clear that the White Australia policy would continue to be central to Australia's migration program. But over time, this position became increasingly difficult to maintain. Dissatisfaction with the policy was growing in parts of Australian society and the international community. The government's attempts to expel displaced persons after the end of the war were not well received and the policy was in direct conflict with Australia's increasing ties to Asia in the decades after World War II. The policy was gradually changed, before being completely abolished in 1973.

Initial steps

Source 10.39 Japanese women and their children on the deck of the SS *New Australia*, on their way to join their Australian husbands

During the Menzies Government (1949–1966), Harold Holt began to dismantle the discriminatory policy after he succeeded Calwell as Immigration Minister in 1949. Holt made the historic decision to allow 800 non-European refugees to stay in Australia, as well as allowing Japanese war brides to be admitted. This started the long process of ending the White Australia Policy.

In 1957, non-Europeans with 15 years' residence were allowed to become Australian citizens. The following year, the *Migration Act 1958* finally abolished the dictation test as a means of keeping non-Europeans out. According to Immigration Minister Sir Alec Downer, it meant that 'distinguished and highly qualified Asians' could immigrate to Australia. It also reflected continuity in the Labor Party's 'Populate or Perish' policy, as the Liberal Menzies government continued to invest heavily in migration, although immigrants continued to be mainly European.

The next major step was a 1966 review of non-European immigration policy by the Immigration Minister, Hubert Opperman. The criteria for migration became suitability as settlers, ability to integrate into Australian life, and having skills and education useful to Australia. This was a critical breakthrough because it finally removed race or ethnicity as a qualification when assessing the suitability of migrants. Non-European settler arrivals rose from 746 in 1966 to 2696 in 1971.

Abolishing the White Australia policy

The Whitlam government (1972–1975) removed the last traces of the White Australia policy in 1973 when it issued instructions to overseas embassies to totally disregard race as a factor in selecting migrants. This was supported with legislation that all migrants, regardless of origin, could apply for citizenship after three years of permanent residence.

A policy that had begun to protect jobs for white Australian workers and preserve Australia as a British outpost, had gained Australia an international reputation for racism. Prime Minister Hughes had alienated Japan at the Paris Peace Conference after World War I with his insistence that the treaty not include any mention of racial equality. Herbert Evatt, so instrumental in ensuring the voice of small nations be represented at the establishment of the United Nations, successfully fought to prevent the United Nations being able to act on discriminatory immigration policies. The fact that it remained in place in some form or another for 70 years shows how deeply ingrained it was in Australian life.

Abolishing the White Australia policy

SOURCE STUDY

Source 10.40

> We removed the assertion that a primary national objective must be to increase population. We removed the commitment to expand the immigration program. We related our immigration needs simply to the capacity of Australia to provide 'employment, housing, education and social services' – in other words a very specific instruction to the incoming Labor Government that people, the welfare of people, the people already here and the people who may come, must be the prime consideration, not mere numbers. And thirdly we said unequivocally that there must be no discrimination on grounds of race or colour or nationality.

Extract from G. Whitlam, *The Whitlam Government 1972–1975*, Penguin Books Australia Ltd, Melbourne, 1985, pp. 497–500

INTERPRET 10.5

1 Source 10.40 is an extract from an address made by Whitlam in October 1971 to the press, outlining three changes he would be making to the Labor Party's immigration platform ahead of the 1972 Federal election.

According to the source, what is the basis of the immigration policy that Whitlam intended to make before his election as Prime Minister in 1972? How does this statement compare with policies and legislation during the time of his government?

Increasing ties with Asia 1945–1975

Australia's increased ties with Asia and involvement in successive wars inevitably led to the removal of the White Australia policy. The Colombo Plan was an important step towards increasing Australia's ties with Asia and improving stability in the region.

In 1950, the government set up a fund with other countries in the Asian region to help improve the economic and social development of people in need of assistance. This fund became known as the Colombo Plan. The original signatories to the Colombo Plan were Australia, Ceylon (Sri Lanka), India, Canada, New Zealand, Pakistan, the United Kingdom, North Borneo and Malaya.

Australia would donate more than $300 million in expertise, food and equipment to the scheme. The scheme also provided funding for thousands of Asian students to study or train in Australian universities. Although students were supposed to leave Australia after their studies, many settled in Australia permanently.

STRANGE BUT TRUE

Despite the size and importance of China, Australia didn't officially recognise the country until Gough Whitlam was elected in December 1972. The United States waited until 1 January 1979.

Fear of the spread of communism

One of the reasons Australia and other countries gave support to the Colombo Plan was the belief that improving development and stability would help stop the rising spread of communism in the Asian region. The spread of communism was of particular concern to Australia. Many people in the West feared that a communist victory in one country would lead to a chain reaction of communist takeovers in neighbouring states, including Australia. This became known as the **domino theory**. It was highly influential in American and Australian foreign policy in the 1950s.

Australia's fear of China had been made worse in 1949, when the Chinese Communist Party under Mao Zedong won the Chinese Civil War. This was frightening to Australia – a large country in their region that was both Asian and communist. The Menzies government came to power in December – two months after Mao had proclaimed the People's Republic of China. Menzies response was simple and followed the lead of the American government: he refused to recognise the existence of China.

Australian involvements in conflicts in Asia

Source 10.41 The Australian Prime Minister Gough Whitlam meeting the Chinese Premier Chairman Mao Zedong, 3 November 1973

In 1945, the Allied forces of World War II decided to divide Korea – without consulting Korea – with the north being administered by the Soviet Union and the south being administered by the USA. After five years, Korea was supposed to once again be independent. However, tensions between communist and non-communist groups in the region boiled over in 1950 in the Korean War (1950–1953). This became one of the first genuine 'hotspots' of the Cold War. Australia supported the United Nations forces that opposed the Chinese-backed north Korean invasion of the south. The result politically was the official division of the Korean peninsula into a communist north and capitalist south, but for Australia it confirmed deep-set fears of engaging with Asia.

The pattern for Australia's engagement with Asia continued in the Malayan Emergency (1950–1963), in which Australian military forces supported the British in opposing independent communist fighters. Australian troops were then sent to Vietnam in support of the anti-communist drive by the USA against the North Vietnamese. That engagement lasted from 1962 until 1975. Australia had also joined the South East Asian Treaty Organization (SEATO) in 1954, an anti-communist alignment of western powers with some Asian countries that achieved very little in practical terms.

REVIEW 10.6

1 Why did Australia's fear of China increase in 1949?
2 Name an Asian military conflict Australia sent troops to in the Cold War period.
3 What scheme allowed some Asian students to study in Australian universities in the 1950s and 1960s?
4 When was racial discrimination officially removed from Australia's immigration policy?

MIGRANT EXPERIENCES: THE ITALIANS

In 2011, 916 100 Australians identified themselves as having Italian ancestry. This made Italians the fifth largest identified ancestry in Australia behind Australian, English, Scottish and Irish. The 2011 census also showed that over 185 000 of the population had been born in Italy.

Although there was an Italian convict on the First Fleet, the bulk of Italians migrants arrived in Australia between 1945 and 1970. Most were looking for a better life, and they spread throughout Australia. Victoria and South Australia have a greater proportion of citizens of Italian ancestry, but they have been distributed across the country in both rural and urban areas.

Australians of Italian heritage have been major contributors to Australian life and culture. Their contributions have ranged from politics (such as former New South Wales premier, Morris Iemma and former Deputy Prime Minister Anthony Albanese) to the arts (such as comedian Santo Cilauro and musicians Laura and Natalie Imbruglia) to sports (such as former surfing world champion Mark Occhilupo and footballer John Aloisi).

Source 10.42 One of the most famous contributions by Italian Australians: John Aloisi's penalty that took Australia to the 2006 World Cup football finals.

APPLY 10.3

1 Conduct research to find a range of sources that can be used to describe the experiences of Italian migrants, or another group of migrants, who came to Australia between 1945 and 1970.

Being Italian in Australia

SOURCE STUDY

Source 10.43

> My family are from Trieste, situated up in the north of Italy. My grandfather on my dad's side was a professional trumpet player in his day. My dad played guitar and sang most of his life, non-professionally. However, he had a great love and passion for music. My mother, having a wonderful natural singing ability, had ambitions to pursue a career in opera. This was cut short when the Nazis occupied Trieste soon after World War II began. Some years after the war had ended, the Italian/Yugoslav border was changed. Their house and restaurant fell inside the communist rule of Yugoslavia. Finding themselves with many other Italians in the same dilemma, they chose to leave their homeland and start a new life [in Australia] leaving everything behind. They arrived in Australia in 1954.

Source 10.44
Mario Millo

As far as I know, for a short time Britain was offering free passage by sea to Australia on board the *Oceana*. You can imagine how difficult it would have been, not knowing the language or any of the customs. They arrived in Australia with a couple of suitcases and two daughters, one 14 and the other 3 years old. By that stage the 'wog', 'dago' and 'greaseball' labels were alive and well, and this made it even more traumatic for them to settle in this faraway land. My father was a qualified diesel mechanic, but as a result of not being able to read or write English, spent his working years in Australia as a factory hand on the lowest of wages. In amongst the hardships, however, there were also many humorous stories of things that happened in their early years here. [But] my mum often reminds me that from the time they first arrived in Australia, she has never gone to sleep hungry as she did many times back in Italy.

For me, growing up with the name Mario was a hassle most of the time. I remember my first horrific day at school barely knowing how to speak English. I only knew a few words here and there, taught to me by my older sister Rosanna, who must have been through the same ordeal. I was in fourth class primary school. We lived very close to the public school and one day I invited one of my best friends home for some lunch. It was my mum's day off and she prepared spaghetti and also an Italian native lettuce (radiccio) which looks like leaves. He thoroughly enjoyed the food but a few days later the gossip in the playground was, 'Mario Ovaltine eats worms and grass'. From that point on we were no longer friends.

From an interview with Mario Millo, whose family emigrated to from Italy in 1954. Mario was born in Sydney in 1955.

INTERPRET 10.6

1 What forces led Mario Millo's family to migrate to Australia?
2 How did migration to Australia affect the lives of the two generations of the Millo family?
3 What evidence does this source provide to help historians understand the way migrants were accepted in Australia, and problems they may have faced, in the 1950s and 1960s?

REVIEW 10.7

1 How many Australians identified themselves as having Italian ancestry in the 2011 census?
2 Identify three Australians of Italian origin who have made a contribution to Australian life. For each, identify:
   - the field in which this person has made themselves known
   - their contribution to that field
   - how they have made a difference to Australia.

HOW HAVE GOVERNMENT POLICIES INFLUENCED MIGRATION TO AUSTRALIA?

» Outline government policies and practices that restricted migration to Australia before World War II

1 Outline the intent of the White Australia policy and explain how it restricted migration to Australia. (5 marks)
2 Explain how the White Australia policy gradually changed after World War II. (5 marks)
3 Identify the nature of Australia's relations with Asia in the 30 years after World War II. (10 marks)

» Explain why the government attempted to attract more migrants to Australia during the 1950s and 1960s, using the slogan 'Populate or Perish'

4 Explain what the slogan 'populate or perish' meant. How was it applied after World War II? (5 marks)
5 Explain how the implementation of the 'populate or perish' and assimilation policies changed Australia between 1945 and 1975. (10 marks)

» Use a range of sources to describe the hardships faced by migrants, with a particular focus on the experiences of one group who came to Australia between 1945 and 1970

6 Explain how Mario Millo's experiences help you identify the difficulties that faced Italian migrants moving to Australia after World War II. (5 marks)
7 Describe the experiences of one group of migrants that you have investigated, including the areas in which they settled, common occupations and personal accounts of life in Australia. Refer to a range of sources in your response. (10 marks)

TOTAL MARKS [/50]

RICH TASK

Be the historian

For this task, you are to find and write about someone who has a connection with a migrant group that arrived in Australia between 1945 and 1970. Through an interview, gather historical information about the hardships migrants experienced on arrival in Australia. If you are unable to locate an appropriate person to interview, conduct the same research using published sources.

1 Locate a person who has a connection to people who arrived in Australia as migrants between 1945 and 1970. You can use family, or you may have to move into a broader range of connections.
2 Find the country they migrated from, and do some basic research on conditions in the country at the time they left.
3 Construct a list of questions you can ask that will allow you to understand why they migrated here, how they got here, and their reaction to arriving in Australia. You will also have to decide whether they felt they experienced hardship on arrival.
4 Conduct your interview, making sure you have a record of both your questions and the responses.
5 Using your interview material as evidence, write a profile of the person's migration experience.
6 As a class, compare your profiles and discuss whether migration to Australia in that period was a positive or negative experience.

10.2

CHECKPOINT

In this Rich Task, you will be learning and applying the following historical skills:

» Comprehension: chronology, terms and concepts
» Research
» Explanation and communication

For more information about these skills, refer to 'The historian's toolkit'.

CHECKPOINT

10.3 SECTION

HOW DID THE VIETNAM WAR AFFECT MIGRATION TO AUSTRALIA?

The Vietnam War is referred to in Vietnam as 'the American War'. Australia sided with the United States, from 1962 to 1975, to intervene in what was essentially a civil war. Both the United States and Australia opened their doors to refugees from the conflict. The Vietnam War changed the nature of migration to Australia and its development as a multicultural society.

THE VIETNAM WAR

The Vietnam War took place in the historical context of the Cold War and was part of the American campaign to prevent the spread of communism, a stance that was enthusiastically supported by Australia.

Background to the Vietnam War

Source 10.45 The Viet Minh flag is set up during the final assault of the battle of Dien Bien Phu in 1954.

The Vietnamese proudly point to 2879 BC as the foundation of their society. Since then, they have fought ferociously to preserve their independence. A failure to understand this fundamental element of Vietnamese society was at the root of the Vietnam War. Vietnam fought lengthy wars against the Chinese and the French throughout their history. Vietnam had been part of the French Empire since the 19th century. During World War II, Japan invaded Vietnam and a group led by the communist revolutionary Ho Chi Minh fought both the Japanese and the French occupation.

The Vietnamese Communist Party had sided with the Americans in World War II and expected American support for their declaration of independence at the war's end. Worried that any support for Vietnam would encourage communism in the region, the United States instead supported the return of France as the colonial power.

In the French Indochina War that followed this decision, France was finally defeated at the Battle of Dien Bien Phu in 1954 (see Souce 10.45), which led to the end of French rule. The United States then demanded a division of Vietnam into a communist north and American-backed south. That artificial division was at the heart of what became the Vietnam War.

In 1956, the United States refused to allow elections to reunify the country. As a result, the North began a **guerrilla war** in hopes of a reunification. North Vietnamese forces began to infiltrate the south in 1959. In 1961, the United States, under President Kennedy, started sending American advisors to support the south. This support escalated to bombing raids and an increasing number of American forces on the ground.

Source 10.46 The division of Vietnam into a communist North Vietnam and a non-communist South Vietnam

Australian involvement in the Vietnam War

The Menzies government fully supported the anti-communist policy of the United States, and remained supporters throughout the Cold War. Like Kennedy, Menzies was a believer in the **domino theory**, which held that if Vietnam was allowed to fall to communism, the rest of South-East Asia would quickly follow. In 1962, the Australian government committed its first military advisors to South Vietnam. That initial commitment of 30 would grow to 60 000 over the next decade. It would lead to the reintroduction of **conscription** for overseas military service, which divided Australian society.

Until the deployment of Australian soldiers to Afghanistan in 2001, Vietnam was Australia's longest war. Five hundred Australians died during the conflict, including 185 National Servicemen who had been conscripted to fight.

Source 10.47 Australian troops during the Vietnam War, 8 June 1965

How the Vietnam War ended

The Vietnam War became a drawn-out guerrilla war in which it was often unclear to Australian and American troops who their actual enemy was. The conflict is often referred to as the first television war because television news crews often accompanied soldiers, and news bulletins reported the growing death tolls. Politicians continued to speak of the 'light at the end of the tunnel', while television viewers were becoming depressingly familiar with the sight of body bags.

The Tet Offensive in 1968 carried the North Vietnamese to Saigon, the capital of South Vietnam. Although the offensive was eventually repelled, it shattered any illusions that the war effort was going well for the forces of the South. With public confidence and support dwindling in both the United States and Australia, politicians looked to remove themselves from a conflict that appeared to have no end in sight. Australia pulled out of the war in 1972, and the United States followed in 1973. All support personnel and advisors pulled out in 1975 as the North Vietnamese approached Saigon. As the tanks rolled into the former Presidential Palace in Saigon, the USA totalled up the cost of the conflict. Just over 58 000 military personnel had died throughout the American involvement, and the final result was that Vietnam's great cultural pursuit of independence, regardless of obstacles, had triumphed again.

Moral obligations to the South Vietnamese

When South Vietnam eventually fell, many people in the United States felt they had a moral responsibility to those families and individuals who had supported the American forces. This also applied to the Vietnamese people who had supported the Australian war effort. The number of people affected in South Vietnamese society was considerable. Armies required translators, administrative support staff and guides simply to function as an armed force. Then there were all the support services that help supply any army in the field. Shopkeepers, bar owners, taxi drivers or owners of accommodation used by soldiers all became suspect to the North Vietnamese. Added to these were the actual soldiers who fought alongside South Vietnam's allies in the field – the USA, Australia, South Korea, New Zealand and others. In total, hundreds of thousands of South Vietnamese had been endangered by associating with what were regarded as invading troops.

Source 10.48 An Australian soldier on duty with a South Vietnamese solider near Dat Do, Vietnam, 1969

REVIEW 10.8

1 Who did the Vietnamese communists fight with during World War II?
2 On which side did Australia fight in Vietnam?
3 When did Australian and American forces pull out of Vietnam?
4 Explain how the Vietnam War created a moral obligation for Australia to support Vietnamese refugees.

VIETNAMESE EMIGRATION AFTER THE WAR

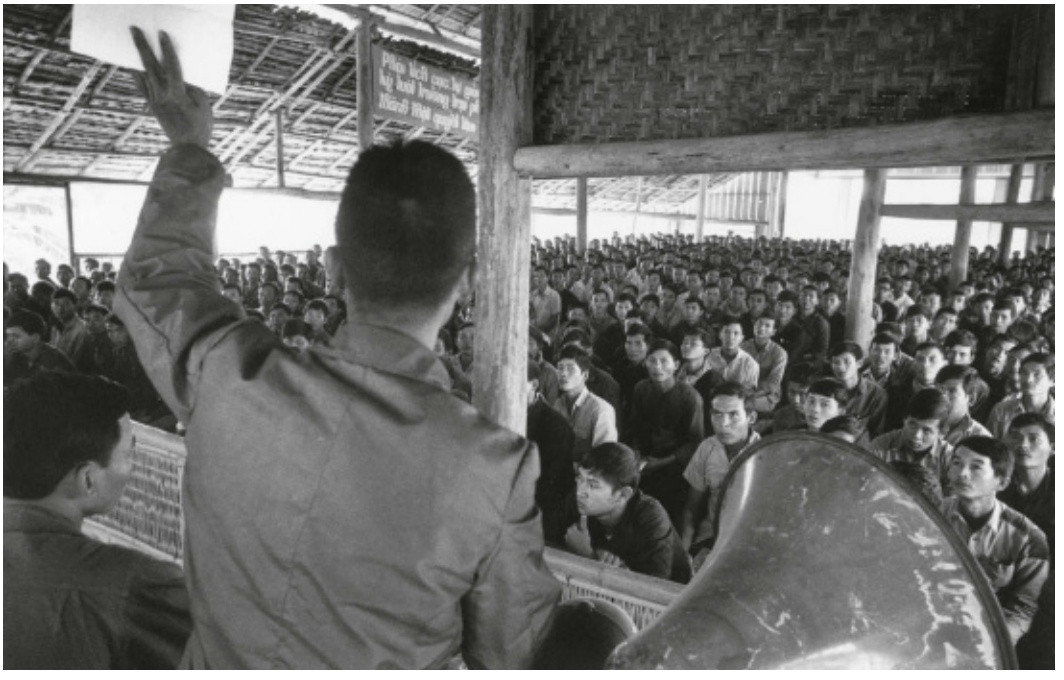
After the North was victorious in 1975, Vietnam started the difficult process of reunifying what had become a divided country. The establishment of **re-education camps** confirmed the fears of many who had fought on the losing side. As the re-education camps were set up, it appeared to many people in the south that the West had simply abandoned them. The lucky ones had managed to secure passage with the Americans during the frantic final hours on the evacuation of Saigon. It was the million left behind who were to be the greatest test of moral obligation for the West.

Re-education camps

Anyone who had worked with, or had some association with the United States and its allies was regarded as a traitor. Investigations in the USA have concluded that about one million Vietnamese were imprisoned in re-education camps after the fall of Saigon in April, 1975. It is thought that about 165 000 people died in these camps, and were subjected to torture and ill treatment. Most terms in the camp ranged from three to ten years, but some people were imprisoned for 17 years. About 150 camps were built, and one in three Vietnamese families had a relative in a prison.

For historians, one of the difficulties in coming to firm conclusions about this period of history is that very few records have survived. Historians have had to build their understanding of the period after the North's victory on oral history testimonies from survivors of re-education camps. These will quite naturally contain bias, and make it difficult for any accounts or figures from the period to be completely objective.

Given the horrors of war and the fear of imprisonment in re-education camps after reunification, many Vietnamese became desperate to leave the country. Some chose to leave because they feared political persecution because of their pro-American beliefs. Others felt their opportunities to prosper in a communist Vietnam would be limited by the new political system.



Source 10.49 A re-education camp in Vietnam

Boat people

Source 10.50 Over 2000 boats of Vietnamese refugees arrived in Australia between 1976 and 1981.

The first **boat people** from Vietnam to arrive in Australia landed in Darwin in April 1976, a year after the fall of Saigon. This started a new form of migration to Australia – one driven by fear and desperation. According to government figures, the initial boat was followed by a further 2058 boats from Vietnam, with the final boat arriving in August 1981. Their acceptance into Australia not only signalled the final removal of the White Australia policy, but also changed the composition of the Australian population, and challenged many Australians' ideas about what a 'real Australian' was.

Terminology: Refugees and asylum seekers

The two terms that are used most commonly when referring to the people who fled Vietnam after the fall of Saigon are 'refugees' and 'asylum seekers'. These are two terms that have continued to be used in the media as the victims of conflicts throughout the world continue to seek a safer life and more secure future for their families.

Refugee

The United Nations High Commission for Refugees (UNHCR) cites the 1951 Refugee Protocol to define refugees. A refugee is defined as any person who:

> owing to well-founded fear of being persecuted for reasons of race, religion, nationality, membership of a particular social group or political opinion, is outside the country of his nationality and is unable or, owing to such fear, is unwilling to avail himself of the protection of that country; or who, not having a nationality and being outside the country of his former habitual residence as a result of such events, is unable or, owing to such fear, is unwilling to return to it.

This is a straightforward definition that clearly included those fleeing re-education camps in Vietnam.

Asylum seeker

According to UNHCR, an asylum seeker is someone who:

> is seeking international protection. In countries with individualized refugee status determination procedures, an asylum-seeker is someone whose claim has not yet been finally decided on by the country in which he or she has submitted it. Not every asylum-seeker will ultimately be recognized as a refugee, but every refugee is initially an asylum-seeker.

Other categories

Other categories that UNHCR refers to include the following:

Stateless People: people who, under national laws, are not legally part of any state (nation or country). That is, people who officially have no country that will accept them.

Internally Displaced People: people who leave their homes because of – or to avoid – wars, general violence, natural or human-made disasters, or violations of human rights but who have not crossed a state border.

Returnees: refugees who have returned to their home country, usually with help from UNHCR.

EXTEND 10.2

1 As a class, discuss what you understand by the terms 'refugee', 'asylum seeker' and 'boat person'. Create definitions of these terms as a group.

Global response to Vietnamese refugees

There are no clear statistics, but between 250 000 and 500 000 attempted refugees died trying to leave Vietnam. There are terrible stories of robbery, rape and murder by pirates told by survivors. Families typically split up before leaving Vietnam in the hope that at least one family member would survive and reach safety. The refugees survived with very little food and water, and with a voyage to Darwin lasting four weeks, many arrived in Australia near starvation.

The UNHCR recognised the scope of the tragedy that was unfolding and established refugee camps in Malaysia, Hong Kong, Thailand, the Philippines and Indonesia to try to process the claims of Vietnamese leaving the country. Their work won the UNHCR the Nobel Peace Prize for 1981. From these camps, refugees were processed and resettled in countries willing to house them.

The main countries to accept Vietnamese refugees were the United States with 823 000, Australia and Canada with 137 000 each, France with 96 000, Germany with 40 000, the United Kingdom with 19 000 and Japan with 11 000. It was argued that the United States, Australia and France had a moral obligation after supporting the South Vietnamese directly during the war.

Source 10.51 Thailand gave asylum to over 1.3 million refugees from Vietnam, Cambodia and Laos.

REVIEW 10.9

1 Outline the difference between a refugee and an asylum seeker.
2 When and where did the first Vietnamese boat refugees arrive in Australia?.
3 What is UNHCR?

EXPERIENCES OF VIETNAMESE REFUGEES

Source 10.52 [Caption to come]

For most Vietnamese boat people the journey was horrendous. Regardless of their final destination, the journey usually involved bribing officials to leave Vietnam on boats, some of which were not seaworthy. From sturdier craft that could hold 400, down to makeshift rafts, Vietnamese took to the open sea in the hope of reaching sea lanes where they could be forwarded on to refugee camps. Some ended up being at sea long enough to make it as far as Australia.

Before leaving Vietnam, families had to sell all their belongings, and any money was usually converted to gold, which was easier to carry and easily converted to cash. Unfortunately, that made the boats a prime target for pirates, particularly from the coast of Thailand. Pirates became a major risk for potential refugees, and added further danger to a voyage that was already highly dangerous because of storms and rough seas.

SOURCE STUDY

Experiences of Vietnamese refugees

Hieu Van Le's story

Hieu Van Le became Lieutenant Governor of South Australia in 2007 and Governor in 2014. He is also the head of the South Australian Multicultural and Ethnic Affairs Commission. He was born in Quang Tri in South Vietnam in 1954, and left Vietnam by boat in 1977.

Source 10.53

> If there was a defining moment which said to the world that Hieu Van Le would be a leader, it came in a small wooden fishing boat crammed with more than 50 seasick people three days out to sea from Vietnam in 1977.
>
> Mr Le, just 21 at the time, his wife Lan, and Vietnamese people of all ages and from all walks of life had successfully escaped their war-torn country, but now faced miles of ocean with no maps or navigational aids and a skipper who had reached the limit of the waters he knew.
>
> 'The skipper, a local fisherman, summoned us together and said he didn't know which way to go or what else to do,' said Mr Le. 'We were mostly people from cities, many of us had never even been in a boat before. I waited for someone to come up with a solution. Nobody had any practical suggestions, neither the older people we deferred to or the professional people - everyone was arguing. Eventually, with youthful exuberance, frustration and some recklessness under the circumstances, I grabbed some paper and drew a map of Vietnam and the region as best I could remember.'

With roughly sketched map in hand, Mr Le announced that the only way to go was west which should bring them to Malaysia or Thailand. Two days later they saw fishing boats with Malaysian flags and Hieu Van Le was their acknowledged leader.

One major hurdle overcome, the next few days were nightmare material with coastguards turning them away, sometimes at gunpoint, every time they tried to land.

'When you escape from one country to another in a fragile boat with very limited supplies, water and fuel, the first thing you want to do is to land at the nearest place you can. But it turned out to be quite impossible,' said Mr Le.

'Mentally we weren't prepared for that. Before we left we were told by the so-called skippers and people in the know that once we'd successfully escaped the Vietnamese shore and made it into international waters there would be plenty of ships - a kind of highway of ships - that would pick us up and bring us to shore. It wasn't happening. Nobody wanted us.'

They tried to land six times at different points along the coastline of Malaysia and Singapore and, every time, the coastguard towed their boat back out to sea.

Eventually, running out of water and supplies, in hopelessness and desperation they all abandoned the boat and swam towards shore, again to Mr Le's direction and in defiance of the shouts to stop and the weapons being aimed at them.

Ten days after leaving Vietnam, they found themselves in a Malaysian refugee camp of 5000 people. It was overcrowded and the conditions were appalling with disease rife and supplies insufficient. And, perhaps worst of all, there seemed little prospect of settlement in another country.

Source 10.54 Hieu Van Le is now Governor of South Australia and chair of the South Australian Multicultural and Ethnic Affairs Commission.

'We were out of sight and out of mind and weren't getting a lot of attention from any other countries,' said Mr Le.

'Again with youthful determination we thought we've come this far but we haven't yet reached our goal, so we decided to go again.'

Hieu and Lan were asked to join a group planning to leave for Australia. They were much better prepared for the second boat journey with good maps, lessons in navigation, spare parts for their motor and adequate supplies.

It took over a month of often stormy open seas until they reached Darwin on 21 November 1977 and then by plane to Adelaide just over a week later.

Settling into Australian life was a challenge although they met with unexpected kindnesses like the Schwarz family who heard about them in the media and invited them to Loxton for Christmas.

Hieu and Lan found work at the local Actil factory and then, in 1978 Mr Le started his degree in Economics and Accounting at the University of Adelaide, studying part-time while he worked as a Finance Officer for the Health Commission. He also worked hard to help the growing Vietnamese community integrate into South Australia.

Extract from story by Robyn Mills, in the University of Adelaide's magazine *Lumen*, 2008

Anh Do's story

Anh Do was born in Vietnam in 1977. After leaving Vietnam by boat with his family, he arrived in Australia in 1980 after first spending time in a refugee camp in Malaysia. He wrote about his family's experience in his book *The Happiest Refugee*. He studied Business/Law but opted for a career as a stand-up comic.

Source 10.55 Author and stand-up comedian Ahn Do and his brother, film-maker Khoa Do

Source 10.56

I recently found out that my mum's two older brothers were in concentration camps in Vietnam. And they were supposed to be there for two weeks, they were there for three years. And prisoners around them are getting executed randomly. So my father goes and he steals a ... communist soldier's uniform and paperwork, he walks right through the front door and says, ' I need to take these two with me, right now'. ... We had to go into hiding and make plans to leave Vietnam 'cause if ... any of them are captured, then they could be executed.

I find myself using this saying quite a lot. I think it describes how I go about making decisions in my life and it's something I've learnt from my father. There's only two times in life, there's now, and there's too late. I was born in Vietnam, so when the war finished ... we eventually had to leave Vietnam. There were 40 of us on a 9-metre fishing boat. On day four of our journey we spot a boat in the distance ... we realise it's a boatload of Thai pirates. Seven men with knives, machetes and guns get on our boat. ... One of the pirates picks up the smallest child on the boat, he lifts up the baby and rips open the baby's nappy and $150 worth of gold falls out. And the pirate dangles the kid over the ocean and threatens to throw the kid in. In that moment, for whatever reason, the pirate decides to spare the kid's life. And that's a good thing, cos that's my little brother, Khoa Do, who in 2005 became the Young Australian of the Year. And we were saved on the fifth day by a big German merchant ship which took us to a refugee camp in Malaysia, and we were there for around three months before Australia says, 'Come to Australia' ... So often, we heard Mum and Dad say, 'What a great country. How good is this place? And the other thing – kids, as you grow up, do as much as you can to give back to this great country and to give back to others less fortunate'. And so, that's how Mum and Dad taught us to fit in.

Anh Do speaking on the ABC's *Talking Heads* program

INTERPRET 10.7

1 Compare and contrast the perspectives in the two accounts shown here.
2 Explain how the two accounts differ as historical sources.
3 Do you think there is any difference in the reliability of the two accounts?
4 In what ways do the two accounts confirm or challenge the information given in the text?

APPLY 10.4

1 Discuss how the stories of Hieu Van Le and Anh Do show any benefits or problems from abandoning the White Australia policy.

REVIEW 10.10

1 Outline common experiences of Vietnamese refugees on their journeys to Australia.

AUSTRALIAN RESPONSES TO THE ARRIVAL OF REFUGEES

The term 'boat people' is a highly charged term in Australian politics. In an island nation with a relatively small population and long, open borders, security has become a key political issue. Politicians have usually overlooked the historical origins of boat people in Australia when using the term to score political points. Australia has been settled by people who arrived by boat, from the first humans that arrived in Australian in ancient times, to the British and other settlers well into the 20th century.

The refugee debate in Australia

One of the long-term implications of the acceptance of Vietnamese boat people has been the change in the political environment in Australia. Historians can measure this change by investigating polls over a period of time.

- In June 1979, a Morgan poll of Australians found that 53 per cent said that Australia should accept the refugees arriving by boat. Only 28 per cent said that the boats should be put back to sea, and 19 per cent were undecided.
- In September 2001, a similar poll found that 68 per cent of Australians wanted boats put back to sea. Only 20 per cent wanted Australia to accept the refugees, and 12 per cent were undecided.

The decrease in indecision indicated that this was an issue that was polarising people. In other words, people were developing firm opinions on it, and most were hostile to refugees arriving in Australia.

The question for historians to think about was what caused this change of attitude. Politicians would argue that it was a result of the Australian people developing a clear vision of what sort of country they want Australia to be. Refugee advocates could argue equally as strongly that poor political leadership had helped create a selfish Australia with a strong 'us and them' mentality. Neither of these perspectives is entirely true, and it is the job of historians to recognise perspective when building an understanding of the past.

Source 10.57 World Refugee Day protest in Fitzroy, Victoria, June 2013

What is clear is that since the first wave of Vietnamese boat people from 1976, Australia's policies and attitudes have changed. What has not been part of the debate over migration in Australia has been the numbers of refugees that actually try to reach Australia. In 2000, for example, approximately 3000 boat people arrived in Australia. By contrast, in that same year, Iran and Pakistan each accepted over 1 million Afghan refugees. An Australian Government Parliamentary Note from 2011 made the point that 'the burden of assisting the world's asylum seekers mostly fell, and still falls, to some of the world's poorest countries'. In 2009, Pakistan accepted 1.75 million refugees, Iran 1.07 million, and Syria 1.05 million. In 2008, Australia accepted 8742.

There were 6170 applications for asylum in Australia in 2009. By comparison, there were 49 020 asylum applications in the United States, 41 980 in France and 33 250 in Canada. What is clear is that the number of boat people arriving in Australia is not particularly large by world standards, and the number of asylum seekers is nowhere near that experienced by similar countries. Yet it is a major political issue here, and challenges the outstanding achievements of the Australian migration program in creating a multicultural country.

APPLY 10.5

1 Use the figures in the text to construct a graph that allows people to see visually the difference between Australia's acceptance of refugees with Pakistan and Iran.

Refugee policies since the 1990s

Introduction of mandatory detention

When Labor Treasurer Paul Keating replaced Bob Hawke as Prime Minister in 1991 he was responsible for the next major policy determining migration to Australia. In 1992 he introduced **mandatory detention** of asylum seekers. This policy meant that any asylum seekers arriving in Australia would be kept in a processing centre. This policy was developed as a response to the increasing number of Vietnamese, Chinese and Cambodian refugees seeking asylum in Australia. It was introduced with **bipartisan** support. In 1994, the Keating government removed the 273 day limit on detention, meaning asylum seekers could be detained indefinitely.

From the Pacific solution to 'turn back the boats'

Since 2001, most of the asylum seekers have come from conflicts in Afghanistan, Iraq and Sri Lanka. Prime Minister John Howard's solution to the arrival of asylum seekers was called the 'Pacific solution'. This meant that any asylum seekers would have their claims assessed away from Australia so that they could not have access to Australia courts and the Australian legal system.

The Rudd and Gillard governments maintained mandatory detention, and in 2011 the Gillard government negotiated a deal with Malaysia. Malaysia was to accept refugees attempting to come to Australia. In return, Australia would accept refugees who had been living in Malaysia. This was to be called the 'Malaysian solution.'

The 'Malaysian solution' was the first immigration policy of the 21st century to be challenged in the High Court. On 31 August 2011, the High Court effectively rejected the 'Malaysian solution' by a vote of 6 to 1. While it was a political blow for a government narrowly holding onto power, it also ensured that immigration would remain a political issue into the future.

The 2013 Federal election led by Prime Minister Kevin Rudd and opposition leader Tony Abbott again had a focus on dealing with refugees and asylum seekers. Both major parties advocated a tough line after the Rudd government had instituted a 'New Guinea solution' that involved all boat refugees being sent immediately to a centre on Manus Island. In many ways, this was Howard's 'Pacific solution' being reintroduced.

In 2013, the newly installed Abbott government indicated that they would continue this hard line after being elected on a policy that included proposals to turn all boats back to Indonesia and buying up Indonesian fishing boats used for people smuggling. Shortly after election they reduced the flow of information regarding attempts to reach Australia. Controversy over the secrecy of the government's actions ensured that naval breaches of Indonesian borders while carrying out the government's 'turn back the boats' policy attracted significant publicity.

EXTEND 10.3

1 In 2001, the Norwegian freighter *Tampa* rescued 438 asylum seekers from Afghanistan after their boat was spotted drifting without power. The freighter was then refused entry into Australian waters by the Howard government. Conduct research to find out more about the *Tampa* crisis in 2001 and its consequences.

- **a** Discuss whether you consider Australia's treatment of asylum seekers aboard the *Tampa* was justified.
- **b** Why was the Tampa Crisis significant in the history of Australia's treatment of refugees?

The refugee debate in Australia

SOURCE STUDY

Source 10.58

Australia has rarely had a humane refugee policy and the idea that the Fraser government compassionately welcomed Vietnamese asylum seekers is amiss.

... For many, that government's treatment of the Vietnamese boat people is a proud period in Australia's long immigration history. Between 1976 and 1982, more than 2000 Vietnamese boat people were admitted to Australia. None was detained in a camp. None was issued with a temporary protection visa. The story, reinforced by the media, that Vietnamese refugees were welcomed with open arms is an enticing narrative, tempting us to believe that this country has demonstrated a willingness to treat asylum seekers humanely and with compassion. But it is not the whole story.

Initially, the Fraser government resettled only a small number of Vietnamese refugees. By the end of 1977 – 2½ years after the end of the Vietnam War – 2753 refugees and 979 boat people had been resettled. Yet at this time the government estimated that 5600 Vietnamese refugees were emigrating every month.

During the 1977 federal election campaign, six boats carrying Vietnamese asylum seekers arrived in one day. In the political frenzy that followed, the Fraser government tried to reassure voters that they were tough on border enforcement.

Fraser warned that "some Vietnamese [boat people] who landed in Australia might have to be deported." Fraser's minister for immigration, Michael MacKellar, said that boat people would not necessarily be permitted to stay. This was similar to the current Coalition policy of "turning back the boats".

After re-election, the Fraser government changed its refugee policy. It realised that by increasing the formal refugee program, this would dissuade desperate asylum seekers from taking to rickety fishing boats in an attempt to reach Australia. This policy – increasing the refugee intake to reduce unauthorised immigration – was effective. But in increasing the Vietnamese refugee intake, the Fraser government was also reacting to external pressure. In late 1978, three large ships each carrying more than 2500 Vietnamese boat people appeared in the South China Sea. Previously, boats typically carried 100 passengers.

Source 10.59 Malcolm Fraser in 1976

The escalation in the Vietnamese exodus was shocking. It was also troubling for the United States and the Asian nations that had admitted the majority of Vietnamese refugees to this point. These countries were reluctant to admit more refugees and put pressure on Australia to expand its intake. So, the Fraser government did open its arms briefly to the Vietnamese, but it was motivated principally by external factors.

In the early 1980s, the government increasingly became suspicious of Vietnamese asylum seekers. In parliamentary debates, Vietnamese boat people were portrayed as duplicitous [dishonest] economic migrants wanting to circumvent immigration laws to secure a better way of life.

The fact that Australia struggled with the arrival of these asylum seekers was symptomatic of an insecure nation threatened by Asian penetration, an anxiety that has influenced the national psyche since the mid-19th century. Unfortunately, this anxiety continues to inform asylum seeker policy today.

Rachel Stevens, 'No, the Fraser era was not a golden age for asylum seekers', *Sydney Morning Herald,* 2 February 2012

Source 10.60

Kevin Rudd and Tony Abbott are proving there are no depths to which they will not sink to persuade the Australian people they are the toughest in relation to asylum seekers. The demonising of asylum seekers continues apace.

The Foreign Minister, Bob Carr, has tried to suggest they are now all economic refugees. If they are, they are sent back, and Carr knows that. He had no information which would have justified that comment. When the Gillard government stopped processing in August of last year, more than 90 per cent of those processed up to that point were genuine refugees.

What we did in the past worked. It could work again. Why has nobody ... tried to adapt that to today's circumstances?

The fact remains that, however unpleasant the Australian government tries to be, it cannot match the terror from which those who are genuine refugees are fleeing. That remains the fundamental flaw in the policy of deterrence.

On his visit to Indonesia, Prime Minister Rudd emphasised the importance of a regional solution and welcomed the fact that President Susilo Bambang Yudhoyono had announced Indonesia would chair a meeting to discuss regional solutions to the problem. That decision, to work through the so-called Bali process, did not last very long and then Rudd came out with his Nauru and Manus Island solution ... It was, again, a knee-jerk reaction giving the impression of fixing a problem, in a way that will likely only create many more problems.

We have all now been told what was happening on Manus Island and on Nauru. Again, it appears no one is responsible, but it is clear enough the most terrible conditions prevailed. Asylum seekers were abused and, for a long while, families were in an intolerable position.

... Our two major political parties should be congratulated on one thing: they both seem to have found new ways of taking Australia's approach to this problem to new depths, to new lows.

Malcolm Fraser, 'Vietnamese refugees were a boon, not a burden', *Sydney Morning Herald*, 29 July 2013

INTERPRET 10.8

1 Create a table with two columns headed 'similarities' and 'differences' and compare the perspectives of the two authors towards Australia's decision to admit people fleeing from Vietnam after 1975.
2 Explain why the author of the Source 10.60 could be regarded as biased.
3 Discuss whether one source is more reliable than the other.
4 What points are the authors of each source trying to make about:
   a Australia's policy towards people fleeing from Vietnam, and
   b Australia's policy towards people fleeing conflict at the time they were writing?
5 Explain how the context of the time they were writing impacts on each source.

Australian media responses to the arrival of refugees

SOURCE STUDY

Source 10.61

> ... since the first boatload of refugees turned up under their own steam in Darwin harbour in early 1976 with five Vietnamese men on board fleeing the Communist regime, both Labor and the Coalition have shared the one objective: stopping the boats.
>
> They worked shoulder to shoulder on this until a couple of years ago. Nearly every tough new strategy, from mandatory detention in 1992 to the blocking of the Tampa in 2001, had bipartisan support. Both sides used the damning rhetoric of "queue jumpers" and "illegals"; no leader of either side ever stood up for boat people, and none has called in any effective way for calm on this issue.
>
> ... Decades of abuse by both sides of politics have, naturally, left Australians with a low view of boat people. A June 2010 poll for the Scanlon Foundation found that less than a third of us believe they are fleeing persecution or fear for their lives. A Lowy Institute poll this year found that 88 per cent of Australians believe they are queue jumpers and 86 per cent believe they "pose a potential security threat to Australia." Poll after poll over the years shows most of us wildly overestimate their numbers.
>
> Even so, mainstream Australia does not want to shut out boat people. Except in the wild panic whipped up over the Tampa, most Australians have thought it best to allow most of them to land here. Clear from polls going back to the late 1970s, this view was confirmed last week in a Nielsen poll that showed 53 per cent of us believe boat people should have their claims for refugee protection processed here.
>
> ... [From 2009] Abbott demanded the return of the "Pacific solution." All the old language was brought back into play: of queue jumpers and illegals and invasion. His argument was – and is – that every boat brought to Christmas Island represents proof of Labor's loss of control. Australia is in peril.
>
> ... The fundamentals haven't changed: whatever most of us might want, Labor and the Coalition are as determined as ever to play to the fearful and do what it takes to stop those boats.

David Marr, 'All-out assault over issue of boat people', *Sydney Morning Herald*, 22 August 2011

Source 10.62

Well, the people-smugglers have called Kevin Rudd's bluff. Seven more boats carrying 522 people have arrived since Rudd announced his PNG 'arrangement' on Friday.

This deal never had any capacity to deliver what it threatened. It assumed threats alone would deter asylum-seeker boats. But the people-smugglers know threats without substance are just hot air. Six of these seven boats which have arrived since Rudd's PNG announcement set out on their journeys after his announcement. Two more boats are apparently now on their way to Christmas Island. Under the PNG policy, the 522 people who have arrived since Friday are supposed to be sent to Manus Island.

But that is more people than the Manus Island facility can take even if you clear out everyone currently there. In other words, the people-smugglers know the Government can't back up its threats and they have called its bluff.

The only way a Government can turn this disaster around is to start turning boats around. Back up the threat of being settled elsewhere with real action – like turning boats around – and you get real results and send a real message where it counts.

Tony Burke says turning boats around is dangerous because people-smugglers and asylum-seekers create 'safety at sea' situations. But boats may even turn around willingly if told their passengers will not be settled in Australia and given the option of turning around.

This Government must go – issue the writs today.

Alan Jones' comments, 2GB broadcast, 25 July 2013

INTERPRET 10.9

1 Identify the main point of view in Sources 10.61 and 10.62.
2 Explain what bias you can find in each piece. Identify the evidence that allows you to claim it is biased.
3 Discuss how the sources help you understand the way the media has reacted to the arrival of refugees in Australia.

EXTEND 10.4

1 As a class, research and create a portfolio of media presentations of refugees to Australia since 1975.

REVIEW 10.11

1 How do polls help historians identify changing social attitudes in Australia?
2 Compare Australia's acceptance of refugees with Pakistan and Iran..

HOW DID THE VIETNAM WAR AFFECT MIGRATION TO AUSTRALIA?

» Describe the impact of the Vietnam War on Australia's migration policy

1 Describe the impact of the Vietnam War on Australia's migration policy. (2 marks)
2 Explain why Australia responded in the way that it did. (2 marks)

» Discuss the response of Australians, including the Australian media, to the arrival of refugees from Indochina in the 1970s and 1980s

3 Identify the responses of Australian governments to the arrival of refugees from Indochina in the 1970s and 1980s. (5 marks)
4 Explain why immigration changed so dramatically in Australia in the 1970s. (2 marks)
5 Discuss whether the Australian media has reflected government attitudes towards refugees. (4 marks)

» Use a range of sources to describe the experiences of Vietnamese refugees on their journey to Australia and experiences on arrival after 1975

6 Describe the experiences of Vietnamese refugees travelling to Australia since 1975, including their arrival here. In your answer you should refer to a range of primary and secondary sources. (10 marks)

TOTAL MARKS [/25]

RICH TASK

Impact of the War on Terror on Australian migration

This section has dealt with the impact of the Vietnam War on Australian migration. As a class your task is to compare the impact of the Vietnam War with that of the War on Terror that resulted from the 11 September, 2001 terrorist attack on the United States.

1 Divide into groups to research the following aspects:
   - **a** the context of 11 September
   - **b** the War on Terror
   - **c** Australia's role in the War on Terror
   - **d** the impact of the War on Terror on the populations of:
     - Afghanistan
     - Iraq
   - **e** the increase in attempts to reach Australia by boat from 2001
   - **f** the conditions asylum seekers and refugees endured to reach Australia
   - **g** the reaction of Australian governments to the asylum seekers and refugees
   - **h** press coverage of the issue.
2 As a class, discuss your findings, and use the material to create an alternative textbook chapter that uses the War on Terror instead of the Vietnam War.

10.3

CHECKPOINT

In this Rich Task, you will be learning and applying the following historical skills:

» Analysis and use of sources
» Research
» Explanation and communication

For more information about these skills, refer to 'The historian's toolkit'.

CHECKPOINT

10.4 HOW HAS MIGRATION SHAPED AUSTRALIA'S IDENTITY AND INTERNATIONAL RELATIONSHIPS?

SECTION

In this section, you will read and reflect on the changes that have taken place in Australia's immigration policies and in the attitudes of its citizens. You will find that from the relatively recent time of the White Australia policy in 1901, Australia has emerged as a multicultural country that now is home to people from all over the world.

A MULTICULTURAL AUSTRALIA

The move to **multiculturalism** in the 1970s was a reaction to the previous assimilation policy, which required migrants to reject their original culture and become 'Australian'. This policy ignored the depth and significance of culture as a defining feature of a person's identity. Multiculturalism allowed new Australians to celebrate their cultural origins while embracing the values of their adopted country. It meant increasing diversity in all aspects of life, and the start of a national redefining of what it meant to be 'Australian'.

Whitlam and Fraser

Source 10.63 Al Grassby (seated), the first Commissioner for Community Relations, with Gough Whitlam at the proclamation of the *Racial Discrimination Act 1975*.

Two great political rivals of the 1970s, Gough Whitlam and Malcolm Fraser, were the fathers of multiculturalism in Australia. Whitlam's appointment of Al Grassby as Minster for Immigration was the start of rapid change. Although the White Australia policy had effectively finished, Grassby formalised its removal. He called for increased migration from non-English speaking countries, ended racially-selected sporting teams (a move designed to differentiate Australia from apartheid South Africa) and removed the legal requirement for Indigenous Australians to seek permission before they travelled overseas.

Grassby lost the 1974 election after his seat was targeted by anti-immigration groups. Whitlam responded by appointing him the first federal Commissioner for Community Relations, responsible for administering the *Racial Discrimination Act*. It was a clear signal that despite the lobbying of conservative, race-based groups, the government was not going to deviate from a policy of multiculturalism.

When Fraser replaced Whitlam in 1975, the bipartisan approach to matters of immigration continued. It was a characteristic of politics until late in the 20th century that immigration was rarely an election issue. Fraser continued to advance multiculturalism, through legislation such as the Ethnic Affairs Commission, and the acceptance of Vietnamese refugees in the aftermath of the Vietnam War.

The Fraser government's adoption of a National Multicultural Festival in 1980 was the start of official community celebration of multiculturalism. It raised the status and identity of the cultures that by 1980 reflected the diverse origins of Australian society.

The combination of legislative and political support for multiculturalism as an important part of Australian society was maintained by Hawke and Keating governments.

Source 10.64 The National Multicultural Festival was adopted in 1980 and remains a popular festival each year in Canberra.

Clashes and debates

The first major sign of trouble in Australia's approach to multiculturalism came in 1984. In 1984, during a speech to members of a Rotary group, historian Geoffrey Blainey complained that the rates of Asian migration to Australia were too high, and threatened the social cohesion of Australian society. It made migration a priority issue in the media, and started a debate that broke the bipartisan approach that had characterised so much of the previous decade.

One Australia

Since Blainey's 1984 speech, immigration policy has become a major political issue. In 1988, John Howard (leader of the Opposition at the time) developed the Liberal Party's policy on immigration and ethnic affairs, which he called 'One Australia'. When discussing it on radio on 1 August 1988, he commented that he thought the rate of Asian migration needed to be slowed. For the first time since the ending of the White Australia policy, a politician had made race and migration a political issue.

The Labor Party sought to score political points with Howard's remarks. They introduced a motion into parliament that rejected the use of race to select immigrants. Howard opposed the motion, and three members of his own party crossed the floor to vote against him. Howard also criticised multiculturalism. His argument was that it showed that it was impossible to have an Australian ethos or common Australian culture.

Howard's 'One Australia' policy was never put into practice because he was replaced as Opposition leader in 1989. He had, however, highlighted the emergence of race as a potentially divisive issue in Australian life.

National identity and the immigration debate under the Howard government

When he came to power in 1996, John Howard changed the Department of Immigration, Multiculturalism and Indigenous Affairs to the Department of Immigration and Citizenship. Perhaps more controversially, he failed to challenge Pauline Hanson's first speech to Parliament. Hanson had been a Liberal candidate until shortly before the election, and criticised multiculturalism in her first speech after being elected as an Independent. In her speech, she said: 'I and most Australians want our immigration policy radically reviewed and that of multiculturalism abolished. I believe we are in danger of being swamped by Asians'. She also went on to say that 'Arthur Calwell was a great Australian and Labor leader', in a clear reference to his support of the White Australia policy. Howard simply responded by saying this was an example of the new freedom of expression in the country.

Hanson has not been returned to any parliament since 1998. However, her position on immigration and Indigenous affairs has had an impact on the Australian political landscape. Immigration became a topic of division in society, and politicians were quick to manipulate fears and jealousies into votes.

Howard saw an ongoing Australian tradition at the centre of national identity, and expected migrants to embrace that. It was reflected in his attempts to create a citizenship test that required knowledge of Australian history and sport, and an attempted introduction to the constitution that celebrated 'mateship'. He summed up his ideas in his 2006 Australia Day address to the National Press Club: 'Most nations experience some level of cultural diversity while also having a dominant cultural pattern running through them. In Australia's case, that dominant pattern comprises Judeo-Christian ethics, the progressive spirit of the Enlightenment and the institutions and values of British political culture. Its democratic and egalitarian temper also bears the imprint of distinct Irish and non-conformist traditions'.

Source 10.65 A police officer trying to separate two men fighting at Cronulla

Challenges

Contested views of national identity were made most obvious on 4 December 2005, when the Sydney beachside suburb of Cronulla experienced a riot that shook Australia. The friction had started with a conflict between youths of 'Middle Eastern appearance' and lifesavers on Cronulla Beach in New South Wales. There had been ongoing local resentment at the influx of visitors to the Cronulla beaches on weekends. The resentment was a bomb waiting to explode.

Sydney media played a role in encouraging a response to an assault by Lebanese youths on one of Australia's icons – surf club lifesavers. Leading the media reaction was Sydney announcer Alan Jones. On his popular breakfast show, he called for 'a community show of force', calling the group responsible for the attack on the lifesavers 'Middle Eastern grubs'. When a listener complained that he was making derogatory remarks, Jones responded saying: 'We don't have Anglo-Saxon kids out there raping women in Western Sydney'. It was this kind of racial stereotyping that fanned the flames of hatred in Cronulla the following weekend.

A series of SMS texts were widely circulated during the week calling on 'Aussie Pride' to come to a 'Leb and wog bashing day' at North Cronulla on Sunday 11 December. A crowd of about 5000 had assembled at North Cronulla Beach wearing clothing and chanting slogans that were racially offensive. Young men were bashed, and beer bottles smashed, as police moved to restore order. The news of what had occurred at Cronulla circulated through western Sydney, and gangs of youths assembled to drive to Cronulla and Maroubra Beaches. Incidents continued for the next three nights as groups on both sides of the divide made claims and counter claims.

The aftermath

Police investigating the riot arrested 51 people as a result of the original Cronulla riot, and 53 from the retaliation riots. However, the Cronulla Riots also had wider impacts, affecting Australia's international reputation. Authorities in Great Britain, Canada and Indonesia issued travel advisory warnings to their citizens about the dangers of travelling to Australia. The years of patient development of closer cultural, political and economic ties with Asia since the ending of the White Australia policy were strained.

Prime Minister Howard refused to see a racial element in the riots, calling them basically a law-and-order issue. He restated that he didn't think Australia was a racist country, and that Australia's international standing wouldn't be harmed. The New South Wales Government invested $250 000 into a tourism campaign to try to fix the damage they felt the riots had done to Australia's image as a holiday destination.

Embracing diversity

In 2011, the Labor Government launched a new policy called *The People of Australia: Australia's Multicultural Policy*. The policy was designed to reaffirm the importance of a culturally diverse and socially cohesive nation. As an indication of the changes in Australia since 1945, it was released in 11 languages: English, Arabic, Chinese, Dinka, French, German, Greek, Hindi, Italian, Spanish and Vietnamese. The geographical and cultural spread of these languages represents the history of Australian post-war immigration. In a speech at the time, Prime Minister Julia Gillard acknowledged her own immigrant roots. Gillard was the sixth Australian prime minister to have been born overseas.

Source 10.66

> Australia is a multicultural country. We sing 'Australians all' because we are. Our country's story is the story of our people in this place. Australia has provided a new home and a chance at a better life for millions of people. I am a migrant. My family embraced the sense of opportunity and community that they found in Australia and the possibilities for their children that this multicultural country offered them. I remember the debates in the family home as my parents decided to become citizens of this nation. And having chosen this country, my family have loved it with a fierce determination and passion ever since.

Prime Minister Julia Gillard in the foreword to *The People of Australia: Australia's Multicultural Policy, Australian Government*, 2011

REVIEW 10.12

1 What is 'multiculturalism'?
2 How did political leaders support multiculturalism in the 1970s and 1980s?

EXTEND 10.5

1 In January 2014 it was revealed that the Australian Navy had accidently breached Indonesian waters while turning asylum seeker boats back. Conduct research on the media coverage of the event. Write a 200-word report about what effect, if any, this event has had on Australia's international relations.

THE CONTRIBUTION OF MIGRANTS IN AUSTRALIAN SOCIETY

Source 10.67 Aston Agar

Source 10.68 Israel Folau

Source 10.69 Fiona Wood was named Australian of the Year in 2005 for her work in developing new technologies to treat burns victims

Source 10.70 Frank Lowy migrated to Australia after surviving World War II in Nazi-occupied Hungary.

Migrants have contributed to all aspects of Australian society. Migrants, or the children of migrants, who have achieved in sport are often in the public eye. For example, cricketer Ashton Agar's parents migrated from Sri Lanka, and rugby union star Israel Folau's family is from Tonga. Socceroos team members have come from a diverse range of backgrounds, including Italian, German, Anglo-Saxon, Croatian and Lebanese.

However, the contribution of migration to Australia extends well beyond sport. Migration has also contributed to the country economically and culturally. Businessman Frank Lowy escaped Nazi Europe to found Westfield shopping centres, now a thriving international business. In politics, Treasurer Joe Hockey and New South Wales Transport Minister Gladys Berejiklian have migrant parents of Armenian descent. In the field of medicine, Hong Kong-born heart surgeon Victor Chang, New Zealand-born eye surgeon Fred Hollows, and British-born plastic surgeon Fiona Wood (developer of a new technique for treating burns victims) have all transformed peoples' lives with their work.

Source 10.71

> One in two exporters are born overseas, two thirds of our entrepreneurs, one in four Australians. Just look at a city skyline and you see Westfield, Myer, Bing Lee. Everyone who's come here has been a migrant who's created great jobs for everyone.
>
> Extract from an interview with UNSW economist Tim Harcourt, on ABC's Radio National's *Mongrel Nation* program, 4 August 2013

Rock'n'roll – a multicultural success story

The Beatles tour of Australia in 1964 sparked an explosion of popular culture in Australia. Virtually every suburb and town boasted a rock'n'roll band in what has been referred to as the second wave of Australian rock'n'roll. What was extraordinary was the role of migration in this period. Arguably Australia's greatest musical export of the period, The Easybeats, formed in Villawood migrant hostel and comprised Scottish, English and Dutch migrants. Their close rivals The Twilights were also of English extraction. Keith Potger from The Seekers reflected the extent of the British Commonwealth by being born in Ceylon, and New Zealand provided Max Merritt, Ray Columbus and Dinah Lee.

The contribution of migrants to Australian popular culture has been immense, and reflects the strength of Australia's migration policies in attracting talented, ambitious and dynamic people to enrich the country.

Rock'n'roll: A multicultural success story

SOURCE STUDY

Source 10.72

Dear Mr Brodziak,

We're wondering whether you would be interested in the possibility of cooperating in a publicity idea intended to assist us with our immigration publicity overseas. We thought we might be able to link the visit of The Beatles to Sydney with the impressive story of British migration to Australia ...

... It is obvious we would get widespread publicity in the United Kingdom, and since we have an urgent need for more skilled workers it is the Department's wish to exploit every opportunity.

The idea ... would be for us to select, say, about a dozen impressive families who have settled here successfully ... and have some members of these families introduced to The Beatles ... Possibly we could arrange a meeting on the top of the Commonwealth Centre in Sydney, which gives a commanding view of the Sydney Harbour ...

Extract from a letter written by Mr Aub Williams, New South Wales Public Relations Officer for the Department of Immigration to Mr Kenn Brodziak, the promoter who brought The Beatles to Australia in 1964

INTERPRET 10.10

1. Explain whether this source is useful in establishing links between migration and rock'n'roll in Australia in the 1960s.
2. What does this letter reveal about official government policy on migration in 1964?
3. Discuss why an Australian Federal Government department would want to use The Beatles in this way.
4. What do you think the term 'impressive families' means? How could you judge this?
5. Although the proposed idea never proceeded, create a publicity campaign that shows how the Department of Immigration could have used footage of a proposed meeting between The Beatles and British migrants to Australia in 1964.

The contribution of Vietnamese migration to Australia

One of the great achievements of Australia's acceptance of Vietnamese boat people has been the number of Australians of Vietnamese heritage that have gone on to contribute to Australian life in a variety of areas. Two Young Australians of the Year have been former Vietnamese refugees, and Vietnamese Australians have started making a major impact on Australian culture.

Tan Lee

Tan Lee was named Young Australian of the Year in 1998 for her work in her community as well as outstanding contributions to telecommunications and business. Born in Vietnam in 1977, she migrated to Australia as a refugee in 1982. By the time she was 18 she was president of the Vietnamese Community of Footscray, finding jobs for Vietnamese Australians.

Source 10.73 Tan Le was named Young Australian of the Year in 1998.

In 2000, she was admitted as a barrister and lawyer, and in 2003 co-founded Emotiv, the neuroengineering company that developed a breakthrough interface technology for digital media, taking inputs directly from the brain. It is regarded as technology that transforms the way we interact with computers. By 2011, Tan Lee was named by *Forbes* magazine as one of 50 names to watch because of her work on a headset that takes orders directly from the brain.

Khoa Do

Khoa Do was born in Ho Chi Minh City in 1979, and arrived in Australia in 1980 after leaving Vietnam on a fishing boat and reaching a refugee camp in Malaysia. He used his passion for drama to reach other Vietnamese youth in Sydney's western suburbs. He also graduated in arts/law while developing his skills as a film-maker. His first short film, *Delivery Day*, looked at the problems of a Vietnamese girl balancing demands in Australian society and was nominated for an AFI award in 2001. He was named Young Australian of the Year in 2005 for showing 'leadership, compassion, a will to inspire and inform Australians on issues that affect our communities'. In 2006, his film *Footy Legends* used his western suburbs experience of Rugby League as a comedic bridge across cultures. He has continued to use film to focus on Australian life, and his 2011 film *Falling For Sahara*, details the lives of Ethiopian and Somali refugees to Melbourne.

EXTEND 10.6

1 Watch Khoa Do's film *Footy Legends*. Write a 100-word report explaining how it helps you understand the experiences of migrant groups when they come to Australia.

Anh Do

Anh Do, Khoa Do's older brother, was born in Vietnam in 1977. Do chronicled the family's journey from Vietnam to Malaysia crammed aboard a fishing boat in his award-winning memoir *The Happiest Refugee*. After a degree in business/law, Anh Do decided that life as a stand-up comedian was preferable to the corporate world, and he developed a reputation on Sydney's comedy circuit as a witty observer of life as an immigrant. In 2006, he was the star of his brother's breakthrough film *Footy Legends*. His acceptance into mainstream Australia is reflected by his popularity from appearances on television shows such as *Dancing with the Stars* and *The Footy Show*. The success of *The Happiest Refugee*, which won several awards, confirmed the admiration and affection that the Australian comunity feels for Anh Do.

Nam Le

Nam Le was born in Vietnam in 1977, and came to Australia as a boat refugee when he was less than a year old. He grew up in Melbourne, graduating from the University of Melbourne with honours in arts and law. He worked briefly in law, but discovered his passion in writing. In 2004, he attended a writing workshop in Iowa, and completed a Masters degree in creative writing. His first novel, *The Boat*, dominated literary awards in 2008. A collection of short stories, it ranged from material that echoes his memories of Vietnam through to stories of a Hiroshima orphan and a 14-year-old Colombian assassin. Among the host of international awards Le received, was the Dylan Thomas Award for Writers under 30. It confirmed his arrival as one of the most exciting novelists of his generation.

Source 10.74 Nam Le at the Melbourne Writer's Festival, 24 August 2008

Migration and Australia's international relations

Throughout Australian history, migration has been closely tied to its relationships with other countries around the world. Australia's history as a British **colony** and maintenance of close political ties has seen Britain retain its position as Australia's dominant source of migrants.

Australia's close historical, political and cultural links to New Zealand, together with its physical closeness, has seen a rise in the number of New Zealand immigrants – now second only to Britain as a source of Australia's migrants.

Australia's historical relationships with Asian countries such as Vietnam and China have also influenced the numbers of migrants choosing to settle here. The influence of migration on foreign relations has also been two-way – close foreign relations have encouraged certain groups of migrants to travel to Australia, and the arrival of certain migrant groups has encouraged better international cooperation, strengthening ties between countries. For example, Australia's close ties with Britain have allowed it to take advantage of its membership of the Commonwealth of Nations, an international organisation of 53 countries with ties to the former British Empire.

The arrival of large numbers of migrants has also improved Australia's relations with other countries around the world. The close familial and community bonds between people in Italy, Greece, China and Vietnam, and migrant families from those countries in Australia have led to closer cultural understanding and international cooperation.

APPLY 10.6

1 Create a multimedia presentation that assesses the contribution migrants have made to Australia since World War II. To do this:
   - Select three individuals from three different countries who now live in Australia.
   - Write a brief description of each individual's reasons for coming to Australia and what each has accomplished since arriving here.
   - Choose appropriate images or videos to illustrate each individual's story.
   - Provide a summarising paragraph on the theme of 'The role of migrants in modern Australia', which should include specific references to your three chosen individuals.

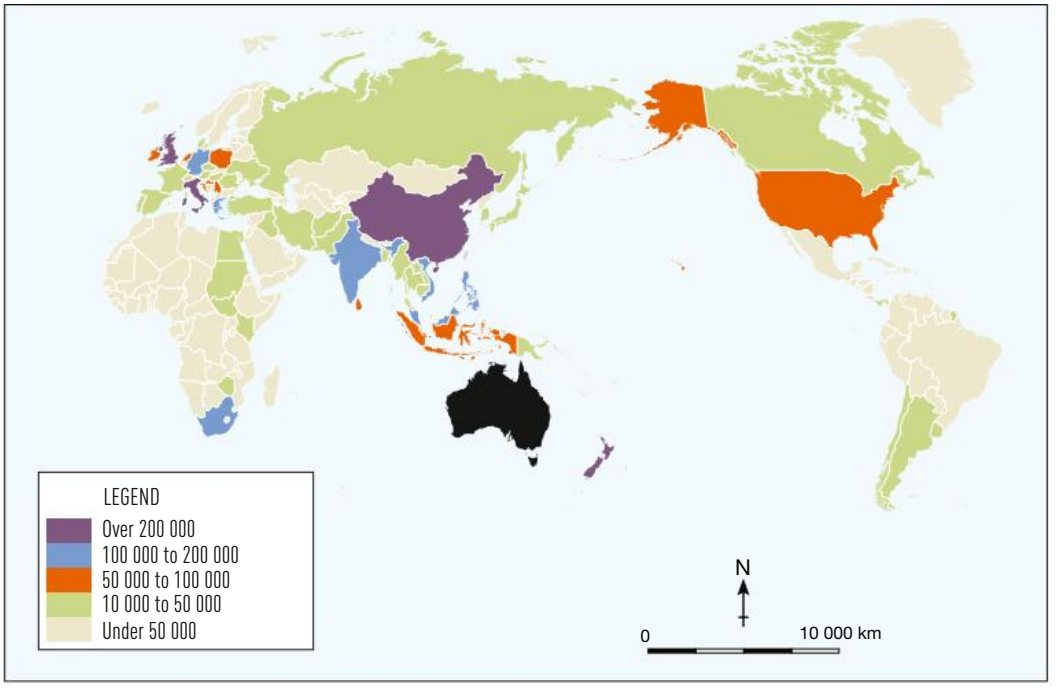
Australia today

In its most recent census, conducted in 2011, the Australian Bureau of Statistics found that:

> over a quarter (26%) of Australia's population was born overseas and a further one fifth (20%) had at least one overseas-born parent. Throughout the 100 years since the first National Census in 1911, migrants have made up a large component of the Australian population. Historically, the majority of migration has come from Europe, however, there are increasingly more Australians who were born in Asia and other parts of the world (see Source 10.75). This pattern of migration is evident in the make-up of the richly diverse society which has been recorded in the 2011 census.

Although Great Britain has consistently been the major source of migrants to Australia, and in 2011 accounted for 21 per cent of Australia's foreign-born population, the top five was rounded out by New Zealand (9.1 per cent); China (6 per cent); India (5.6 per cent) and Italy (3.5 per cent). These figures help to reveal the changing composition of Australia's population which had reached nearly 22.5 million in 2011.

The impact of migration on Australia is clear statistically. What continues to be a rich field of historical investigation is the impact of those statistical changes on Australia's sense of identity and relationship with the world. Just as World War II and Vietnam led to changes in Australia's population, so too has our involvement in conflicts in the Middle East. Migration remains a critical element in understanding continuity and change in Australia.



Source 10.75 Number of permanent residents in Australia in 2011 by country of birth

REVIEW 10.13

1 Identify individuals with migrant backgrounds who have contributed to Australian society and outline their background and achievements.

2 Which are the five largest migrant groups in Australian based on the percentage of the population born overseas in the 2011 census? How do these figures represent continuity and change in migration to Australia in the 20th century?

HOW HAS MIGRATION SHAPED AUSTRALIA'S IDENTITY AND INTERNATIONAL RELATIONSHIPS?

» Assess the contribution of migrant men and women to Australia's social, cultural and economic development and Australia's changing identity

1 Outline the contribution migrants have made to Australian social, cultural and economic development since World War II through the use of specific examples to support your outline. (10 marks)

2 Explain how migration has contributed to Australia's changing national identity. (3 marks)

» Explain how Australia's changing migration policies have affected our relationships with other nations

3 Create a timeline of Australia's links with different countries since World War II through migration. (7 marks)

4 Explain how changes in Australia's migration policies since World War II have affected our relations with the nations mentioned on the timeline. (5 marks)

TOTAL MARKS [/25]

RICH TASK

Australia without migration?

As this depth study has shown, migration has transformed Australia since World War II, and many migrants have made outstanding contributions to Australia and the world.

1 Select a migrant or child of migrants to Australia who you believe has made a major contribution to Australia.
- Research their life and achievements.
- Summarise what you believe they have done for Australia.
- Describe what Australia would have missed if the migrant and/or their family hadn't been accepted into Australia.

2 As a class, describe what Australia would be like if it had not encouraged migration since 1945.
- What do you think your community would be like today without its migrant groups?
- Can you think of any aspects of your day-to-day life that would not be the same now without those migrant groups?
- In what way would your life be affected without the positive influence of a particular migrant group?

This could be illustrated with some examples of high achieving migrants to Australia such as Frank Lowy (business), Tan Lee (technology), Anh Do (entertainment), Gurinder Sandhu (cricket) or John Aloisi (football).

10.4

CHECKPOINT

In this Rich Task, you will be learning and applying the following historical skills:

» Research

» Explanation and communication

For more information about these skills, refer to 'The historian's toolkit'.

CHECKPOINT

PART 6

SCHOOL-DEVELOPED TOPIC: AN OVERVIEW

DEPTH STUDY 6: SCHOOL-DEVELOPED TOPIC

STUDENTS MAY CHOOSE THE FOLLOWING OPTION:

AUSTRALIA IN THE VIETNAM WAR ERA

11

CHAPTER

Hand grenades such as these were used during the Vietnam War.

SCHOOL-DEVELOPED TOPIC: AN OVERVIEW

In this depth study you have the chance to further explore the historical process and key historical concepts through a school-developed topic drawn from either *The Making of the Modern World* or *The Modern World and Australia*.

Possible topics for this depth study include:

- The Roaring Twenties
- The Great Depression
- The Holocaust
- The Cold War
- Australia in the Vietnam War era
- A decade study
- Women's history
- The history of workers' rights
- The United Nations
- UN Peacekeeping
- The Gulf Wars and the war in Afghanistan
- The rising influence of China and India since the end of the Cold War
- Developments in 20th- and 21st-century technology
- Other topics drawn from syllabus overview content from *The making of the modern world* or *The modern world and Australia*.

Source 0.33 The hall of names in the Holocaust memorial in Yad Vashem, Israel.

Source 0.34 The HEAMO-Y 'all-girl' swing band from the 1920s

In this textbook, we will be examining the topic Australia in the Vietnam War era. If your chosen topic is the Holocaust, you may like to refer to Chapter 6 Australians at War (World Wars I and II) in *Insight History 9* and the unit 6.4 *Detailed study: What were the origins, nature and impact of the Holocaust?*

AUSTRALIA IN THE VIETNAM WAR ERA

Australia's direct involvement in the Vietnam War dates from 1962 (when Australia first sent military advisers to Vietnam) to 1973 (when the last Australian personnel left Vietnam). However, different focuses of study in this topic range from the end of World War II in 1945 to the present day. They include possible investigations on:

- Australia's response to the threat of communism, and the way Australia has conducted its international affairs since 1945. This involves Australia's relations with Asia, its alliance with the United States and involvement in the United Nations, and the Australian government's commitment of troops to a series of wars.
- differing views and responses to Australia's involvement in the Vietnam War, and how this reflected ongoing trends and changing attitudes in Australian society.
- the continuing legacy of Australia's involvement in the Vietnam War, including its impact on Vietnam veterans and Vietnamese refugees, and its wider impact on migration and Australia's relationship with Asia.

Source 0.35 Australian troops on a goodwill visit to a Vietnamese village in 1965

THINKING LIKE A HISTORIAN

As you begin your school-developed topic think about more than the story, the facts, dates and the version of events that you are reading. Think about why you are studying it. Think about and investigate the people who produced historical accounts you are using. When approached in this way, this topic will help you understand how historians think.

There is a difference between the past and history. The past includes all that has gone before. Not all of that past becomes history. History is the record and the version of the past that has been preserved and handed down to later generations. Approaching this school-developed topic, think about the particular period of the past that you are studying. Then think about the aspects of that past that have been preserved. Think about the people and events that are included in the history, and about the people and events that have been left out and why.

Source 0.36 Some views about historians by historians

> ... every history of every country is a mirror of the author's own interests ...
>
> *Geoffrey Blainey*

> Study the historian before you study the facts
>
> *EH Carr*

> Historians do not shed ... their personal feelings when they venture back into the past
>
> *Henry Reynolds*

Regardless of the topic chosen for this depth study, think about the views expressed by the historians in Source O.36. Remember to be sceptical, in other words, do not simply trust what you are told or what you read. Above all treat the topic as an investigation and make up your own mind.

11

Source 11.1 An American Huey helicopter, in use in the Vietnam war

AUSTRALIA IN THE VIETNAM WAR ERA

The Vietnam War was one of Australia's longest military commitments. In 1962, the Australian government sent the first group of military advisers to Vietnam. In 1973, the last Australian service personnel returned home. The impact of the Vietnam War is still felt today by those who experienced the war and its aftermath. Differing views on Australia's involvement in the war divided families and communities, and many expressed their opposition in mass anti-war rallies and marches. It was a time when Australia started to become a culturally diverse society, and a time when many Australians were willing to be openly critical of their government's views and decisions. A continuing legacy of the Vietnam War era is Australia's recognition of its place in Asia and the need to foster close relationships with its Asian neighbours.

WHY WAS AUSTRALIA INVOLVED IN THE VIETNAM WAR? 11.1 SECTION

In this section you will:

» describe the nature of international relations after World War II, in the period known as the Cold War

» explain Australia's approach to the threat of communism

» outline the Australian government's response to the threat of communism in Asia, including involvement in military conflicts and the establishment of alliances

» outline the Australian government's response to the threat of communism within Australia

» outline the background to the Vietnam War

» explain why Australia became involved in the Vietnam War

CHECKPOINT 11.1

WHAT WAS THE NATURE OF AUSTRALIA'S INVOLVEMENT IN THE VIETNAM WAR? 11.2 SECTION

In this section you will:

» compare the extent of US, Australian and other countries' commitment of combat troops to Vietnam

» identify the main location of Australian operations in Vietnam

» use sources to describe the approach taken by Australian forces against the guerilla warfare tactics of their opponents

» outline why the US and Australian governments reduced and then withdrew their country's involvement in the Vietnam War

CHECKPOINT 11.2

WHAT WERE THE DIFFERING VIEWPOINTS IN AUSTRALIA DURING THE VIETNAM WAR ERA? 11.3 SECTION

In this section you will:

» identify individuals and groups in Australia who supported or opposed Australia's involvement in the Vietnam War

» outline why the Australian government believed Australia should send troops to Vietnam and compare this view with the Opposition's

» explain how the National Service Scheme operated

» describe the groups who opposed conscription and Australia's involvement in Vietnam and their forms of protest

» explain how changing technologies in the media affected public opinion about the Vietnam War

CHECKPOINT 11.3

WHAT WAS THE IMPACT OF THE VIETNAM WAR? 11.4 SECTION

In this section you will:

» assess the impact of the war for Vietnam veterans and use sources to explain the difficulties faced by veterans and their families after the Vietnam War

» assess the impact of the war for the Vietnamese people and use sources to explain the difficulties faced by South Vietnamese people after the Vietnam War

» outline the social and political changes that occurred in Australia during the Vietnam War era

» outline how Australia's relationship with Asia changed during the Vietnam War era in the 1970s

CHECKPOINT 11.4

AUSTRALIA IN THE VIETNAM WAR ERA – A TIMELINE

Source 11.2
Chinese Communist leader Mao Zedong in 1949

TIMELINE

1945 | 1950 | 1960

1946
The beginning of the Cold War as World War II allies the United States and the Soviet Union compete for political domination

1949
China adopts a communist government under Mao Zedong

1950
Start of the Korean War, which ends in 1953; start of the Malayan Emergency, which ends in 1960; Menzies government attempts to ban the Communist Party of Australia

1951
ANZUS Treaty signed by Australia, New Zealand and the USA

1954
The French withdraw from Vietnam and the country is divided at the 17th parallel; the SEATO Alliance is formed; the Soviet official Vladimir Petrov defects to Australia

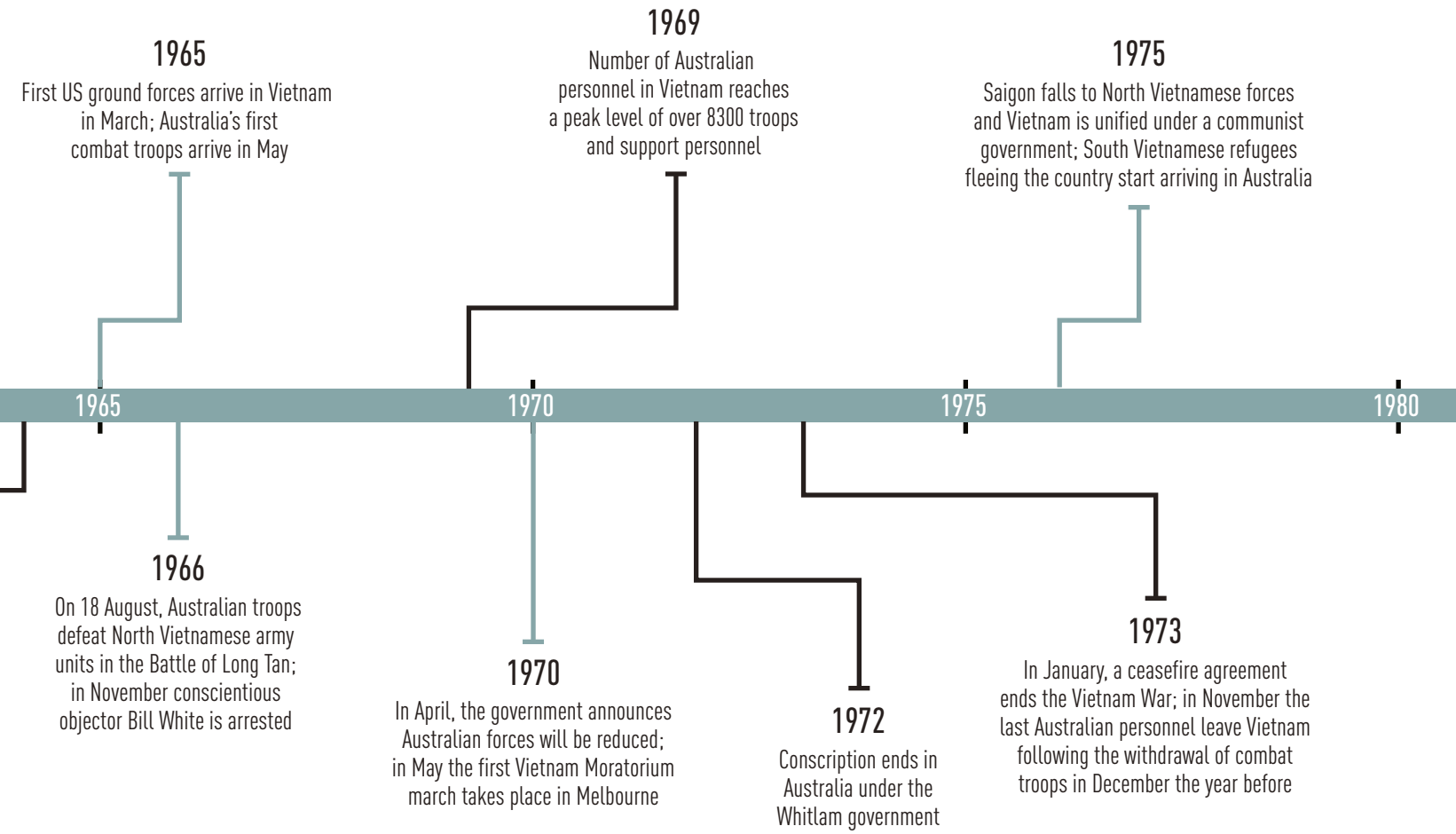
1963
Indonesian Confrontation, which ends in 1966

1964
National Service Scheme commences under the Menzies government

Source 11.3
A commemorative service on the site of the Battle of Long Tan (AWM EKN/69/0081/VN)

Source 11.4 Australian soldiers board a troop carrier at Garden Island, Sydney, prior to their departure for Vietnam (AWM CUN/68/0129/EC)

Source 11.6 South Vietnamese flee the country and become refugees after Vietnam's unification in 1975.



Source 11.5 Protestors at a Vietnam Moratorium march, Sydney, April 1972

REVIEW 11.1

1. Which conflict was underway when conscription commenced under the Menzies government?
2. When did Australian forces reach their peak in Vietnam?
3. For how long were Australian combat troops fighting in the Vietnam War?

11.1

SECTION

WHY WAS AUSTRALIA INVOLVED IN THE VIETNAM WAR?

In this section we examine the reasons why Australian governments in the 1950s and 1960s sent Australian troops to fight in conflicts in Asia, including the Vietnam War. Two key themes are explored: Australia's approach to international relations and its response to communism.

BACKGROUND TO AUSTRALIA'S INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS AFTER WORLD WAR II

After World War II, Australia's international relations and involvement in military conflicts were based on the following key elements:

- the broader context of the **Cold War**
- alliances with Britain and the United States
- involvement with international organisations such as the United Nations (UN).

The Cold War

The Cold War was a period of intense rivalry between the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (USSR), also know as the Soviet Union, and the United States. It lasted from 1946 to 1991, and is described as a 'cold' war because the two countries did not directly fight each other. Rather, it was a war of propaganda, espionage and rivalry in everything from weaponry to sporting events.

Source 11.7 Britain's Prime Minister Winston Churchill, US President Franklin D Roosevelt and USSR General Secretary of the Central Committee of the Communist Party Joseph Stalin at the Yalta Conference, 17 February 1945. The three Allied leaders met to discuss the reorganisation of Europe after World War II.

The Soviet Union and the United States had emerged after World War II as the two major world powers. Most European nations abandoned or were driven from their **colonies** from 1947 onwards, so despite being on the winning side of the war, Britain and France found that their influence in the world was weakened. The USA, a capitalist nation, had enormous economic power as well as a huge army, navy and air force. The Soviet Union, a communist nation, had the world's largest army despite the damage it had suffered as a result of German invasion during the war. While they had been allies during World War II, this was only because they had Germany as a common enemy. In fact, there was much distrust and suspicion between these two nations, which would continue to escalate for the next 50 years.

Communism and capitalism

The Cold War can be seen as a conflict between the values of **communism** and the values of **capitalism**. Communism was aimed at improving the lot of the working classes and its goal was to create a society where all citizens were offered equal opportunity. It was, however, also seen as a threat to the values of freedom and private ownership. Capitalism was associated with the freedom of the individual and private enterprise. To many Australians, communism represented a challenge to the country's values and way of life.

Source 11.8 Comparison of the key features of capitalist and communist economic systems

	Capitalism	Communism
Government control	Belief that government should not interfere in the economy any more than necessary.	Belief that the government should control the economy for the benefit of all citizens.
Competition	Competition is healthy and encourages individuals to be the best that they can be.	Competition puts people against each other. All should work together for the common good.
Profit	Profits are a fair reward for owners of business. Different wages for different jobs are fair and encourage people to aim higher.	Profits kept in the hands of a few represents the exploitation of workers.

The spread of the Cold War

Rivalry and disagreements between the USSR and the USA first emerged in the post-war arrangements of Eastern Europe and Germany. The result was a division of Europe between countries who supported the Soviet Union (the Eastern Bloc) and those who were allies of the USA (Western Europe). Communism was also spreading through Asia. In 1949, the Chinese communists took control of China under Mao Zedong, intensifying the fears of the capitalist world that communism was about to spread to South-East Asia.

Key events and developments during the Cold War, including the Berlin blockade, and the Cuban Missile Crisis, are discussed in 'The modern world and Australia: An overview'.

The spread of the Cold War

SOURCE STUDY

Source 11.9

> It is now clear that South-East Asia is the target of a co-ordinated offensive directed by the Kremlin [Soviet government] ... motivated in part by a desire to gain control of South-East Asia's resources and communication lines and deny them to us ... The extension of Communist authority in China represents a grievous political defeat for us; if South-East Asia is also swept by communism ... the repercussions ... will be felt throughout the rest of the world, especially in the Middle East and in a then critically exposed Australia.

Extract from a UN National Security Council document endorsed by President Truman in 1949. In Anthony Burke, *Fear of Security: Australia's Invasion Anxiety*, Cambridge University Press, 2008, p.101

Source 11.10 President Harry S Truman

INTERPRET 11.1

1. Copy Source 11.9 into your notebook and highlight the phrases that indicate that the document is written from a biased perspective.
2. Explain how the origin of the source indicates that it might be biased.
3. Outline the potential threats to Australia, according to the source.

Source 11.11 British and Australian prisoners of war captured at the fall of Singapore being marched to a prison ship by Japanese and Korean guards in 1942 (AWM 041107)

Australia's changing relationship with Britain and the United States

Australia's relations with Britain and the United States changed as a result of events in World War II. Up until World War II, most Australians believed that Australia's place in the British Empire and the might of Britain's Royal Navy would guarantee the country's security. However, this view of Britain as Australia's protector changed with the Japanese threat during World War II, Britain's inability to prevent the Japanese from taking Singapore, and the bombing of Darwin and other places by the Japanese in northern Australia.

In 1942, British forces were concentrated in the war in Europe and the Middle East. When Japanese forces invaded territories in South-East Asia, the British base at Singapore quickly fell to the Japanese on 15 February 1942. As a result, more than 22 000 Australian soldiers became Japanese prisoners of war in South-East Asia. A few months earlier Prime Minister John Curtin had made a statement to the Australian public, which was directed at the United States, saying that Australia now 'looks to America' (see Source 11.11).

SOURCE STUDY

Australia's changing relationship with Britain and the United States

INTERPRET 11.2

1. Explain the links between these sources.
2. What point is Prime Minister Curtin making in the extract from 'The Task Ahead' in Source 11.12?
3. Who is the person Curtin is speaking to in the cartoon in Source 11.13? What point is the cartoon making?
4. Explain whether these sources represent continuity or change in Australian history.

Source 11.12

> ... we refuse to accept the dictum that the Pacific struggle must be treated as a subordinate [less important] segment of the general conflict. By that it is not meant that any one of the other theatres of war is of less importance than the Pacific, but that Australia asks for a concerted plan evoking the greatest strength at the Democracies' disposal, determined upon hurling Japan back.
>
> The Australian Government, therefore, regards the Pacific struggle as primarily one in which the United States and Australia must have the fullest say in the direction of the democracies' fighting plan.
>
> Without any inhibitions of any kind, I make it quite clear that Australia looks to America, free of any pangs as to our traditional links or kinship with the United Kingdom.

Extract from John Curtin, 'The Task Ahead', first published in *The Herald* (Melbourne), 27 December 1941.

Source 11.13 A cartoon published in the *Daily Telegraph* (Sydney), 12 February 1942

Australia's involvement with the United Nations

The United Nations (UN) was officially formed in 1945, at the end of World War II, at a meeting of 50 nations in San Francisco. The key goals of the UN were to prevent war and ensure the well-being and freedom of all peoples. Australia was a founding member of the UN. During the Cold War period, the UN initiated a number of peacekeeping missions and military operations to resolve conflicts. The first example of the UN's use of military force was in the Korean War (1950–1953).

Australia's historical and ongoing view of Asia

Another element that is vital to understanding Australian attitudes during the Vietnam War era is Australia's historical and ongoing fear of Asia. One of the reasons for Australia's Federation in 1901 was concern about the numbers of Chinese who had made their way to Australia during the gold rushes, and 'white' Australia's fears of being swamped by Asians. Both China and Japan were at various times the focus of those fears. After 1945, this perspective continued to be a key element of Australian foreign policy. This fear of Asia was combined with the fear of communism after 1945, and especially after 1949 when China became a communist nation.

APPLY 11.1

1 In a group, research the White Australia policy. Then explain its impact on official Australian attitudes towards Asia, and the attitude of the Australian public towards Asia in a class discussion. Provide examples that support your group's explanations.

Australia's historical and ongoing view of Asia

SOURCE STUDY

Source 11.14

> The post-war Labor government ... wanted to have a larger Australia population, and positively encouraged European immigration to meet that requirement. At the same time, the Minister for Immigration ... rigorously reaffirmed the 'White Australia' policy, and deported those few Asians who had come to Australia as wartime refugees.

Extract from Peter Wicks, 'Australia's Relations with Asia', in Colin Mackerras (ed.) *Eastern Asia: An Introductory History*, Longman Cheshire, Melbourne, 2000, p. 485

Source 11.15 Cover of the sheet music for the 'White Australia' song, performed at the Australian Natives' Association National Fete, 31 January 1910

INTERPRET 11.3

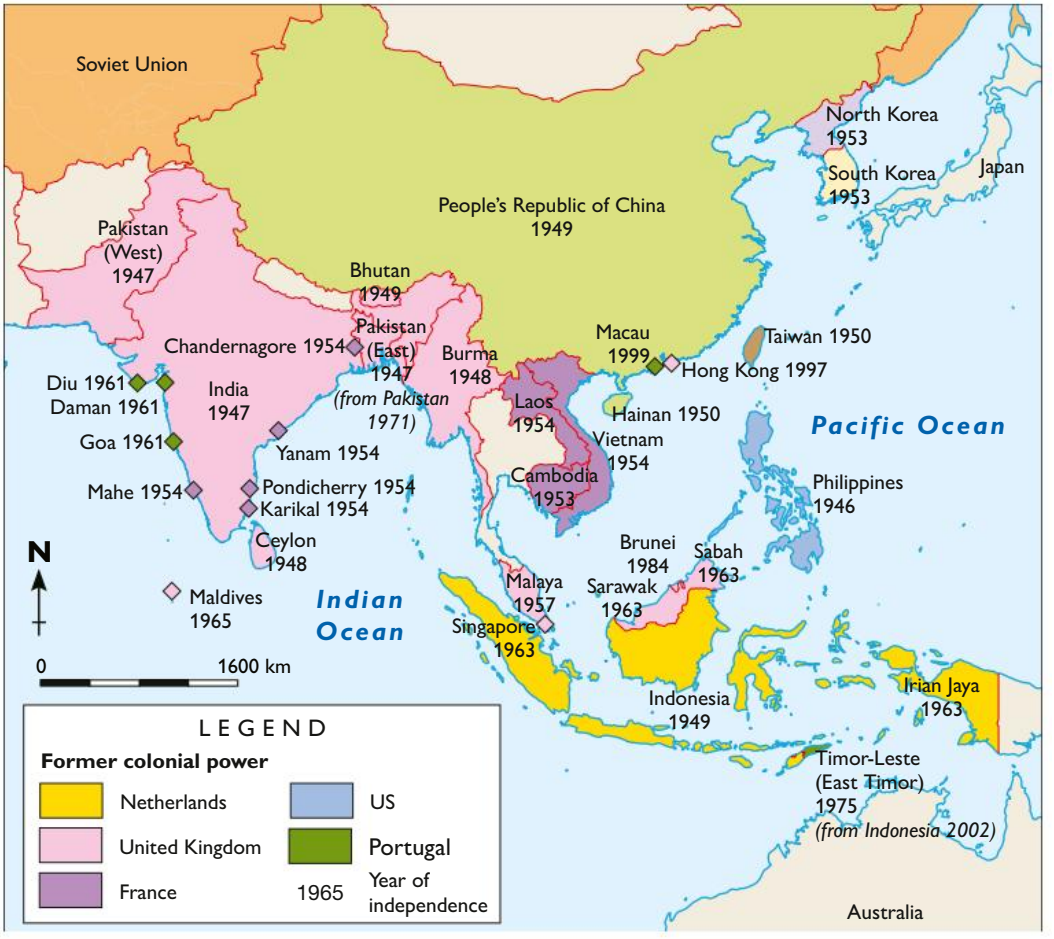
1 Explain how these two sources help you to understand Australia's official viewpoint on Asia.
2 What impact would these two sources have on the Australian public's view of Asia?

REVIEW 11.2

1 In your own words, explain what the Cold War was.
2 Explain why the United States and Soviet Union were allies during World War II.
3 Is Australia a capitalist or communist country?
4 Which event in World War II confirmed to the Australian government the need to look beyond Britain for protection from Japanese invasion?

AUSTRALIA'S RESPONSE TO THE THREAT OF COMMUNISM IN ASIA

Asia was seen by the United States and the Soviet Union as one of the key regional areas of conflict in the Cold War. For Australia the region to our near north was particularly important. Until World War II, Australians had taken comfort in the fact that Western governments ruled most of our Asian neighbours. The Dutch ruled in Indonesia, in what was then called the Dutch East Indies. It was, in fact, fashionable for Australian politicians to refer to Dutch control of Indonesia as Australia's 'political Great Barrier Reef'. The British ruled in India, Pakistan and Malaya (now Malaysia) and the United States controlled the Philippines. Changes to these arrangements in the decade after World War II were seen as potentially dangerous to Australian security (see Source 11.16).



Source 11.16 Post-World War II Asia, including the dates when former colonies of Europe gained their independence or experienced a change in their system of government

APPLY 11.2

1 Examine Source 11.16. Work in a group to research the countries shown on the map, then outline each country's colonial history and achievement of independence. Include the following information for each country:

- name of country
- the European empire it belonged to
- when it became part of a European empire
- its date of independence
- how independence was gained, including key events.

Australian approaches to foreign policy in the 1950s and 1960s

Under the Menzies government (1949–1966), Australia's foreign policy rested on loyalty to allies Britain and the United States, and the hope that Britain and the United States would come to Australia's defence if needed. Menzies referred to them as 'our great and powerful friends'. Foreign policy in the long Menzies era developed in stages. When Menzies came to office in 1949 his focus was on Europe. He predicted that the Soviet Union would go to war against the United States and Britain within three years. Australian defence planning in the early 1950s was based on sending troops to Europe to prepare for possible war with the Soviet Union. This was a continuation of the policy that had seen Australia send troops to support Britain during World War II. However, concern about Asia developed as British, French and Dutch colonies looked for independence and **self-determination**, and European imperial power gradually declined. The threat to Australia from communism was seen as more real after Mao Zedong took power in China in 1949.

The domino theory

The **domino theory** – the idea that if one country in South-East Asia fell to communism, it would lead to the fall of all countries in the region – had emerged in the USA after China adopted a communist system in 1949. This theory was also accepted by the Australian government.

'Forward defence'

Australia's strategy against a possible threat to Australia's security from Asia was called 'forward defence'. The idea was to meet any possible threat before it came too close to Australian shores. 'Forward defence' meant that Australia would willingly commit troops to conflicts well beyond its shores to counter potential threats. This strategy was behind the decisions made by the Menzies government to contribute forces to conflicts in Asia, where it was thought that communists were attempting to take power. Australian troops were sent to:

- the Korean War (1950–1953) in support of both Britain and the USA as part of a UN force
- the Malaya Emergency (1950–1960) in support of the British
- the Vietnam War (1954–1973) in support of the USA.

Source 11.17 Prime Minister Robert Menzies was a believer in the need for 'great and powerful friends' and the idea of 'forward defence'.

APPLY 11.3

1. List or sketch the 'dominoes' between Australia and the Soviet Union, using Source 11.16 as a reference. Do some research to find out how many countries had fallen to communism by 1950. Discuss whether this number supports the validity of the domino theory.
2. Discuss the idea of 'forward defence'. What events in Asia led Australian leaders to believe in this approach? Do you think it is an effective defence strategy for Australia?

SOURCE STUDY

‘Forward defence’ and the ‘domino theory’

Source 11.18

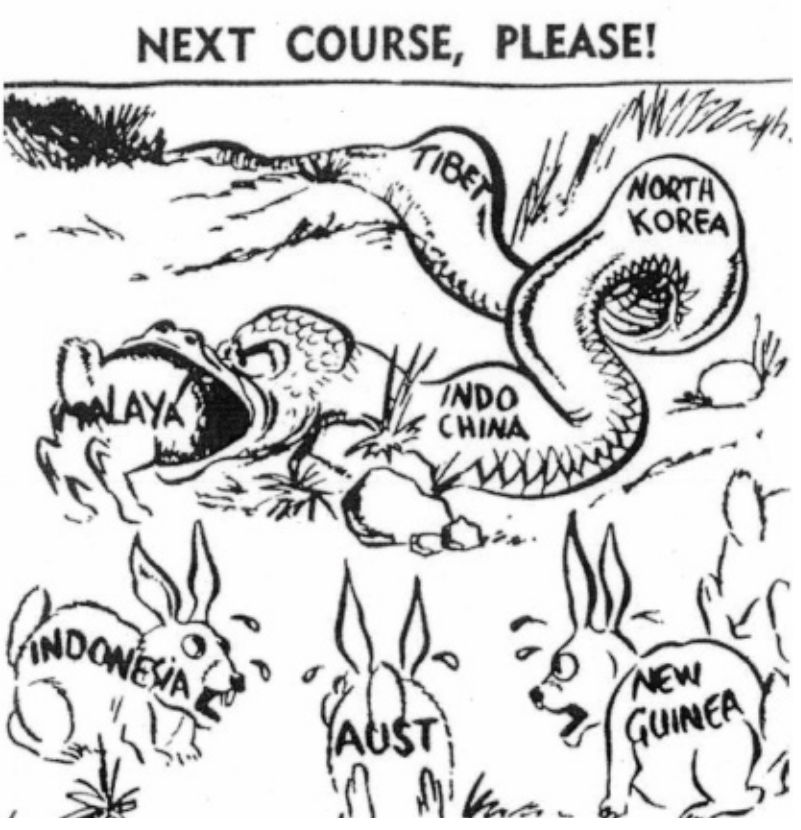
It is a matter of vital importance to maintain the gap between Australia and the present high-water mark of the southward flow of communism. Should this gap narrow, the nature and scale of attack on Australia would become intensified as distance shortened. Finally, should the tide of communism lap our shores, we would face an intolerable defence burden and a scale of attack which would be beyond our capacity to repel alone. There is, therefore, every reason strategically and economically why Australia should co-operate to keep aggressive Communism within its present boundaries, and to stem its onward flow.

Statement by Australian Defence Minister Sir Philip McBride, September 1954

Source 11.19

If the whole of Indo-China fell to the Communists, Thailand would be gravely exposed. If Thailand were to fall, the road would be open to Malaya and Singapore. From the Malay Peninsula, the Communists could dominate the northern approaches to Australia and even cut our life-lines with Europe.

Richard Casey, Australian External Affairs Minister, speaking in October 1954. Commonwealth Parliamentary Debates (House of Representatives) (CPD–HR), vol. 5, 27 October 1954, p. 2383



Source 11.20 A cartoon from the *Catholic News Weekly*, 21 July 1954

INTERPRET 11.4

1. Analyse the Sources 11.18, 11.19 and 11.20 as a group. To what extent do they give only one perspective on the issue of communism in Asia?
2. Two of these sources are quotes from Federal cabinet ministers in 1954. Discuss what issues this creates for historians using them to investigate external threats to Australia in the 1950s.
3. Do any of the sources give an explanation why communism might have been increasing in Asia?
4. To what extent do these sources indicate a viewpoint that communism was a single, monolithic organisation?

Cold War conflicts?

The Korean War, the Malayan Emergency and the Vietnam War involved a clash between representatives of the communist and capitalist worlds and were seen as part of a wider Cold War conflict. In each case, conflict was the result of a blend of local and international factors including self-determination and poverty.

- **Self-determination:** the peoples of Malaya (now called Malaysia), Korea and Vietnam wanted national self-determination. In other words, each of these countries had been ruled by foreigners and they wanted to govern themselves and determine their own future. Korea had been under Japanese rule, Malaya was ruled by Britain, and Vietnam was part of the French Empire.
- **Poverty:** each of these countries had large peasant populations and they were looking for a way to make their lives better. Both communism and capitalism offered different paths to prosperity. In the case of Malaya and Vietnam, communist ideas were particularly appealing to the peasants because the communists favoured land reform, which had the potential to immediately improve the lives of the poorest peasants.

Australia and the Korean War

When Japan surrendered its former Korean colony after World War II, the country was split in two. North Korea was supported by the USSR, and South Korea was supported by the USA. In 1950, the Soviet leader Joseph Stalin supported the decision of the leader of North Korea, Kim Il Sung, to invade South Korea. The US president, Harry Truman, immediately called on the UN to act. The UN ordered the North Korean army to retreat, but the North Koreans refused. In response, the UN sponsored a military intervention that was led by US troops under the command of General Douglas MacArthur.

Prime Minister Robert Menzies immediately offered Australian support for the UN effort. Australia sent elements of the army, navy and air force to join the 20 other nations that made up the UN forces in Korea. Australian troops were involved in two major battles: the Battle of Kapyong Valley, north of Seoul in April 1951, and Operation Commando, an attack on Chinese positions just north of Seoul in October 1951.

Source 11.21
Australian servicemen heading to the first Australian operations in the Korean War, September 1950 (AWM HOBJ1269)

Source 11.22 The North Korean leader Kim Il Sung

EXTEND 11.1

1 Conduct some research on the nuclear capabilities of both the United States and the Soviet Union in 1950. Discuss the potential implications of nuclear weapons being used in the Korean War.

Source 11.23 North Korea and South Korea, showing their division at the 38th parallel in 1950, before the Korean War, and the armistice line at the end of the Korean War in 1953

The war ebbed and flowed. At first the North Korean Army drove deep into South Korea. Then the UN forces forced the North Koreans back, almost to the Chinese border. This was when China entered the war, fearing that American-led forces were getting too close to the Chinese border. The UN forces were, in turn, driven back. It is interesting to note that there was brief discussion in the United States about using nuclear bombs against China. The USA decided to stay with conventional warfare. By 1951, both sides faced a stalemate. When the fighting eventually ended with a negotiated ceasefire on 27 July 1953, Korea was left divided, as it had been when the war began.

The cost to Australia was 340 dead and 1500 wounded. Australia had displayed its commitment to its alliance with the United States and to the UN. The war was justified in Australia and the USA as necessary because it indicated to the communists that they were willing to use force to oppose communist expansion.

Australia and the Malayan Emergency

The Malayan Emergency, as it was called, began in June 1948 when the Malayan Communist Party attempted an uprising against the British. When Prime Minister Menzies committed Australian forces to Malaya in 1955, he told Parliament that communist activities in Malaya were directly associated with other communist rebellions in Asia and that they were 'part of the global pattern of **imperialistic** communist oppression'. Australian support came mainly in the form of aircraft and maintenance crews.

The Malayan Emergency lasted until 1963. There were no major battles and most of the fighting was of the guerrilla type against small units. Local support for the communists declined after Malaya was granted self-government in 1957. Although it was on a much smaller scale than the conflicts in Korea and Vietnam, the Australian military involvement in Malaya lasted 13 years.

While Australian troops were involved in the Korean War and Malayan Emergency, Australia became a party to two security pacts in the Asia-Pacific region: the **ANZUS Treaty** (Australia, New Zealand, United States Treaty) and the **SEATO Alliance** (Southeast Asia Treaty Organization Alliance).

The ANZUS Treaty

The ANZUS Treaty was signed by Australia, New Zealand and the USA in 1951, and still features in Australian foreign policy today. ANZUS is a military alliance between the three countries, commonly considered to have been directed against the possible threat of a newly communist China. Documents left by Percy Spender, the Minister for External Affairs who signed the treaty for Australia, also revealed that another motivation was a long-held desire to formalise an alliance with the USA.

It is important to remember that ANZUS was not a treaty made between equal powers. In 1951, the New Zealand Navy had six warships. The Australian Navy was larger, but consisted mainly of small warships and one aircraft carrier – HMAS *Sydney*. Neither Australia nor New Zealand had large standing armies. Although it was obvious to all that the words of the treaty indicated a partnership, in reality there was little that Australia or New Zealand could do to defend the United States if that country came under attack, especially in the age of nuclear weapons. By contrast, there was a great deal that the USA could do, if it chose, to defend Australia and New Zealand.

APPLY 11.4

1 Divide the class into two groups and organise a class debate on the topic: 'The ANZUS Treaty is Australia's guarantee of international security.'

The ANZUS Treaty

SOURCE STUDY

Source 11.24

In order to understand clearly the Australian attitude towards a Pacific Security Pact it is necessary I think to see it against the following background. Australia still has a profound distrust of Japan based upon its bitter experience during the last world war ... Our view ... has consistently [been] that restrictions upon Japanese armament [production or obtaining of weapons] should be written into the Peace Treaty [with Japan. Otherwise] This would seem to us an invitation to Japan ... to build up her armaments to any degree she chooses ... this process ... would be greatly accelerated in the not unlikely event of Japan entering into some temporary or longer term alliance with Communist China or Russia ... We can think of no more serious threat in the Pacific area than active collaboration between Russia, China and Japan. ... other dangers which we see in the Far East [are] for instance the obvious danger of aggressive communist imperialism. In view of the Korean incident this danger need scarcely be elaborated. Nevertheless it is true to say that the very real danger of a [reoccurrence] of Japanese militarism has been our special concern in dealing with security arrangements in the Pacific ...

Extract from a message to the United Kingdom Parliamentary Under-Secretary of State for Commonwealth Affairs from the Australian Minister for External Affairs Percy Spender, 4 April 1951

Source 11.25 Percy Spender

Article III states that the parties will *consult* if their 'political independence or security' are threatened. In other words it expresses a general willingness to help one other, but does not necessarily mean taking action.

The strongest commitment in the treaty to take action comes in the first statement of Article IV. The key phrase here is 'in accordance with its constitutional processes', which means that the politicians in the USA, Australia and New Zealand and their Congress and Parliaments would then make the decision about whether or not to help one another

Article III
The Parties will consult together whenever in the opinion of any of them the territorial integrity, political independence or security of any of the Parties is threatened in the Pacific.

Article IV
Each Party recognizes that an armed attack in the Pacific Area on any of the Parties would be dangerous to its own peace and safety and declares that it would act to meet the common danger in accordance with its constitutional processes. Any such armed attack and all measures taken as a result thereof shall be immediately reported to the Security Council of the United Nations. Such measures shall be terminated when the Security Council has taken the measures necessary to restore and maintain international peace and security.

Source 11.26 Articles I–IV of the *Security Treaty between Australia, New Zealand, And The United States Of America*, known as the ANZUS Treaty. It was signed in 1951 and came into force in April 1952.

INTERPRET 11.5

1 Read Source 11.26. Discuss whether the wording of the ANZUS Treaty indicates an iron-clad guarantee that the USA would take military action in Australia's defence.
2 According to Source 11.24, what was 'the most serious threat in the Pacific area'?
3 Based on the information in Source 11.24, what were Australia's main reasons for forming an alliance with the USA?

SEATO Alliance

In September 1954, the South-East Asian Treaty Organization (SEATO) was formed between the USA, Britain, France, Australia, New Zealand, Pakistan, Thailand and the Philippines – all anti-communist states. This was essentially a Cold War pact based on the fear of communism. The reality was that SEATO never proved to be a real guarantee of Australian security for the following reasons:

- Australia and New Zealand had their own alliance with the United States.
- British power was clearly in decline, and Britain, in fact, made a formal withdrawal of all its military forces from the region in 1967.
- France had formerly controlled territories in Indo-China, but now had little influence in the region. They had withdrawn all their forces from Vietnam just months before the SEATO Alliance, after their defeat at the hands of Vietnamese nationalists, the Viet Minh.
- Pakistan was more concerned about its relationship with its larger neighbour India, who it had been at war with in 1947–1948 and in 1965.
- Thailand was thought to be in danger from a communist takeover and therefore might be in need of aid itself.
- the Philippines had formerly been controlled by the USA and looked to the United States for its security.

Perspectives on the Cold War alliances

SEATO did nothing therefore to increase Australian security, and for the United States, it was just one part of a worldwide plan to contain the spread of communism. The United States also formed similar alliances in other regions:

- the **North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO)** in 1949, an alliance between 10 Western European countries with the USA and Canada aimed at preventing the spread of communism in Europe and
- the **Central Treaty Organization (CENTO)** in 1955, an alliance of anti-communist states in the Middle East that was supported by the USA.

The US perspective

Each of these alliances was part of the US **policy of containment** set out in 1947 by US President Harry Truman, a policy that became known as the Truman Doctrine. The policy of containment took the view that rather than risk a nuclear war and direct conflict between the USA and the Soviet Union, the United States would simply aim to stop communist-style governments from spreading. In other words, communism would be contained to places that it already existed and not permitted to spread any further.

The Australian perspective

In Australia, the US policy of containment was shared by Menzies. Menzies believed all communist countries to be alike and all part of a global conspiracy that threatened democracy. This ignored the fact that there was no centralised or planned scheme for communist world domination. The communist governments of Russia and China often disagreed with each other, and, in fact, the two countries briefly fought over a border dispute in 1969. Nevertheless, this kind of thinking led both the USA and Australia into the Vietnam War, incorrectly assuming that Ho Chi Minh, the leader of North Vietnam, was a communist puppet controlled by the Soviet Union and China.

The perspective of the Soviet Union and China

The Soviet Union and China saw alliances such as NATO, CENTO and SEATO from a different perspective than did the United States and Australia. They saw these alliances as attempts at encirclement by anti-communist countries, and therefore as threats to their security.

REVIEW 11.3

1. What did politicians describe as 'Australia's political Great Barrier Reef'?
2. Outline the evidence that South-East Asia freed itself from European control in the 1950s.
3. Outline what the 'forward defence' policy meant for Australia.
4. What was the outcome of the Korean War?
5. Explain why the Malayan Emergency is significant in Australian military history.
6. Who were the members of the ANZUS Treaty?
7. What was the motivation for the formation of SEATO?
8. Explain the implications of Prime Minister Menzies' perspective that 'communists were all alike and part of a global conspiracy that threatened democracy.'

THE RESPONSE TO THE THREAT OF COMMUNISM IN AUSTRALIA

Communist groups, including the **Communist Party of Australia (CPA)**, had first formed in Australia in the 1920s. In the 1950s, the Australian government perceived these groups as a threat, but communism hadn't really made much headway with Australian workers. This was probably because Australians enjoyed general prosperity and improved living conditions throughout most of the 20th century. Workers also felt their rights were already defended by the Australian Labor Party and a strong trade union movement.

Support for communism did grow after the **Great Depression**, when capitalism appeared to have failed, but membership of the CPA never went above the peak of 13 450 members in 1946. By the early 1950s, CPA membership had more than halved. This drop in membership was a result of the negative views in Australia of the Soviet Union's behaviour, especially its expansion into Eastern European countries after 1945. The Chifley Labor government had also taken a strong stance against the communist leadership of some of the unions, notably the Miners Federation, who were involved in the coal miners' strike of 1949. Robert Menzies is generally considered to have been the greatest enemy of communism in Australia after World War II. However, a contested aspect of history is the case argued by historians that Labor Prime Minister Ben Chifley had actually broken the back of any threat of a communist takeover of the unions by his actions during the coal strike of 1949 before Menzies came to power.

STRANGE BUT TRUE

One of the reasons for the establishment of ASIO in 1949 was the discovery that information was being leaked to the Soviets by a member of the CPA and officials in the Australian government's External Affairs Department. The leaks were uncovered by British and American intelligence agents, who were themselves spying on the Soviets by decoding and reading Soviet government communications.

Referendum to ban the Communist Party of Australia

Robert Menzies was one of Australia's most skilled politicians. He presented himself as the ruthless enemy of communism, and imposing a ban on the CPA was part of the Liberal Party's election platform. Having won the 1949 election, Menzies introduced the Communist Party Dissolution Bill in April 1950. The Bill was passed by parliament but immediately challenged in the High Court by the CPA and 10 trade unions. Six of the seven High Court judges found that the bill was unconstitutional, assuming powers that the Commonwealth government should only exercise in times of war.

Menzies then held a **referendum** to change the Australian constitution and make the ban on the CPA legal. After a bitter campaign, the Australian people rejected the CPA ban, with a No vote of 2 370 000 against a Yes vote of 2 317 927. Despite this, Menzies continued to insist that the Cold War was a real war and his government continued to use the **Australian Security Intelligence Organisation (ASIO)** to watch and sometimes harass communists and people they suspected were communists.

Source 11.27 Vladimir Petrov

The Petrov Affair

In 1954, Vladimir Petrov, an official at the Soviet Embassy in Canberra, defected (gave up his citizenship in the Soviet Union to live in Australia). To prove his intention to defect, Petrov provided the Australian government with information about Soviet spying in Australia. This caused a sensation, and it looked as if the communist conspiracy that Menzies had warned about had arrived. This event happened just before a Federal election which Menzies easily won. Much of his success in the election was based on the claim that the Labor Party could not be trusted to meet this very real communist threat.

There is still argument among historians today about how long Menzies had known about Petrov's planned defection and whether or not he had managed the event to help his election chances. In support of this view is the fact that before Petrov's defection, the public opinion polls indicated that Menzies might lose the election. We also know that ASIO had their own access to documents from the Soviet Embassy, and Australian government documents from late 1953 indicate that ASIO informed Menzies then that a USSR Embassy official might be ready to defect. The alternative view claims that there is no definite proof of a link, and that Menzies was just lucky in the timing of Petrov's decision to defect.

Source 11.28 Vladimir Petrov's wife, Evdokia, being escorted to a waiting plane by Soviet officials

After Petrov's defection, Menzies established a Royal Commission on Espionage to investigate whether a Soviet spy ring was operating in Australia, as suggested by Petrov's documents. These proceedings, combined with the Labor opposition leader Herbert Evatt's erratic performance in parliament and the fact that some members of his staff were accused of having links to known communists led to a split in the Labor Party.

Some Labour members formed a breakaway group, known as the Democratic Labor Party (DLP). The DLP were strongly anti-communist and their reason for existence was to keep the Labor Party out of office, which they succeeded in doing until 1972. The DLP provided strong support for the Vietnam War.

APPLY 11.5

1 Conduct some research into the Petrov Affair and create a timeline of the dramatic events involving Evdokia Petrov, Vladimir Petrov's wife, after his decision to defect.
2 Conduct some research into Australian politics at the time of the Petrov Affair. Write a short report on the impact that the Petrov Affair had on Australian politics.

EXTEND 11.2

1 Find out what the term 'McCarthyism' refers to. Conduct some research on McCarthy and his anti-communism crusade in the United States and report on the effects it had on individuals accused of being 'reds'.
2 Do some research on Australian government responses to the 'red scare' of the 1950s, and discuss whether its responses could be considered a local version of McCarthyism.

SOURCE STUDY

Referendum to ban the Communist Party of Australia

Source 11.29 'All I want is the power to deal with these reds!', Ambrose Dyson, published in *The Guardian*, 2 August 1951

Source 11.30 A poster released by the Communist Party of Australia, against the Communist Party Dissolution Bill referendum, 1951

INTERPRET 11.6

1. Explain the main point that each of these sources is trying to make to their audience.
2. What does the origin of each source tell you about its perspective?
3. How do these sources compare to those used in the conscription debate during World War I?

REVIEW 11.4

1. In what year did membership of the Communist Party peak in Australia? How many members were there?
2. Why did the High Court reject the Australian parliament's bill to ban the CPA?
3. Which government organisation established in 1949 was used to spy on people suspected of being communists?
4. Who was the Soviet official whose defection helped Robert Menzies win the 1954 Federal election?

BACKGROUND TO THE VIETNAM WAR

Vietnam is part of a region in South-East Asia that was once known as Indochina (see Source 11.32) and was part of the French Empire from the 1860s. During World War II, Japan occupied Vietnam, treating the Vietnamese people harshly. In May 1941, a Vietnamese nationalist group, the Viet Minh, formed as a united front against the Japanese occupation. The Viet Minh was made up of communist and non-communist groups but was predominantly a communist resistance group. Their leader was Ho Chi Minh. After Japan's surrender in 1945, the Viet Minh formed a government and declared Vietnam's independence and made Ho Chi Minh president.

British forces sent to Vietnam to accept the Japanese surrender were ordered by the Allied powers to restore French rule. The Viet Minh saw this as a betrayal, because they had supported the Allies during World War II and expected the Allies to suppost their move towards independence in return. From December 1946, the French and the Viet Minh were involved in a war with each other that would last for another nine years.

By 1952, the Viet Minh had control of the north, with its capital established at Hanoi. The French had set up a rival government in Saigon in the south under the Vietnamese Emperor Bao Dai. France finally withdrew from Vietnam after their defeat by Viet Minh forces at the Battle of Dien Bien Phu on 13 March 1954.

At peace talks that followed in 1954, Vietnam was officially divided at the 17th parallel (see Source 11.32). Both the north and south agreed to hold elections to form one government that would reunify Vietnam. However, the election was never held. The idea was opposed by the USA, as they feared a victory by Ho Chi Minh. The country remained divided and the conflict continued.

EXTEND 11.3

1 Conduct some research on Vietnam and prepare a timeline of Vietnam's history from the Han invasion in 111 BC to Vietnam's colonisation by the French. Use colour shading to indicate periods when Vietnam was an independent territory or a colony of another country.

Source 11.31 Ho Chi Minh in negotiations with the French in 1946

Source 11.32 The extent of Indochina in 1954 and the division of Vietnam

REVIEW 11.5

1 Which country controlled Vietnam prior to World War II?
2 Why did the Viet Minh go to war with the French after World War II?
3 What was the major decision of the 1954 peace talks in Vietnam?

WHY AUSTRALIA BECAME INVOLVED IN THE VIETNAM WAR

Source 11.33 From top, US presidents Dwight Eisenhower, John F Kennedy and Lyndon B Johnson

Australia's foreign policy at the time of the Vietnam War meant that the Australian government wanted to offer military support to the United States in Vietnam. There were a number of reasons for this, which are outlined in the section below.

US involvement in the Vietnam War

The Soviet Union and China had offered support and recognition to the Viet Minh in the north, while the USA and Britain did the same for Bao Dai in the south. US presidents Dwight Eisenhower (1953–1961), John F Kennedy (1961–1963) and Lyndon B Johnson (1963–1969) regarded the conflict in Vietnam as a war between the free world and communism, rather than a colonial war. Their belief in the domino theory, the idea that if one country in the region fell to communism the rest would fall one by one, led the United States to provide military aid to South Vietnam. The domino theory was used to justify an increasing level of US military involvement. In 1955, 300 US military advisers had been sent to South Vietnam to help train their soldiers, and this rose to 16 000 military advisers in 1964 and to over 500 000 US troops by 1968.

Australia's decision to send troops to Vietnam

A common belief is that Australia simply followed the USA into the Vietnam War. This idea owes much to the famous statement made by Menzies' successor, the Liberal Prime Minster Harold Holt, who pledged that 'Australia would go all the way with LBJ'. LBJ was Lyndon Baines Johnson who had become President of the United States in 1963 following the assassination of John F Kennedy.

Historians now believe that rather than just following the USA into the Vietnam War, Australia was actively encouraging an increased American military commitment in both the Vietnam War and within the South-East Asian region in the 1960s. Government documents have provided evidence that Australia did not just follow, but had its own agenda for encouraging the United States to send in more troops. The explanation for this agenda lies in another conflict in our region, known as the Indonesian Confrontation (1963–1966).

The Indonesian Confrontation

In 1963, the Indonesian government under President Sukarno was involved in a small, undeclared war with Malaysia. The clash was labelled *Konfrontasi* (Confrontation) by the Indonesians. Australian forces became involved as part of a Commonwealth force to support Malaysia, and Australians troops fought Indonesian forces in Borneo and Sarawak. Twenty-three Australians were killed during the Indonesian Confrontation, including seven on combat operations. The Australian public knew little about the scope of the fighting at the time, but the Menzies government became increasingly concerned about a possible Indonesian threat, especially along the border that Australia shared with the Indonesians in Papua New Guinea (see Source 11.35).

Source 11.34 Australian troops with Indonesian soldiers captured while infiltrating Malaysian territory, October 1964 (AWM PO1499.003)

Source 11.35 During the Indonesian Confrontation, Australian troops were involved in operations in Borneo and Sarawak.

The tension increased further when Sukarno started to indicate that he was favourably disposed to the views of the Communist Party of Indonesia (PKI). The Menzies government wanted a clear US military presence in the region, in response to this potential threat of a communist Indonesia. In order to help ensure that presence, Australia was vigorous in encouraging the United States to expand its military commitment to Vietnam. At a military conference with the United States in April 1965, Australia promised to send combat troops to Vietnam in return for an expanded American role in the region. (Australia had already sent military advisors to South Vietnam, but they did not have a combat role.)

Reasons for Australia's involvement in the Vietnam War

There is evidence that Australia's decision to send combat troops to Vietnam in 1965 had more to do with the fear of Indonesia becoming communist than it did about events in Vietnam. We have also discussed:

- Australia's foreign policy approach during the Cold War, including the idea of 'forward defence' – the belief that Australia would need to rely on Britain and the United States for its security in the region. Australia was willing to commit troops to support Britain and the United States when they became involved in conflicts in Asia, with the aim of showing loyalty to these 'great and powerful friends' and the hope this support would be reciprocated.
- Australia's belief in the domino theory, following the fall of China to communism in 1949, the first domino in the chain.
- Australia's obligations as a member of the United Nations
- Australia's historical and ongoing fear of Asian invasion
- Australia's eagerness to formalise a military alliance with the United States through the ANZUS Treaty, moving to a closer relationship with the United States as Britain's influence in the region declined.
- the background to the war in Vietnam, where a non-communist South Vietnam was under attack by communist North Vietnam, and where the United States became heavily committed to fighting communist forces.

APPLY 11.6

1 Discuss the reasons behind Australia sending troops to fight in the Vietnam War. Which reason do you think was the most significant for the Australian government in 1965 and why?

The official reason for Australian involvement

The decision to send troops to Vietnam without being asked by the South Vietnamese government or the Americans had the potential to create diplomatic and media problems for the Menzies government. It was kept from the public until Menzies announced to Parliament on 29 April 1965 that Australia would be sending combat troops to Vietnam, as a response to a request from the South Vietnamese government. No such request from South Vietnam had been sent. We now know that the Australian government asked for a request to be cabled before Menzies made his announcement.

SOURCE STUDY

Reasons for Australia's involvement in the Vietnam War

Source 11.36

> In ... 1962 the Government decided, following upon a request from the Government of South Vietnam, that Australia should contribute militarily to the defence of South Vietnam. We sent at that time a group of about 30 military instructors to provide military training assistance.
>
> The Australian Government is now in receipt of a request from the Government of South Vietnam for further military assistance. We have decided – and this has been done after close consultation with the Government of the United States – to provide an infantry battalion for service in South Vietnam ...
>
> We have not, of course, come to this decision without the closest attention to the question of defence priorities. We do not, and must not, overlook the point that our alliances, as well as providing guarantees and assurances for our security, make demands upon us ...
>
> Assessing all this, it is our judgment that our decision to commit a battalion in South Vietnam represents the most useful additional contribution which we can make to the defence of the region at this time. The takeover of South Vietnam would be a direct military threat to Australia and all the countries of South and South-East Asia. It must be seen as a thrust by China between the Pacific and Indian oceans.

Prime Minister Menzies' announcement in the House of Representatives that 800 men of the 1st Battalion Royal Australian Regiment would be sent to Vietnam, 29 April 1965

INTERPRET 11.7

1. What indicates to historians that Source 11.36 is an official source?
2. Does the fact that this speech was given in Parliament make it true?
3. Does this source support or contradict the information given in the proceeding section outlining why Australia went to war in Vietnam? How can you explain any differences?

REVIEW 11.6

1. Which theory was used to justify the increased American military presence in Vietnam?
2. Outline the official reason why Australia became involved in the Vietnam War.

11.1

CHECKPOINT

In this Rich Task, you will be learning and applying the following historical skills:

- Comprehension: chronology, terms and concepts
- Research
- Explanation and communication.

For more information about these skills, refer to 'The historian's toolkit'.

CHECKPOINT

WHY WAS AUSTRALIA INVOLVED IN THE VIETNAM WAR?

» Describe the nature of international relations after World War II, in the period known as the Cold War

1 Who were the main capitalist and communist powers at the end of World War II? Explain the differences between capitalism and communism that underpinned the Cold War. (5 marks)

2 Explain how events during World War II impacted on Australia's post-war international relations. (5 marks)

» Explain Australia's approach to the threat of communism

3 Outline how the period of decolonisation after World War II impacted on Australia's approach to Asia and communism. (5 marks)

» Outline the Australian government's response to the threat of communism in Asia, including involvement in military conflicts and the establishment of alliances

4 Assess the validity of the concepts of 'forward defence' and the 'domino theory' as the basis of Australia's response to the threat of communism. (10 marks)

5 Evaluate the role that Australia's international alliances played in Australia's involvement in the Vietnam War. (5 marks)

» Outline the Australian government's response to the threat of communism within Australia

6 Explain how the Menzies government responded to the threat of communism within Australia. Why did the Australian people reject attempts to ban the Communist Party of Australia? (5 marks)

» Outline the background to the Vietnam War

7 Discuss the implications of the Allies' decision to order the return of Vietnam to French control at the end of World War II. (5 marks)

» Explain why Australia became involved in the Vietnam War

8 Assess the official and unofficial reasons Australia became involved in the Vietnam War, and explain which ones you believe to be the most accurate. (10 marks)

TOTAL MARKS [/50]

RICH TASK

Investigating Australia's involvement in conflicts before the Vietnam War

1 Conduct some research on one of the following conflicts: Korean War, Malayan Emergency, Indonesian Confrontation.

- **a** Explain the origins of the conflict, and how Australia became involved.
- **b** Draw a timeline to outline the key events of the conflict.
- **c** Use a table to summarise the nature of warfare or combat support that Australians were mainly involved in, the total numbers of servicemen or other personnel involved and the numbers of casualties.
- **d** Assess the role the conflict played in Australia's response to communism after World War II.

11.2 SECTION

WHAT WAS THE NATURE OF AUSTRALIA'S INVOLVEMENT IN THE VIETNAM WAR?

This section provides an overview of the extent and the timeframe of Australia's involvement in the Vietnam War. We also locate Australia's area of operations in South Vietnam and the types of activities that Australian soldiers were mainly involved in during the war.

OVERVIEW OF AUSTRALIAN INVOLVEMENT

Australia's part in the Vietnam War began in 1962 when Australian Prime Minister Menzies agreed to send 30 military advisors to help support the South Vietnamese government in Saigon. The number of military advisors was then boosted to 100, along with a small fleet of transport aircraft. In 1965, the Australian contribution was dramatically increased when a battalion of combat troops was sent to Vietnam. By 1973, when the last Australians were withdrawn, almost 60 000 Australian soldiers, sailors and air force personnel had served in Vietnam (see Source 11.37).

Source 11.37 Australian service personnel in the Vietnam War

Australian service personnel in Vietnam	
Total number of Australians who served in Vietnam	almost 60 000 (including around 15 000 National Servicemen)
Greatest number of servicemen in Vietnam at the one time	7672
Usual length of service	12 months
Dead	520 (including 185 National Servicemen)
Wounded	3000

APPLY 11.7

1 Conduct some research to identify which other US allies were involved in the Vietnam War. Find out the extent of their involvement and the casualties they suffered. Summarise your findings in a table.

Australia's main area of operations in Vietnam

The first group of 800 combat troops from Australia arrived in May 1965. They were sent to Bien Hoa province, north of Saigon, in South Vietnam and initially operated under US control, serving with a US airborne brigade. However, the main area of Australian operations was in Phuoc Tuy province, south-east of Saigon, where they operated independently of US command.

Combat troops and support personnel, known as the Australian Task Force, were established at Nui Dat. Soldiers lived and trained at Nui Dat when they were not on patrol operations. Another Australian base, with medical, engineering, postal and other service operations, was built 30 kilometres south of Nui Dat, at the port of Vung Tau. Known as the Australian Logistical Support Group, this was also where wounded soldiers convalesced, and where troops went for their rest and recreation periods. The main base for the Australian air force was also located here.

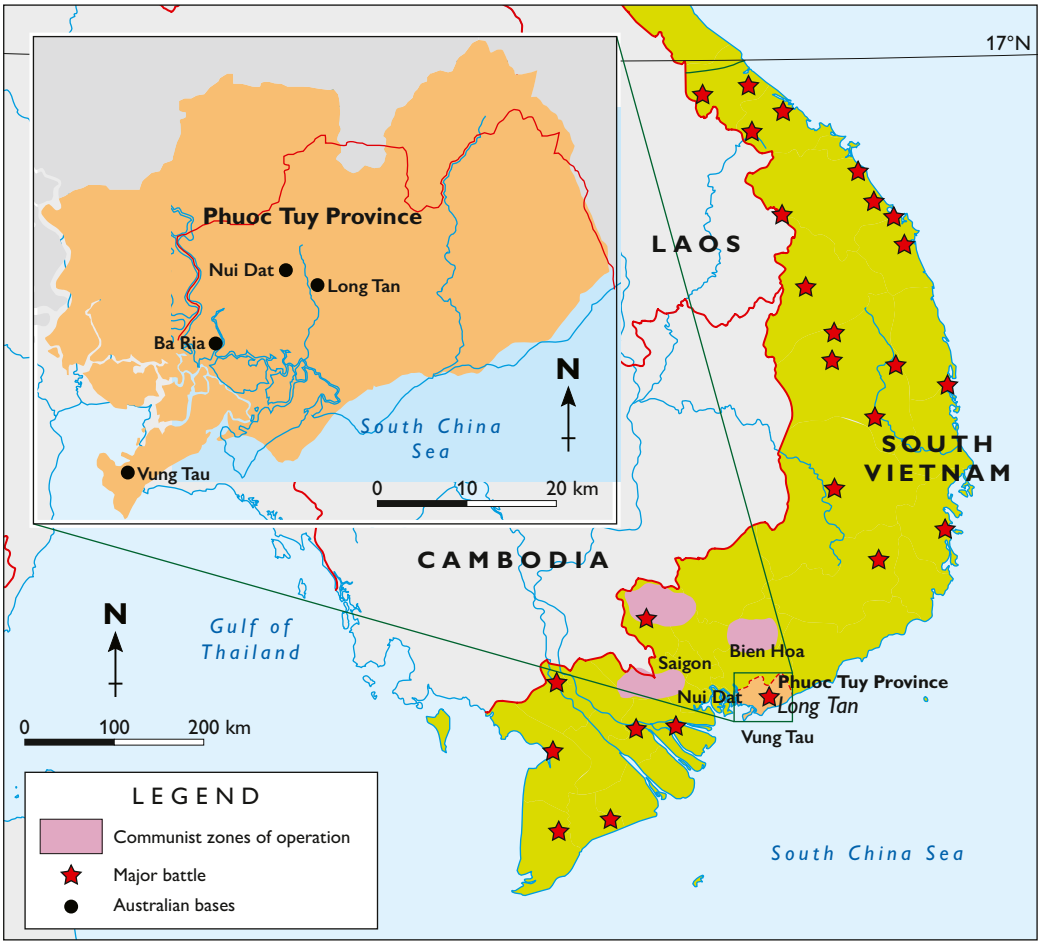
Australia's main area of operations in Vietnam

SOURCE STUDY

Source 11.38

> The majority of Australian servicemen and women served in Phuoc Tuy province, south-east of Saigon ... The Australians were given this province to control because it allowed good access by air and sea, and so could be reinforced or evacuated easily if necessary.

Extract from *Australia and the Vietnam War*, Department of Veteran Affairs, 2007, p. 30



Source 11.39 The location of Australian bases in Phuoc Tuy Province, Vietnam

Source 11.40 Vung Tau, Phuoc Tuy Province, Vietnam was the base for a US army airfield, and the base of the Australian air force squadron (AWM P02022.001).

Source 11.41 Australian soldiers on patrol in a typical jungle area in January 1968 (AWM EKT/68/0083/VN)

INTERPRET 11.8

1 Which of these sources are useful for helping a historian understand where Australian troops were located in relation to the fighting along the 17th parallel?
2 Use these sources to explain why Australian troops were located in Phuoc Tuy province.
3 Explain how these sources help you to understand the conditions Australian soldiers fought in.

Who did the Australians fight against?

Source 11.42 Viet Cong army personnel planning for an attack on a South Vietnamese target (AWM P01011.033)

In the Australian area of operations, in Phuoc Tuy Province, the enemy were referred to as 'VC', an abbreviation for **Viet Cong**. The Viet Cong were South Vietnamese supporters of communist North Vietnam, although they were not one single group. Some were soldiers of Viet Cong army units who were well-trained and equipped, living in bases away from their home villages. Others were guerrilla fighters, part-time soldiers, who were not as well-trained or equipped as the regular soldiers. These were men and women who were farmers and other villagers in Australia's area of operation. The villagers went about their normal occupations by day, and took part in **guerrilla warfare** activities at night. These could be ambushes or attacks on Australian soldiers or their local Vietnamese supporters, sabotage or intelligence gathering.

Australians also fought against troops from the North Vietnamese Army operating in South Vietnam. These soldiers were experienced fighters and well-equipped.

EXTEND 11.4

1 Conduct research into the methods used by the North Vietnamese Army that allowed it to operate in South Vietnam. Present your findings in a brief report.

REVIEW 11.7

1 When did the Australian government start sending combat troops to Vietnam?
2 In which province and town was the Australian Task Force based?
3 Where were Australian soldiers sent to convalesce or have rest and recreation time?

THE NATURE OF AUSTRALIAN OPERATIONS IN VIETNAM

For the most part, the Vietnam War was a guerrilla war. In other words, instead of fighting on a battlefield, the North Vietnamese and Viet Cong armies used 'hit and run tactics', specialising in raids and ambushes. US tactics included a massive bombing campaign, known as Rolling Thunder, and the use of helicopters to locate and attack enemy positions. Their approach was to draw the enemy out and engage them in battle, which often resulted in high US and enemy casualties.

Source 11.43 Australian soldiers waiting to be transported by helicopter back to their base in Nui Dat after completing a cordon and search operation of a village. This image was chosen for the Vietnam memorial in Canberra. (AWM EKN/67/0130/VN)

The Australian army's counter-guerrilla warfare tactics

Australian military leaders preferred a different approach. While the aim of the US operations was to destroy the enemy, the main purpose of Australian operations was to stop enemy soldiers from receiving supplies and other support. One of the main ways of doing this was to patrol their area of operation in small units, using stealth to locate and ambush enemy camps. They cordoned off villages between dusk and dawn, to block Viet Cong access to food supplies and other support. In some cases, they grouped into larger forces for 'search and destroy' missions on enemy bases.

APPLY 11.8

1 Conduct some research on the climate and geography of Vietnam and discuss what impact these would have had on the type of war that was fought there.

APPLY 11.9

1 In total, 2.7 million Americans served in Vietnam. The most US troops in Vietnam at the one time was 543 400. Over 58 000 Americans died and 300 000 were wounded.

- **a** Use these statistics and additional research to complete a table similar to Source 11.37, outlining the US commitment to the Vietnam War.
- **b** Calculate the percentage of US and Australian troops who were wounded or died compared to the total number who served.
- **c** Write a paragraph that compares the American and Australian rate of casualties and relate this to their different tactical approaches.

APPLY 11.10

1 Conduct some research on the main ways that Australian troops implemented their counter-guerilla warfare tactics:

- village cordon and search
- patrol and ambush
- search and destroy
- other tasks such as perimeter patrols and protecting artillery bases.

2 Create a presentation that outlines the purpose of these operations and the dangers they posed for Australian soldiers. Include sources such as images, maps and diagrams from the text and your own research.

SOURCE STUDY

Counter-guerrilla warfare tactics

Source 11.44

There were significant differences in operational techniques between [the US and Australian] forces. The United States Army had vast resources of men, equipment and firepower at its disposal, which the Australians could never hope to have. The Americans were trained to deploy all these resources quickly to rapidly overwhelm the enemy and kill as many as possible. The Australians, with their tradition of jungle warfare and counter-revolutionary operations, had a more patient doctrine of patrolling and ambush, with less fire support. Their way caused fewer enemy casualties as well as restricting their own losses – vitally important in such a small army.

Extract from Richard Pelvin, *Vietnam: Australia's Ten Year War 1962–1972*, Hardie Grant Books, 2013, p. 41

Source 11.45

For some Viet Cong leaders there was no doubt the Australian jungle warfare approach was effective. One former Viet Cong leader is quoted as saying; 'Worse than the Americans were the Australians. The Americans style was to hit us, then call for planes and artillery. Our response was to break contact and disappear if we could ... The Australians were more patient than the Americans, better guerrilla fighters, better at ambushes. They liked to stay with us instead of calling in the planes. We were more afraid of their style.'

Extract from David Chanoff & Doan Van Toai *Vietnam, A Portrait of its People at War,* Taurus & Co., London (1996), p. 108

Source 11.46 Australian soldiers patrol a coastal strip of Phuoc Tuy province to prevent the landing of Viet Cong reinforcements, supplies and equipment, September 1967 (AWM CAM/67/0804/VN)

Source 11.47 An Australian soldier uses a mine detector to search a village for booby traps that may have been left by the Viet Cong, while another soldier stands guard. Australian troops had evacuated then destroyed the village which had been dominated by the Viet Cong. The villagers were resettled. (AWM EKT/67/0059/VN)

Source 11.48 Australian soldiers searching Dat Do village, August 1967 (AWM EKN/67/0135/VN)

Source 11.49 Australian soldiers on patrol in Vung Tau, May 1966 (AWM FOR/66/0434/VN)

Source 11.50 'South Vietnam. 1968. A soldier questions a Vietnamese woman during an identity check in a cordon and search of the village of An Nhut, 1968 (AWM EKN/68/0153/VN)

INTERPRET 11.9

1. Use these sources to explain the nature of warfare Australian soldiers experienced in Vietnam. What is missing from these sources that might allow you to build a more complete understanding?
2. How does the quote from the Viet Cong leader in Source 11.45 enhance your understanding of Australian tactics? How reliable is it as a source?
3. What are the strengths and weaknesses of the sources from the Australian War Memorial (Sources 11.46–11.50) in understanding the experiences of Australian soldiers in Vietnam?

Battle of Long Tan

There were exceptions to the use of counter-guerilla warfare tactics, and a significant example was Australian involvement in the Battle of Long Tan on 18 August 1966. The battle occurred after the Australian base at Nui Dat was attacked by mortar fire (short-range shells lobbed at targets). In response, 105 Australian soldiers moved into the Long Tan rubber plantation where the mortar shells were thought to have been fired. They immediately came under attack by up to 3000 North Vietnamese and Viet Cong troops.

Source 11.51 An Australian solider guards a captured Viet Cong soldier found hiding on the battlefield on the day after the Battle of Long Tan (AWM FOR/66/0659/VN)

The fighting at Long Tan went on for four hours until the Australians received reinforcements, including accurate artillery fire that had a devastating effect on the enemy, who retreated, carrying many of their dead and wounded. The Australians counted 245 enemy dead on the battlefield, while 18 Australians were killed and 24 wounded. Later research revealed that North Vietnamese Army and Viet Cong losses were as high as 800 deaths and 1000 wounded.

For many years, commentators believed the initial attack had been part of a Viet Cong plan to tempt the Australians out of their base and into an ambush. However, the size of the enemy force and the presence of the North Vietnamese Army battalion operating with the Viet Cong forces has changed some of the thinking about the circumstances of the battle. The evidence now suggests that the Australians had not been lured into an ambush but had in fact come across a regular North Vietnamese Army regiment who were moving in for an attack of the Nui Dat base. The battle probably saved the Australian Task Force at Nui Dat from a major attack from the combined North Vietnamese and Viet Cong armies. After this date the Viet Cong were far less influential in the area.

EXTEND 11.5

1 The Battle of Long Tan has been chosen as the date for Australian Vietnam Veterans Day, and Delta Company 6RAR received a US Presidential Citation for 'extraordinary heroism' during the battle. Write a report that explains the significance of the battle in Australian military history.

REVIEW 11.8

1 Briefly outline the tactics of Australian forces in Vietnam, and the reasons they adopted these tactics.
2 Why was the Battle of Long Tan a significant moment for Australian forces in Vietnam?

THE END OF THE VIETNAM WAR AND AUSTRALIAN WITHDRAWAL

Despite the superior firepower of US forces, they were unable to defeat the North Vietnamese Army and Viet Cong. The growing numbers of US troops sent to Vietnam, and the growing casualties, led to a stronger anti-war movement in the United States. In Australia, public support also waned as the war became increasingly drawn out, with victory for the allies seeming no closer than at the start of their involvement. Source 11.53 summarises Australia's involvement in the Vietnam War, including the Tet Offensive, which proved to be a turning point in the general public's perspective of the Vietnam War in both the United States and Australia.

The Tet Offensive, January 1968

In January 1968, North Vietnamese and Viet Cong forces surprised the allies with coordinated attacks on over 100 towns and cities in South Vietnam. This was a change from their guerrilla warfare tactics, planned in the hope of a quick victory. The attacks took the allies by surprise as they came during the Tet festival, a holiday period in Vietnam.

The attacks and occupation of South Vietnamese towns and cities were successfully repelled by US forces, including an attack on Saigon in which the US Embassy was targeted. In the process, major losses were inflicted on the North Vietnamese and Viet Cong armies. Despite the military failure of the Tet Offensive, graphic images of fighting and destruction were televised to American and Australian audiences, fuelling the anti-war movements.

Source 11.52 A street of ruined buildings in Saigon, damaged during the Tet Offensive (AWM P06322.038)

Before the offensive was launched American military commanders had been telling the politicians and the news media that they were winning the war. The dramatic display of enemy resistance seemed to directly contradict everything they had been saying. It shattered any illusions that the war was going well for the allies.

Withdrawal from Vietnam

The Tet Offensive caused a political crisis in the United States and, as a consequence, President Johnson ceased the bombing of North Vietnam in March 1968. He also declared that he would not seek re-election as president, after being widely criticised for his part in a costly war that seemed unwinnable. In November 1968, Richard Nixon was elected president and promised 'peace with honour' while secretly expanding the war. The Vietnam War dominated American politics from 1968 until a ceasefire agreement was made with North Vietnam in 1973.

The Australian government announced its first reduction of troops in April 1970, from three to two battalions. The last of the Australian troops left Nui Dat in November 1973.

Source 11.53 Key events in Australia's Vietnam War involvement

Year	Event
1962	February – US military advisers arrive in Vietnam, increasing to 12 000 by mid-year August – first group of 30 Australian military advisers arrives in Vietnam.
1964	July – first Australian killed in action November – selective conscription of 20-year-old men introduced
1965	February – US government authorises an air warfare campaign known as Rolling Thunder March – first US combat troops arrive in Vietnam April – Prime Minister Menzies announces Australia will send an infantry battalion May – 1st Battalion Royal Australian Regiment arrives in the province of Bien Hoa and initially serves with a US brigade September – opinion polls in Australia indicate 56 per cent favour Australian involvement in Vietnam, with 28 per cent in favour of withdrawal December – Australian troop numbers reach 1400, US troop numbers reach over 180 000
1966	March – Australian government announces a second battalion will be sent to Vietnam May – 1st Australian Task Force established at Nui Dat in Phuoc Tuy province; 1st Australian Logistical Task Force established at Vung Tau August – Battle of Long Tan November – opinion polls in Australia indicate 63 per cent favour conscription December – Australian troop numbers reach 4500, US troops numbers reach 400 000
1967	March–April – Australian navy and air force provide a missile destroyer and squadron of bombers May – opinion polls in Australia indicate 62 per cent favour Australian involvement, with 24 per cent in favour of withdrawal October – Australian government announces the addition of a third battalion and tank squadron
1968	January – Tet Offensive commences: attacks by North Vietnamese and Viet Cong forces against cities in South Vietnam March – USA halts bombing of North Vietnam May – negotiations towards a truce begin in Paris, though quickly stall
1969	January – Australian personnel in Vietnam reach a peak of 8300, including over 7600 troops, US troop numbers reach a peak of over 540 000 June – US government announces the beginning of the withdrawal of US forces August – opinion polls in Australia indicate 40 per cent favour Australian involvement, with 55 per cent in favour of withdrawal
1970	April – Australian government announces Australian forces will be reduced May – first Moratorium march in Australia, calling for an end to Australian involvement in Vietnam November – Australian forces reduced from three battalions to two
1971	March – Australian government announces the withdrawal of the 1st Australian Task Force as well as support personnel by Christmas December – Major withdrawal of Australian troops
1972	August – last US combat troops withdrawn December – Conscription ended in Australia; all Australian troops withdrawn from Vietnam
1973	January – ceasefire agreements signed; the Paris Peace Accord officially ends the Vietnam War November – last Australian personnel leave Vietnam

REVIEW 11.9

1 Why was the timing of the North Vietnamese Tet Offensive a surprise for the American commanders?

2 When did Australia announce that it was reducing troop numbers in Vietnam? When were all Australian troops finally removed?

WHAT WAS THE NATURE OF AUSTRALIA'S INVOLVEMENT IN THE VIETNAM WAR?

» Compare the extent of US, Australian and other countries' commitment of combat troops to Vietnam

1 Create a table that lists the countries involved in the Vietnam War, and the numbers of their troops. (5 marks)

» Identify the main location of Australian operations in Vietnam

2 Draw a map of South Vietnam. On the map label:
   - **a** the 17th parallel
   - **b** Saigon
   - **c** the key locations of Australian forces in Vietnam. (3 marks)

» Use sources to describe the approach taken by Australian forces against the guerrilla warfare tactics of their opponents

3 Drawing on a range of sources, explain the tactics Australian forces used in Vietnam. What evidence is there that they were successful? (12 marks)

» Outline why the US and Australian governments reduced and then withdrew their country's involvement in the Vietnam War

4 Explain the developments and events that influenced the US and Australian governments' decision to withdraw troops from Vietnam. (5 marks)

TOTAL MARKS [/25]

RICH TASK

The Sapphires

The Australian film *The Sapphires* (2012) tells the story of a group of Indigenous Australian entertainers who travelled to Vietnam to entertain the American troops. It was based on a play written by Tony Briggs, who based the story on the experience of his mother and aunty, who had been entertainers in Vietnam. View the film and complete the following tasks:

1 Conduct some research into the true story of the Sapphires.
2 Investigate the role of entertainers in the Vietnam War and select one artist to research in more detail.
3 Assess the historical validity of the film *The Sapphires* and comment on its usefulness in developing a historical understanding of the Vietnam War.

Source 11.54 The real Sapphires: sisters Laurel Robinson and Lois Peeler and their cousins Beverley Briggs and Naomi Mayers, 2012

11.2

CHECKPOINT

In this Rich Task, you will be learning and applying the following historical skills:

» Analysis and use of sources
» Perspectives and interpretations
» Research
» Explanation and communication.

For more information about these skills, refer to 'The historian's toolkit'.

CHECKPOINT

11.3 WHAT WERE THE DIFFERING VIEWPOINTS IN AUSTRALIA DURING THE VIETNAM WAR ERA?

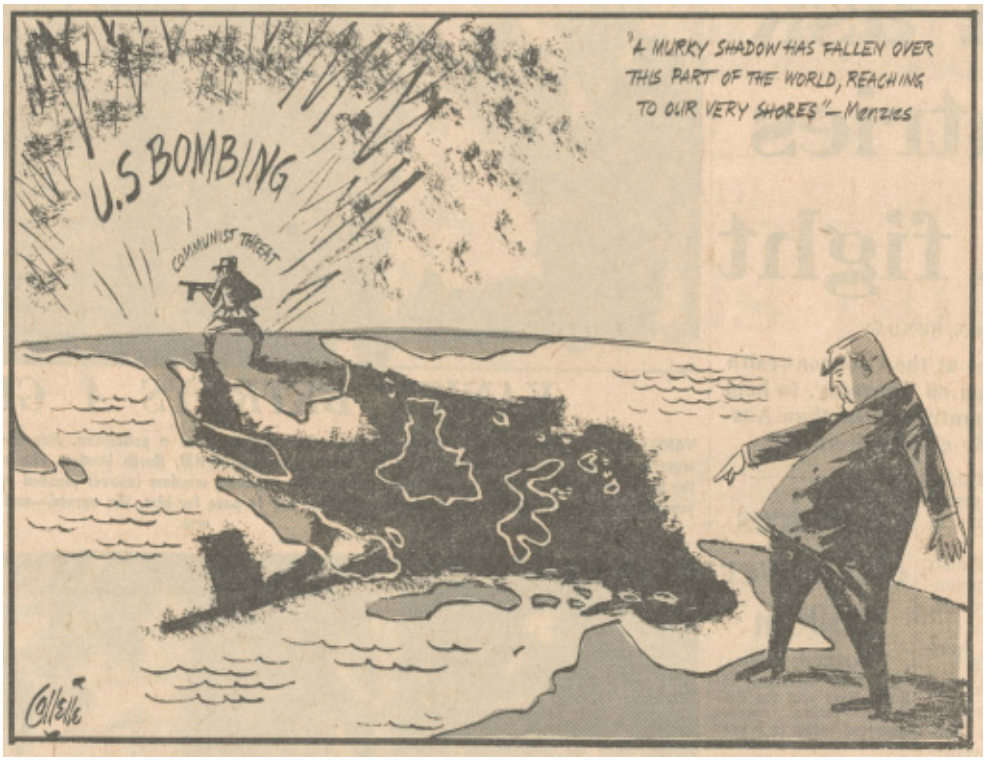
SECTION

Views about Australia's involvement in the Vietnam War varied according to the experiences and perspectives of individuals, whether they were the politicians, generals, ordinary soldiers or civilians. This section explores the differing views expressed at the time of the Vietnam War by both supporters and protestors.

DIFFERENT VIEWS ON THE REASONS FOR INVOLVEMENT IN THE VIETNAM WAR

During the 1960s and 1970s, differing opinions about Australia's involvement in Vietnam bitterly divided Australian politics and society. The Liberal Party, especially under Menzies and then Harold Holt, was a strong supporter of the war. The Labor Party, under Arthur Calwell from 1960 to 1967 and then Gough Whitlam from 1967, opposed the war. The Labor Party believed in the American alliance but eventually argued that the conflict in Vietnam was a civil war and rejected the view that a North Vietnamese victory would see communism spread.

Some historians in this period also argued against the Liberal Party position. They saw Ho Chi Minh, the North Vietnamese leader, as a nationalist rather than simply an agent of communism. They argued that Vietnam and other countries in Asia needed to be understood in terms of their history and their desire for independence, and not just as part of Cold War thinking.



Source 11.55 A cartoon from *The Australian*, 14 June 1965

Differing views on the causes of the Vietnam War

SOURCE STUDY

Source 11.56

We oppose the Government's decision to send 800 men to fight in Vietnam ... We do not think it is the right decision. We do not think it will help the fight against Communism ... We do not believe it will promote the welfare of the people of Vietnam ... [the Government's theory is that North Vietnamese aggression against South Vietnam is] part of a thrust by Communist China ... But is this picture of Chinese military aggression thrusting down inexorably through Indo China, Malaysia and Indonesia to Australia a true or realistic one? ... [the war in South Vietnam] is also a civil war and it is a guerrilla war ... to exhaust our resources in the bottomless pit of jungle warfare, in a war in which we have not even defined our purpose honestly, or explained what we would accept as victory, is the very height of folly ... Humiliation for America could come ... either by outright defeat ... or by ... becoming interminably bogged down in the awful morass of this war, as France was for ten years. Australia's aim should have been to help to end the war ... Instead, we have declared our intention to extend it ...

Leader of the Opposition Arthur Calwell, in response to Prime Minister Menzies' announcement of the involvement of Australian combat troops in Vietnam, House of Representatives debates, 4 May 1965, p.1102

Source 11.58 A Liberal Party election poster from the 1966 election suggesting that Australia needed to oppose what was seen as a communist takeover of Vietnam in order to protect Australia from communism.

Source 11.57 First opinion poll taken after the commitment of Australian troops to Vietnam

Poll date	Continue to fight in Vietnam (%)	Bring back forces now (%)	Undecided (%)
September 1965	56	28	16

Source: Australia and the Vietnam War, Department of Veteran Affairs

INTERPRET 11.10

1. Divide these sources into pro-war, anti-war and neutral. Outline what enables you to identify the perspective presented in each source.
2. Explain how bias in sources doesn't necessarily stop them from being useful to historians.
3. Draw up two columns, one headed 'Perspective at the time', and the other 'Perspective from today'. Comment on each source, reflecting on how it would have been received at the time it was released, and how it appears from today's perspective.

REVIEW 11.10

1. Identify the political leaders in Australia who opposed and who supported Australia's involvement in the Vietnam War.
2. What was the Labor Party's view of the reasons for the war?

DIFFERENT VIEWS ON CONSCRIPTION AND AUSTRALIA'S INVOLVEMENT

The principal focus of Arthur Calwell's opposition to the Vietnam War was over **conscription**. Calwell and the Labor Party objected to the fact that the 20-year-old conscripts, known as National Servicemen, could be sent to fight in Vietnam but were not old enough to vote (the voting age was 21). Calwell made it the key issue of the 1966 Federal election but lost. The new Liberal leader, Harold Holt, convinced the Australian people that the war was all about communism and keeping Australia safe. Holt and the Liberals were supported by most of the media. The people who owned the major newspapers and the commercial television stations were generally in favour of the war. The Catholic Church was also a strong supporter of the war, as were most of the other politically conservative groups in society, such as the Returned and Services League (RSL).

Despite the Liberal election win, many groups opposed conscription:

- **Conscientious objectors:** People who opposed war on moral or religious grounds were called **conscientious objectors**. One of the best known of these groups were the Quakers, also known as the Society of Friends. There were also well-known individuals who took a stand against conscription, including school teacher Bill White (see Source 11.66), and Simon Townsend who was jailed for his beliefs.
- **Save Our Sons:** In 1965, a movement known as Save Our Sons was set up. The group was largely made up of mothers of potential conscripts who staged peaceful public protests against conscription and the war.
- **Vietnam War Moratorium movement:** A **moratorium** is a delay in or stop to an activity. The Vietnam War Moratorium movement was the largest protest movement in Australia's history. People from all walks of life took part in marches and rallies to protest against conscription and Australia's involvement in the war. The largest marches took place in May 1970, with an estimated 70000 people marching through Melbourne and 20000 in Sydney.

Source 11.59 Part of the crowd at a Vietnam War Moratorium march, Melbourne, 1970 (AWM P00671.003)

Source 11.60 Members of the Save Our Sons movement typically held silent demonstrations.

The National Service Scheme

Conscription was initially introduced by Menzies in 1964, in response to the possible threats posed by the Indonesian Confrontation. When Australia sent combat troops to Vietnam in 1965, conscription, officially known as the National Service Scheme, was used to build up the army's numbers to 40 000, allowing Australia to commit three battalions to the war. Under the scheme, all twenty-year-old men were required to register with the Department of Labour and National Service. Bi-annual ballots were held, selecting the 8000 or so men each year who would become 'nashos' (National Servicemen). The men were selected by drawing numbered marbles out of a lottery barrel. The numbers on the marbles were dates of birth and any 20-year-old man with that date of birth would then be considered for national service.

Source 11.61 A group of National Servicemen during recruit training at Puckapunyal, Victoria, 1967 (AWM P01597.003)

Source 11.62 Results of the National Service Scheme between 1964 and 1972

Results of the National Service Scheme	Number of men
20-year-olds registered for national service between 1964 and 1972	804 286
20-year-olds selected and enlisted in the army	63 740
National Servicemen who served in Vietnam	15 381
Exemptions from national service (including students and ministers of religion and for reasons of physical or mental disability. Or conscientious objection determined by court)	3563
Indefinite deferments from national service (including 20 502 married between selection and call-up, being a married man entitled you to a deferment)	35 548
Imprisoned after refusing to obey a call-up notice	14

STRANGE BUT TRUE

One of the most famous conscripts who served in Vietnam was pop singer Normie Rowe. The former 'King of Pop' rose to the rank of Corporal/ Crew-Commander of his own Armoured Personnel Carrier.

APPLY 11.11

1 Discuss whether you think it was fair that:
   - **a** only 20-year-olds were required to register for national service, with possible service in Vietnam.
   - **b** men were selected by drawing marbles out of a barrel.
2 Conduct some research to find out more about what you were required to do if your birthday was selected in the ballot, and the possible length of service that you faced.
3 The birth dates below were selected in the 1967 ballots.
   - **a** Imagine that your entire class was registered for national service in that year. How many would have been selected?
   - **b** List the feelings that you would have felt in 1967 if your number was called. Remember, only men were conscripted, so if you are female, list the feelings you would have had if a friend or relative had his number selected.
   - **c** Work in pairs to construct a dialogue between a person who accepted his conscription, and a friend who was planning to avoid conscription.

Birthdates drawn in the fifth National Service ballot: 10 March 1967	Birthdates drawn in the sixth National Service ballot: 8 September 1967
January 1, 4, 6, 7, 12, 16, 17, 20, 24, 25, 30	July 2, 12, 15, 19, 21, 23, 25, 29
February 3, 8, 12, 16, 18, 23	August 1, 7, 8, 9, 11, 12, 19, 26, 27
March 3, 11, 16, 21, 22, 23	September 10, 13, 15, 16, 19, 23
April 4, 12, 14, 15, 17, 19, 24, 29	October 13, 14, 16, 21, 25, 26, 31
May 1, 13, 14, 22, 25, 29	November 6, 17, 18
June 5, 11, 12, 15, 16, 20, 29	December 4, 10, 15, 22, 24, 25

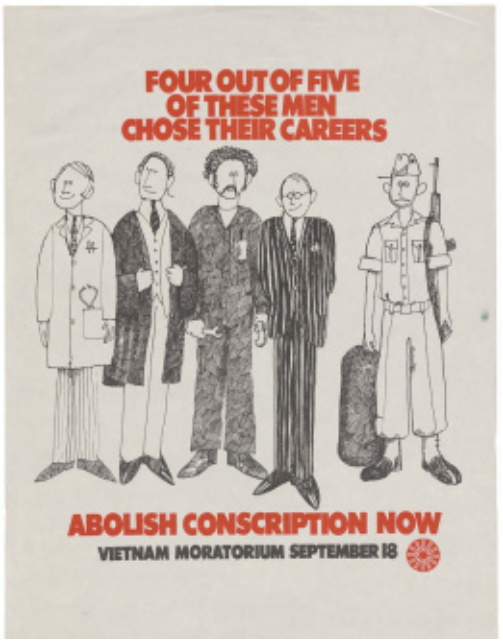
EXTEND 11.6

1 How did the National Service Scheme differ from conscription during World War I and World War II?
2 Compare the way that the Australian public responded to conscription in the Vietnam era and during the world wars. Discuss the possible reasons for any differences in the responses.

SOURCE STUDY

Responses to conscription

Anti-conscription posters



Source 11.63 An anti-conscription poster for the Vietnam Moratorium Campaign, 1970 (AWM ARTV00866)

Source 11.64 An anti-conscription poster from the Vietnam War era produced by the Organisation to Halt Military Service

INTERPRET 11.11

1. Identify the main message of each source. Analyse the methods used in each source to convince you of its point of view.
2. Explain which poster you feel is the most effective in convincing people to agree with its point of view.
3. Describe the main target audience that each source is aimed at.

Conscientious objectors

Source 11.65

> White's continued refusal to obey any military order received extensive media coverage ... [by the time he succeeded in his legal appeal to be recognised as a conscientious objector] Bill White had become a folk hero ... White was among the first young men who, by publicly defying the national service system, would symbolise the divisions in Australian society. During the 1939–45 war, 'conchies' had been widely regarded as cowards or religious fanatics. William White's resolute determination ... helped to defeat that image and to make it easier for later objectors to be seen by many, especially younger, Australians as heroes.

Extract from P.G. Edwards, *A Nation at War*, Allen & Unwin, 1997, pp.130–133

INTERPRET 11.12

1 Explain how Sources 11.65 and 11.66 can help a historian understand both sides of the conscription debate.
2 How does Source 11.66 support the suggestion that Bill White became a 'folk hero'?

Source 11.66 Conscientious objector Bill White, a school teacher, was dismissed from the public service and arrested outside his home in Gladesville in November 1966 after refusing to serve in the national service.

The Vietnam Moratorium movement

Source 11.67

> By marching I was going against my family, my husband [a policemen] and just about everyone I met in day-to-day life ... I attended because I felt I had to finally stand up and be counted, even though it meant so much of a personal risk ... I dressed in clothes that were not identifiable with me. I tied up my blonde hair and hid it under a hat ... I was scared stiff I would be shown in the crowds on the news but I wasn't.
>
> Louise in Greg Langley, *A Decade of Dissent: Vietnam and the Conflict on the Australian Home Front*, Allen and Unwin, 1992, p. 138

Source 11.68

> I was in 5th Form (Year 11) in 1970 and was asked to do the Anzac Day speech at school. I clashed with our principal, who insisted that I remove my Moratorium badge before speaking. I refused and explained that I believed it was my right to wear the badge because I was morally opposed to our involvement in Vietnam. The History department backed me, and allowed me to deliver a speech pointing out the military failure of Gallipoli while wearing my badge. My parents also supported me when I took part in a Vietnam Moratorium march that was starting from Sydney University. Finding kindred spirits marching down the street to Town Hall was incredibly empowering for a 16 year old. I clearly remember chanting "give peace a chance" as we marched, and being amazed at the size of the crowd. For the first time I thought that perhaps people actually had a chance to change government policies.
>
> Bernie Howitt, a 16-year-old student at Kogarah High School in 1970

Source 11.69 A Vietnam Moratorium badge. The words around the edge of the badge are 'Vietnam Moratorium. Withdraw all troops now.'

INTERPRET 11.13

1 How do these sources help you to understand the type of people who protested against the war?
2 Examine the sources carefully and explain how useful each is to a historian investigating the reasons people protested against the war.
3 Assess the reliability of each source as a tool for understanding divisions in Australian society at the time.

Growing opposition in Australia

As Source 11.58 shows, a majority of Australians surveyed in a 1965 opinion poll had favoured a continuing involvement in Vietnam. In 1967, an opinion poll taken after the announcement that more troops would be sent to Vietnam showed that opposition to the war had grown. Only 37 per cent favoured sending more troops. By 1969, opinion polls showed – for the first time – that the majority were in favour of withdrawing troops. As discussed earlier, the Tet Offensive in 1968 had been a turning point in fuelling public opposition to the war, in the United States and in Australia. Changing technologies in the media also played a role in this change.

EXTEND 11.7

1 Use resources such as YouTube to investigate songs that supported the Vietnam War and challenge the view that popular music was only used to protest against the war. For example, 'Vietnam Blues' by Dave Dudley; 'Ballad of the Green Berets' by Staff Sergeant Barry Sadler; 'An Open Letter to my Teenage Son' by Victor Lundberg; 'Shadow Valley and Iron Triangles' by The Young Australians, and 'The Battle Hymn of Lieutenant William Calley' by C Company. Explain how popular culture was used to support the Vietnam War, drawing on these primary sources.

Source 11.70 Australian cameraman filming while out on patrol with South Vietnamese troops, 1967 (AWM P00508.010)

The Vietnam War in the media

Television was introduced into Australia in 1956, and by 1968 almost every household in Australia owned a set. Vietnam has been called the 'first televised war'. Unlike earlier wars and conflicts involving Australia troops, images from the Vietnam War were seen every night on the televised evening news. While images of Australian casualties were never shown, and the media was supportive of Australia's involvement, some graphic images had an effect on public opinion. In particular, images of battles during the Tet Offensive and alleged atrocities had a part to play in the strengthening of the anti-war movement in the last years of the war.

APPLY 11.12

1 An opinion poll in 1995, 30 years after Australian troops were first sent to Vietnam, showed that 55 per cent of Australians thought troops should not have been sent, while 30 per cent of Australians thought it had been the right thing to do. Survey your class and compare your results with the historical opinion polls.

The Vietnam War in the media

SOURCE STUDY

Source 11.71

> Australians' exposure to earlier wars had largely been by print media and radio ... Visual images of the war were confined to newsreels and documentaries shown at cinemas ... censors carefully controlled the footage presented and there were considerable time lags between filming and screening ... [By 1965] the majority of Australian households had a television set ... Television journalists and cameramen on the ground in Vietnam brought the war to Australians with an immediacy never before attainable ... [audiences were exposed to coverage of battles fought by Americans] that resulted in greater destruction and loss of life than Australian actions. While this did not reflect the reality of the war in Phuoc Tuy, a non-specialist audience could not be expected to make the distinction ... [Later studies of media coverage] indicate that most stories did not contain graphic footage ... But the graphic images are the ones that stay in peoples' consciousness.

Extract from Richard Pelvin, *Vietnam: Australia's Ten Year War 1962–1972*, Hardie Grant Books, 2013, p. 212

Source 11.72

> It was the novelty of seeing war for the first time that led many Australians to oppose it ... In this sense, the technology, the TV – and not the messengers, the reporters – lost support for the war. Had TV cameras filmed the bombing of Dresden or Tokyo, viewers may similarly have turned away in horror. Western viewers weaned on the notion of war as heroic ... and 'just' were suddenly seeing thousands of dead, millions of refugees, unspeakable suffering ... in short, the things common to all wars.

Extract from Paul Ham, *Vietnam: The Australian War*, Harper Collins, 2007, p. 413

INTERPRET 11.14

1. Identify the perspective given in each source about the significance of television footage in affecting support for the Vietnam War.
2. What is the date of each source? Comment on whether this makes the source more or less reliable as information about the media's role in the war.

REVIEW 11.11

1. Which groups in Australia supported involvement in the Vietnam War?
2. Which people were required to register in the National Service Scheme?
3. Which groups protested Australia's involvement in the war? Outline the type of people involved in these groups.

11.3

CHECKPOINT

WHAT WERE THE DIFFERING VIEWPOINTS IN AUSTRALIA DURING THE VIETNAM WAR ERA?

» Identify individuals and groups in Australia who supported or opposed Australia's involvement in the Vietnam War.

1 Copy and complete the following table in your notebook by filling in the names of groups and individuals who supported or opposed Australia's involvement in the Vietnam War, and the reasons they did so. (10 marks)

Supported war	Reason	Opposed war	Reason

» Outline why the Australian government believed Australia should send troops to Vietnam and compare this view with the opposition's.

2 Outline the Australian government's arguments for involving Australia in Vietnam. Compare this with the Federal opposition's arguments. Which argument was successful in the 1966 election? Was the success of this argument maintained for the duration of the war? (10 marks)

» Explain how the National Service Scheme operated.

3 Explain what conscription is, and how the National Service Scheme introduced by the Menzies Government operated. (5 marks)

» Describe the groups who opposed conscription and Australia's involvement in Vietnam and their forms of protest.

4 Outline the evidence available to support the suggestion that Australia was divided by the Vietnam War. (5 marks)

5 In your notebook, copy and complete the following table about groups who opposed conscription and the methods they used. Choose from the trade union movement; university students; school students; mothers; politicians; police officers; conscientious objectors; Save Our Sons; and the Vietnam Moratorium Movement. (10 marks)

Group opposed to Vietnam War	Method of opposition

» Explain how changing technologies in the media affected public opinion about the Vietnam War

6 Explain why Vietnam is sometimes referred to as the first 'televised war'. (5 marks)

7 Explain, using evidence, how the media affected public opinion towards the Vietnam War. (5 marks)

TOTAL MARKS [/50]

RICH TASK

Changing opinions

It has often been suggested that one of the main reasons people changed their support for the Vietnam War was because it was the first war where people saw the realities of war immediately and directly.

1 Write down your immediate reaction to each of the following photos. Explain how it makes you feel about war.

2 Sources 11.73 to 11.75 cover a decade of the Vietnam War. Research the background to each photo and explain how it helps you understand the changing nature of the war in Vietnam.

3 Conduct a brief survey, showing the photos to people and recording their reactions. Try to show it to a range of ages. Summarise the reactions of people and note any differences in the responses of different age groups.

4 Create a photo montage/digital album of photos from the American Civil War; World War I, World War II and the Korean War. How do you think they compare to the Vietnam images?

5 Explain how and why the three images here had an impact on public opinion about the Vietnam War.

6 As a class, discuss the limitations you believe are appropriate in reporting on wars. Is there a case for images to be censored?

Source 11.73 A Buddhist monk burns himself in Saigon as a protest against the South Vietnamese government in 1963.

Source 11.74 A South Vietnamese chief of police fires his pistol at a suspected Viet Cong official during the Tet Offensive, Saigon, 1 February 1968

Source 11.75 Nine-year-old Kim Phuc (centre) and family members run for help after being severely burnt in a napalm (a petrol-like substance used in bombs) attack, 8 June 1972

CHECKPOINT

In this Rich Task, you will be learning and applying the following historical skills:

- Analysis and use of sources
- Perspectives and interpretations
- Empathetic understanding
- Research
- Explanation and communication.

For more information about these skills, refer to 'The historian's toolkit'.

11.4 WHAT WAS THE IMPACT OF THE VIETNAM WAR?

SECTION

In this section we examine how the Vietnam War has affected the lives of people who were directly involved: Australian veterans who served in Vietnam and the Indochinese refugees who were forced to flee because of the war. We also discuss the wider impact on Australian society and other countries in South-East Asia.

IMPACT OF THE WAR FOR VIETNAM VETERANS

Source 11.76 For many Vietnam veterans, the October 1987 Welcome Home Parade in Sydney was the first official parade or welcome since their return from service in Vietnam.

The homecoming for Vietnam veterans was very different from the experiences of their grandfathers and fathers after service in World War I and World War II. The Vietnam War had become so unpopular that there was no real welcome home. To avoid demonstrators, returning troops were often flown into Sydney's Mascot airport after dark. Some marched in parades in their home towns and cities on their return, but there was no official parade or welcome for the Vietnam veterans until 1987 (see Source 11.76).

Many veterans were left to cope with physical injuries. Many reported stress and for some there were ongoing psychological issues arising from what they had been through. No doubt the veterans from earlier wars had suffered in much the same way, but the Vietnam veterans felt very much alone and unappreciated. As a response to the sense of neglect they formed the Vietnam Veterans Association in 1979, which continues to actively represent the interests of those who served in the Vietnam War.

Exposure to Agent Orange

One of the main concerns of Vietnam veterans were the possible harmful effects of their exposure to **Agent Orange**. Agent Orange was a poison (mainly dioxin) used extensively during the Vietnam War by the Americans to kill the plant life in the dense jungle areas that had provided cover and hiding places for the Viet Cong. Exposure was thought to lead to higher instances of certain diseases and cancers, as well as birth defects in some children of Vietnam veterans. It was a source of anger and disappointment among Vietnam veterans when governments were slow to react to their concerns.

Experiences of Vietnam veterans

SOURCE STUDY

Coming home

Source 11.77

Bob Pride: I think we landed at Sydney airport about ten or eleven o'clock at night, went through customs, got our pay. When the doors opened up there were these people waving placards and someone was holding up a page out of a newspaper about women and children being killed.

...

John Skinner: We spent about two hours with our families and then we marched through Sydney. I felt ten feel tall, I really felt good. They had ticker-tape and there were people in the street, but what I didn't realise was that most people were only curious. They weren't cheering us home. They just lined up to see something.

...

Michael Scrase: One minute I was in Vietnam and the next minute I was home, and I was totally lost ... I know my mum and dad found it very hard to handle me ... In fact, they told me quite plainly that I wasn't the same person any more. I was prone to get violent, punch walls, get into rages very quickly. I've never slept right since the day I came home.

Bernard Szapiel: The symptoms that I've got are nausea, dry retching, anxiety, a total inability to concentrate ... I suppose you could say depression ... The people I feel for most are the immediate families of the veterans, the wives and the kids. A Vietnam veteran can drown his sorrows but the wife bears the full brunt of the reality that we are going through and so do the kids.

Extracts from Stuart Rintoul, *Ashes of Vietnam: Australian Voices*, William Heinemann Australia, 1987, pp. 181, 182, 184

Source 11.78
Australian soldiers march through Sydney on their return from Vietnam, May 1967.

Source 11.79

Though he was still a young man when he came back from the Asian war
The wrinkled forehead and squinted eyes told tales of all the things he saw
'He's changed', they said, 'he's not the same who went away last year,'
Gone is the boy, in place a man, not far a tear.

His eyes told the stories all about the fear and sweat and pain
And of the lives of his young mates that politics flushed down the drain
The enemy at home worse than the foe he fought back there.
Of honour, duty, loss and grief they didn't seem to care.

So he went missing in action from the time he came back home.
When he got off that freedom bird he could feel it coming on.
Missing in action, and feeling all alone.
Nobody understood, he never thought they ever would.

'Missing In Action' by Normie Rowe, 2007

INTERPRET 11.15

1 Explain how these sources help you build an understanding of the experiences of Vietnam veterans.
2 Which of these sources would be most useful for historians investigating the reaction of Australian soldiers to serving in Vietnam?
3 Examine the sources closely. Which ones are from the time, and which are later reflections? Does the fact that some are memories rather than immediate reactions reduce their value as sources?
4 Does the fact that Normie Rowe was a Vietnam veteran make his song more valid as a source for examining the impact of the war on veterans?

Exposure to Agent Orange

Source 11.80

> This study provides good evidence that Australian male veterans of the Vietnam War have an increased rate of cancer overall [compared to the general male population] ... Rates of melanoma and ... prostate cancer were consistently elevated ... The reason for these increases is unclear. In addition to exposure to known carcinogens [substances that cause cancer], lifestyle changes, including alcohol and tobacco consumption may play a role. For several other malignancies [cancers] ... Australian Vietnam War veterans have rates lower than the rate in the Australian population.

Extract from 'Cancer incidence in Australian Vietnam War Veterans Study 2005', Department of Veterans' Affairs, in Bruce Davies, *Vietnam: The Complete Story of the Australian War*, Allen & Unwin, 2012, p. 583

INTERPRET 11.16

1 Explain how Source 11.80 either supports or challenges the view that Vietnam veterans were exposed to dangerous chemicals during their service.
2 Outline whether Source 11.81 confirms the information in Source 11.80.

Source 11.81 Australians soldiers on an operation in an area defoliated by Agent Orange (AWM P04655.336)

REVIEW 11.12

1 Why did most returning Vietnam veterans fly into Australia at night?
2 When was the Vietnam Veterans Association formed? Why was it formed?
3 What was Agent Orange?

IMPACT ON THE VIETNAMESE PEOPLE AND MIGRATION TO AUSTRALIA

The long years of conflict in Vietnam had devastating human costs for North and South Vietnam. The number of soldiers killed from both sides is measured in the hundreds of thousands. An unknown number of civilians, possibly over a million, also died as a result of armed conflicts, bombings and assassinations. An even greater number would suffer from the effects of Agent Orange and other chemicals sprayed by allied forces.

Source 11.82 Numbers of Vietnamese casualties in the Vietnam War

Type of casualty	Number of people
South Vietnamese troops killed or missing in action	220 357
South Vietnamese troops wounded	1.17 million
North Vietnamese and Viet Cong troops killed	660 000
South Vietnamese civilian casualties	325 000–1 million
North Vietnamese civilian casualties from US bombings	65 000
Civilians assassinated by North Vietnamese and Viet Cong	166 000
Vietnamese affected by herbicide poisoning	3 million

Source: Paul Ham, *Vietnam: The Australian War*, Harper Collins, 2007

After Australian and US troops had withdrawn from Vietnam, the North Vietnamese advanced southwards. Their tanks rolled into the former Presidential Palace in Saigon on 29 April 1975. Vietnam was finally unified as a communist country. Any South Vietnamese who had worked with or supported the West were regarded as suspect by the communist government. These included the translators, administrative support staff and guides who the US and Australian armies had relied on. Shopkeepers, bar owners and taxi drivers servicing allied soldiers and owners of accommodation used by soldiers were also considered suspect.

Source 11.83 Desperate South Vietnamese scale the wall of the US Embassy in Saigon, trying to reach evacuation helicopters as the last Americans departed from Vietnam, 29 April 1975.

Anyone considered to have come under the influence of the West was imprisoned in a 're-education camp'. It is estimated that about one million Vietnamese were imprisoned in these camps after the war. About 165 000 people are thought to have died in these camps, and many were tortured. Most people in the camp were imprisoned for periods of three to 10 years, but some people were incarcerated for up to 17 years.

APPLY 11.13

1 In an earlier chapter, you read about refugees and asylum seekers. In your own words, define these terms.

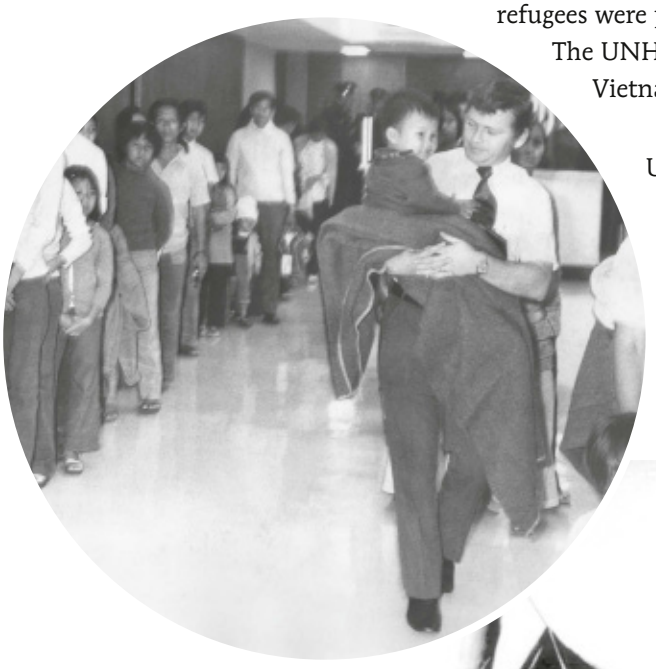
Vietnamese emigration

Many Vietnamese families whose lives had been disrupted by the war and imprisonment in the re-education camps became desperate to leave the country. Some chose to leave as they feared political persecution because of their pro-American beliefs. Others saw fewer opportunities under a communist system.

People fleeing from Vietnam in the 1970s could be described as 'internally displaced persons' or 'stateless people' as categorised by the **United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees (UNHCR)**. Internally displaced persons are those who have been forced to flee their residence because of armed conflicts while they were still living within their country. Stateless people are those who are not considered a member of a particular state. Those who fled Vietnam were also categorised as **refugees** and **asylum seekers**.

The UNHCR recognised the scope of the tragedy that was unfolding and established refugee camps in Malaysia, Hong Kong, Thailand, the Philippines and Indonesia to try to house and process the claims of the Vietnamese fleeing the country. From these camps, refugees were processed and resettled in countries willing to accept them. The UNHCR won the Nobel Peace Prize in 1981 for their work with Vietnamese refugees.

The main countries to accept Vietnamese refugees were the United States (823 000), Australia (137 000), Canada (137 000), France (96 000), Germany (40 000), the United Kingdom (19 000) and Japan (11 000). Australian governments after the war felt a moral obligation to help these refugees resettle in Australia. Many refugees were so fearful and desperate to leave that they arrived in Australia without official approval, after a risky journey by sea. They became known as 'boat people'.



Source 11.84 Vietnamese refugees arriving at Sydney Airport in June 1975. Many were accepted as refugees by the Australian government after the war and flown to Australia.

Source 11.85 Other Vietnamese refugees came to Australia as 'boat people' after hazardous journeys by sea.

Boat people

The term **boat people** refers to refugees who take to the sea, often in small boats, to escape persecution and in search of a better life. The term was used in the 1970s to refer to Vietnamese refugees and has remained part of the Australian political vocabulary as both Labor and non-Labor governments have attempted to deal with a steady flow of refugees attracted to all that Australia has to offer.

As an island nation with a relatively small population, border security has long been a concern. Boats have been arriving in Australia since first settlement, but the arrival of Vietnamese refugees heralded a new form of migration. The first boat refugees from Vietnam to arrive in Australia landed in Darwin in April 1976, a year after the end of the Vietnam War. According to government figures, the initial boat was followed by a further 2058 boats from Vietnam, with the final boat arriving in August 1981. Australia's willingness to take these people reflected in practice the formal announcement of the Whitlam Labor Government in 1973 that the White Australia policy was legally abolished. This slow change had started in 1966 when the Holt Liberal government began to modify the policy.

Source 11.86

> To flee one's country is not an easy choice to make. You're leaving behind your homes, your relatives and friends, your culture, your possessions, your memories, your childhood. Fleeing a country on a boat is also a dangerous affair. People speak of the savagery of being looted, raped and killed by pirates at sea. People talk about the unspeakable horrors of resorting to cannibalism of the dead to regain enough strength to fix the boat's engine. Many of us had knowledge of this so why did we take the risk? We seek freedom because the government we were escaping did not respect our freedom. You will find this is a common story among refugees.
>
> Extract from a talk by Minh Nguyen given to high school students at St Scholastica's College, Glebe, Sydney, 8 March 2004

The journey to Australia

The journey from Vietnam to Australia was difficult and dangerous. After bribing local officials, Vietnamese took to dangerous seas, often on makeshift boats and rafts. The main hope was to drift into open sea lanes, and be picked up by a vessel that could take them to a safe destination. Sturdier vessels did make it as far as Australia, but many only made it as far as neighbouring countries such as Thailand. Before leaving Vietnam, families had to sell all of their belongings, and any money was usually converted to gold, which was easier to carry. Unfortunately, that made the boats a prime target for pirates, particularly along the coast of Thailand. Pirates became a major risk for potential refugees, and added further danger to a voyage that was already risky with storms and rough seas.

There are no clear statistics, but estimates suggest 250 000 to 500 000 refugees perished in their attempts to leave Vietnam. Many survivors arrived with graphic accounts of robbery, rape and murder by Thai pirates. Families were typically split before leaving Vietnam in the hope that at least one would survive and reach safety. They survived on very little food and water, and with a voyage to Darwin lasting four weeks, many arrived in Australia in an emaciated condition.

SOURCE STUDY

Experiences of Vietnamese refugees

Source 11.87

... in a matter of weeks, we went from having houses, cars, money, servants, and chauffeurs to homeless. We didn't know where our father was, or if he is alive ... I was 12 years old when the Vietnam War was over, the following four years living under the communist rules, was the pivotal time of my life. I spent my youth watching what to say at school or to anyone outside our family, living in constant fear of what might happen to us if people know who we are, or know of our father's military background.

Source 11.88
Vietnamese refugees, Darwin, November 1977

In 1978, after my sister and brother escaped to Malaysia, for half a year, I never go to bed without fears, because the local policemen would come to our house any time at night to count heads, and I had to lie about the absence of my sister and brother ... I tried to escape with my sister and brother five times ... we made it ... although it wasn't a 'smooth sailing' [with] 373 people, including 75 children, packed in a 25m by 5m wooden boat; we were tossed around by a violent storm the first night on the water, people threw up and urinated all over each other ... we lived with that horrible smell for the next seven days underneath the boat with very little air or light. We survived two Thai pirate groups, then was shot, pushed back at and robbed by Malaysian police. We ran out of food and water and people started to die by the 6th day. After seven days on the sea, we landed on a small fisherman village somewhere in Indonesia ...

Extract from Carina Hoang's website 'Carina Hoang, a true story of determination and survival'

INTERPRET 11.17

1 Explain how useful these sources are in helping you to understand the reasons people fled Vietnam, and the conditions they experienced during their journey to Australia.

REVIEW 11.13

1 Identify reasons why the Vietnamese death toll in the Vietnam War was so high.
2 Why did many people choose to leave Vietnam at the end of the war?
3 Outline the conditions Vietnamese refugees experienced during boat trips to Australia.

AUSTRALIA'S CHANGING SOCIETY AND RELATIONSHIPS WITH ASIA

At the end of World War II, Australians wanted stability and security after two world wars and the economic hardship of the Great Depression. The priority for Australian governments was economic prosperity and security from possible threats to the 'Australian way of life'. Australians felt more closely aligned with Britain than with their neighbours in Asia. They still felt the threat of an Asian invasion, a fear that was heightened by Japan's show of military strength during the war and the communist takeover in China. The White Australia immigration policy was still firmly in place.

Australian society was conservative and, for the most part, people did not challenge the government's views and decisions. Ninety-nine per cent of the population was either born in Australia or Europe. Political leaders and others in public life were predominantly male.

For ordinary Australians, the 1950s and 1960s were years of prosperity in an economic boom time. Workers earned more, and there was virtually no unemployment. The population grew, partly as a result of post-war migration from Europe that the Australian government encouraged after the war. Consumer goods such as cars and washing machines became commonly available. The arrival of rock'n'roll and the introduction of television heralded a new era in Australian popular culture. The influence of Britain was still strong, but the American influence was growing.

By the end of the Vietnam War era, Australians had experienced a decade of further change. Changing views about the role of women and the White Australia policy, and the beginnings of anti-authoritarian behaviour by young people were not only due to Australia's involvement in the Vietnam War. These trends were already emerging. However, the government's decision to send National Servicemen to Vietnam and the drawn-out nature of the conflict led people to question the government's authority as well as the reasons behind its decision to enter the war. People became more politically involved than ever before, by giving their support to anti-conscription and anti-war campaigns, and by joining political parties. This increased political involvement contributed to the election of Gough Whitlam's government in 1972, the first Labor government in Australia in 23 years.

STRANGE BUT TRUE

For a period in the 1950s, an Australian national opinion poll asked only men for their views. They thought results were being distorted by the number of women who responded 'don't know' or 'would have to ask my husband'.

Source 11.89 Gough Whitlam and entertainer Little Pattie wear 'It's time' t-shirts during the 1972 election campaign.

SOURCE STUDY

Social and political change in the Vietnam War era

Source 11.90

> The most dramatic effect wrought by The Beatles' visit was not over music but over the entire fabric of Australian society. In a sense it liberated young people who had not previously dreamed of openly disobeying their parents, police, civil authorities or indeed any adult.
>
> By playing truant, by pushing over airport barriers, by thumping on glass windows, by standing outside a hotel in the rain, thousands of Australian adolescents had asserted their own feelings for perhaps the first time.
>
> This release, which felt so breathtakingly daring and tasted so exhilaratingly fresh, was to mark the behaviour patterns of a decade.

Extract from Glenn A. Baker, *The Beatles Down Under*, Wild and Woolley, Sydney, 1982, p. 127

Source 11.91

> The '60s were a political education and changed things like demonstrations. When we had the first demo in town, the police said we couldn't walk down the street, but had to walk along the footpath in single file so as not to block cars. No one had gone off the footpath before, but we just said, 'Why not?'... No one had thought of that before. SOS [Save Our Sons] and after that the Moratorium movement won the right for people to march in the streets. Now everyone who gets angry ... marches down the streets.

Jean McLean in Greg Langley, *A Decade of Dissent: Vietnam and the Conflict on the Australian Home Front*, Allen and Unwin, 1992, p. 206

Source 11.92

> One legacy of the period is on the evolution of the ALP [Australian Labor Party]. One has to recognise that most [members of cabinet in the Labor government of the 1980s] were enticed into the party over the moral question of Vietnam. The Labor Party in England went through a similar process but here the evolution was accentuated, with middle-class people coming into the party in large numbers at that time.

Tom Uren in Greg Langley, *A Decade of Dissent: Vietnam and the Conflict on the Australian Home Front*, Allen and Unwin, 1992, p. 206

INTERPRET 11.18

1. Explain how these sources help you to understand both the social and political changes that occurred in Australia during the Vietnam War era. Show how each source applies to either social and/or political change.
2. Identify the ways that Glenn A Baker suggests that The Beatles' tour of Australia in 1964 paved the way for later change.
3. Identify the links between the Australia Glenn A Baker writes about and the Australia Jean McLean and Tom Uren write about.

Australia's changing relationship with Asia

Australia's involvement in a war in Asia influenced the way Australians viewed their place in the world. Previously, Australia had considered itself as an outpost of Europe and viewed Asia either with distrust and suspicion or ignorance. Australians now started to recognise that they were part of the Asian region, as well as seeing the economic benefits of having a better understanding and closer ties with their Asian neighbours.

The Whitlam Government established diplomatic relations with China and the unified government in Vietnam. The White Australia policy was officially dismantled and Australia began to welcome immigrants from Asia, including Vietnamese refugees. As a result, Australian society would become culturally diverse. A new era of cooperation and trade with Asia was also established and Australia became a member of Asia-Pacific Economic Cooperation (APEC), firmly placing itself as a part of Asia.

Source 11.93 The 25th gathering of APEC leaders, October 2013

REVIEW 11.14

1 How did Australians generally regard Asia at the end of World War II?
2 What evidence is there that Australia was a largely conservative country in the 1950s?
3 Identify areas where Australia changed both socially and politically during the Vietnam War era.

APPLY 11.14

1 Use census data to find evidence to support the argument that Australia has become a more culturally diverse place since the end of the Vietnam War. Present your findings in a visual display.

11.4

CHECKPOINT

WHAT WAS THE IMPACT OF THE VIETNAM WAR?

» Assess the impact of the war for Vietnam veterans

1 Assess the impact the Vietnam War had on Australian soldiers, both in Vietnam, and upon their return home. (10 marks)

» Use sources to explain the difficulties faced by veterans and their families after the Vietnam War

2 Prepare a submission for the Department of Veterans' Affairs calling for increased support for Vietnam veterans and their families. In your submission, you must include references to specific sources to support your viewpoint. (10 marks)

» Assess the impact of the war for the Vietnamese people

3 Explain the impact of the war for Vietnamese people in terms of casualties suffered by both the North and South. Suggest why sources may differ in listing the casualties experienced by the Vietnamese during the war. (5 marks)

4 Create a digital scrapbook that helps people understand the impact the Vietnam War had on both North and South Vietnam. (5 marks)

» Use sources to explain the difficulties faced by South Vietnamese people after the Vietnam War

5 Drawing on a range of sources, explain why so many people tried to leave Vietnam after the war had concluded, and the experiences they had in reaching destinations such as Australia. (10 marks)

» Outline the social and political changes that occurred in Australia during the Vietnam War era

6 Outline the way Australia changed both socially and politically during the Vietnam War era. (5 marks)

» Outline how Australia's relationship with Asia changed from the end of World War II to the end of the Vietnam War era in the 1970s

7 Outline the changes in Australia's relationship with Asia between the end of World War II and the Vietnam War. (5 marks)

TOTAL MARKS [/100]

RICH TASK

The 1960s – a time of change?

1 Examine Sources 11.94 and 11.95 and identify the similarities and differences between the two.

2 Either interview people who can remember The Beatles' tour of 1964 and the anti-Vietnam War protests, or research personal accounts of the two events. Explain whether the memories reflect what you can observe in the sources.

3 Prepare interpretations of each of the two sources from the perspectives of both participants and those who opposed the disturbances shown in each source.

4 Using these sources and any research you need to do, explain how Australia changed during the Vietnam War era.

Source 11.94 Mounted police try to control a crowd of 10 000 people trying to see The Beatles at the Southern Cross Hotel in Melbourne during their June 1964 Australian tour.

Source 11.95 An anti-war rally in Sydney *c.* 1970

CHECKPOINT

In this Rich Task, you will be learning and applying the following historical skills:

- Comprehension: chronology, terms and concepts
- Analysis and use of sources
- Perspectives and interpretations
- Research
- Explanation and communication.

For more information about these skills, refer to 'The historian's toolkit'.

THE HISTORIAN'S TOOLKIT – CONCEPTS AND SKILLS

In Stage 4 History, you were introduced to a range of concepts and skills that historians use in their investigations. These historical concepts and skills can be thought of as the historian's 'tools of the trade', which form the basis of all historical inquiry (see Source HT.1). This toolkit reviews the range of historical concepts and skills that you need to keep developing in Stage 5 to become a successful student of history. Your understanding of them will continually improve as you gain experience working and thinking as a historian.

Source HT.1 The historical inquiry approach

Historians use an inquiry approach in their investigations. They:

- develop an inquiry question to clearly identify the problem or question
- form theories (known as hypotheses) stating what they think the likely answer might be
- conduct research to gather evidence from a range of sources
- evaluate the usefulness of the sources and analyse the evidence gathered from them
- confirm or modify their hypotheses on the basis of this evidence.

HT.1 HISTORICAL CONCEPTS

You should already be familiar with the six key historical concepts that are shown in Source HT.2. Using these concepts correctly, either individually or in combination, is at the heart of all historical inquiry.

Source HT.2 Historical concepts

Continuity and change

Historians use the concept of **continuity and change** to help them understand the impact of developments and events on human societies – that while some things change over time, others stay the same. Those features that remain largely unchanged over time are referred to as continuities, while those features that change over time are known as changes. Throughout Stage 4 History, you would have practised identifying a number of continuities and changes over time. In Stage 5 History, you have also started to consider the causes of the continuities and changes you identify.

Examples of continuity and change

Responses by the Australian public to **conscription** provides an example of continuity and change in 20th century Australian history. During World War I, the introduction of conscription was twice put to a **referendum** in 1916 and 1917. If it was passed, men of military age would be forced to join the army and serve overseas. The debate leading up to the referendum divided the country, and both times, the government's proposal was defeated. The Prime Minister, Billy Hughes, failed to convince the public that the country was at risk, with the main battlegrounds far away in Europe and the Middle East.

Source HT.3 A moratorium march in Brisbane, 1970

During World War II, conscription for military service overseas was introduced in 1943, although this was limited to an area south of the equator (an area that included islands then held by the Japanese). This form of conscription was passed by the governing Labor party with little opposition in the Australian community. The government and the public now felt that the threat of Japanese invasion was real, particularly after the fall of Singapore in 1942 and the bombing of Darwin and other Japanese targets in northern Australia.

During the Vietnam War, differing viewpoints about Australia's involvement in the war, and the sending of conscripts (National Servicemen) to Vietnam, bitterly divided Australian society. The government and its supporters believed that Australia's involvement in Vietnam was necessary to help fight the spread of communism and to protect Australia. During the Vietnam War over 60 000 National Servicemen were enlisted in the army, and over 15 000 served in Vietnam. Growing opposition to conscription during the war came from a range of people in Australian society, and tens of thousands took part in moratorium marches in protest against conscription and Australia's involvement in the war.

Cause and effect

Cause and effect is a critical concept in historical understanding. It is used by historians to identify the events or developments that have led to particular actions or results. It is rare that there is a single, straightforward cause of an event. Generally, there are many complex causes (reasons) that have led to an event or result. The effects can also be complex: there may be many effects or outcomes, both intended and unintended. Effects or outcomes may take place over a long period of time, so that the significance of the event or development may not be immediately apparent to people at the time.

Historians often consider a combination of historical concepts in their inquiries: an understanding of continuity and change can provide a deeper understanding of cause and effect.

APPLY HT.1

1 In a group, conduct research about the debates, protests and propaganda about conscription during World War 1, World War II and the Vietnam War. Select and explain one aspect that helps you demonstrate the concept of continuity and change.

APPLY HT.2

1 Read the two sections referred to in Chapter 11 'Australia in the Vietnam War era' and conduct your own research. Use graphic organisers to show key causes (reasons) why Australia was involved in the war, as well as longer-term effects for individuals and for Australia society.

Examples of cause and effect

The concept of cause and effect is used to identify events and their consequences, both in the long term and the short term. Causes are the reasons why something has happened. A resulting event and its final outcome is the effect. Sometimes the link between cause and effect is very clear. For example, heavy rain over many weeks (cause) leads to flooding (effect). Often, however, this link is not as obvious. Generally, there are many reasons (causes) that lead to many outcomes (effects).

The Vietnam War had its roots in colonialism (cause) and an internal conflict in the Indo-China region (effect), which itself eventually caused fears within the USA and Australia about the spread of communism beyond the borders of the region (effect). Those fears themselves (causes) led to a long and bloody war (effect). The war (cause) then to the desire of many Vietnamese people to leave their home to find homes elsewhere (effect). A historian could therefore link an initial colonial war in the 1950s to the migration and eventual success of a particular writer in Australia today.

Perspectives

People bring their own personal perspective to any event, shaped by their experiences, values and beliefs. Historical sources will usually reflect each participant's or commentator's **perspectives**, so it is critical that you learn to identify not only different perspectives, but why they are held. This will often depend upon historical context – the times in which an event takes place.

Just like anyone else, historians have perspectives that can influence their interpretation of the past and the way in which they write about it. Regardless of their own perspectives (and what they may think about something personally), historians must try to understand the different values and beliefs that shaped and affected the lives of people who lived in the past.

Examples of perspectives

The fall of Saigon marked the end of the Vietnam War in 1975. The government of South Vietnam (supported by the USA, Australia and other anti-communist countries) was defeated by forces in North Vietnam (supported by the USSR and other communist countries). The end of the war led to the reunification of North and South Vietnam under a communist government. Vietnamese people in the south who had supported US and Australian troops were regarded as traitors by the new government. In the years after the war, millions were captured and sent to 're-education camps' where they were tortured or abused. It is estimated that around 165 000 people died in these camps.

From 1975 onwards, well over 1 million refugees fled Vietnam. Many escaped on foot to neighbouring countries where they were housed in camps. Others chose to escape by boat, attempting a dangerous sea crossing to reach safety. The first refugees from Vietnam to arrive by boat in Australia (known as 'boat people') landed in Darwin in April 1976.

The concept of perspectives is very useful when interpreting the complex issues such as the mass migration of Vietnamese boat people after the war. From the perspective of the boat people themselves, there was no other option but to leave. The risks of travelling by boat to other countries presented better odds of survival than staying in Vietnam. From the perspective of those refugees waiting in camps, boat people were often seen as queue jumpers who refused to apply for asylum through the proper legal channels. From the perspective of the Australian government at the time, Vietnamese refugees were seen as a responsibility. Because of the role Australia had played in the conflict, the government (supported by large sections of the Australian public) felt obligated to help those who had helped us.

Source HT.4 Boat people fleeing Vietnam after the fall of Saigon and the end of the Vietnam War

APPLY HT.3

1 In your own words, define the concept of perspectives. Why is it a useful tool for historians?
2 Discuss why different people had different perspectives on the arrival of Vietnamese boat people in the 1970s.

Empathetic understanding

Empathetic understanding requires you to understand the actions, values, attitudes and motives of people who lived in an earlier time within the context of that time. In other words, it becomes important to understand that the reasons why people in the past made decisions or acted in a certain way cannot be judged in accordance with today's attitudes and values. An easy way to understand this is to accept that what happened in the past is not better or worse, but simply different. It can be very difficult to apply empathetic understanding to slavery, for example, but that is the challenge a historian must meet.

Examples of empathetic understanding

Empathising brings history to life. It connects us as human beings regardless of how much time has passed. Consider the experiences of many mixed-race and Aboriginal children who were forcibly removed from their families by government agencies from the late 1800s to the 1970s and placed under the care of state-run institutions or white families. These children are now referred to as the Stolen Generations. It isn't difficult to empathise with the victims of these policies. Just image how terrifying and upsetting it would be to be suddenly taken from your home, and never see your family again.

The concept of historical empathy, however, encourages us to view events from all sides and not to judge past events by today's standards. It requires us to look objectively at the attitudes and social norms that were common during the period being studied in order to understand the motives and actions of the different people involved. It may not come naturally, but historical empathy requires you to put yourself in the position of the politicians and government officials who enforced these policies.

APPLY HT.4

1 Explain how the historical concept of empathy is useful when conducting a historical inquiry into the Stolen Generations.

There were many reasons given at the time to justify the actions of the government and the public. It is essential to understand that white Australian customs, language and laws at this time were believed to be far superior to Aboriginal customs. Many Australians discriminated against Indigenous Australians on the basis of race and did not recognise them as citizens. By removing Indigenous children from their families, teaching them English, exposing them to Christianity and making them attend school, many government officials thought they were giving these children a better chance at a successful life in Australia. For this reason, many white Australians believed it would be better for children of mixed race to grow up in white families.

Empathising does not excuse the actions of people from the past, but it does help us to gain a more complete understanding and appreciation of the factors that motivated them. In 2008, Prime Minister Kevin Rudd delivered an official apology to members of the Stolen Generations who suffered as a result of official government policies. The apology came about because of a broad change in attitude towards Indigenous Australians and a growing respect for their traditional cultures and customs; however, much work remains to be done in the areas of Indigenous rights and freedoms.

Source HT.5 Aboriginal children at Momamona Mission, 1914

Significance

The concept of **significance** relates to the importance that historians assign to aspects of the past, such as events, developments and movements, individuals or groups, discoveries and historical sites. Historians continually make judgements regarding the significance of these aspects of the past.

It is important to understand that significance is a concept that is not static – it constantly changes. It relies on interpretations that often change several times over the years.

Example of significance

In order to determine if a person, event, development, discovery, movement or site is historically significant, historians may ask the following questions:

- How important was this to people who lived at that time?
- How many people were affected?
- To what degree were people's lives affected?
- How widespread and long-lasting were the effects?
- Can the effects still be felt today?

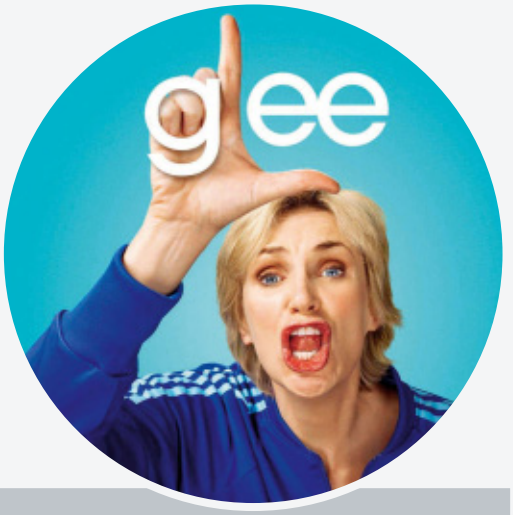
When thinking about events that are historically significant, it can be tempting to choose global incidents – such as world wars – that involved many countries and resulted in wide-scale death and destruction. There is no denying that these types of events are of major significance – in only a few short years they can change the course of history forever.

However, a range of other events can be just as significant, even though they may take place over a much longer period of time and not be as obvious. Take the arrival of television in Australia. The first mainstream television broadcast in Australia took place on 16 September 1956 in Sydney. At this time, less than 10 per cent of the population had a television in their home. By 1978, 64 per cent of homes in Melbourne and 70 per cent of homes in Sydney had television. By 2000, 99 per cent of all Australian homes had a television – with most having more than one. Although this change took place slowly over a longer period of time, it is very significant.

Increasing rates of television viewing since 1956 have had many wide-ranging impacts on Australian society. For example, the spread of television led to a massive increase in the cultural influence of the United States in Australia in the second-half of the 20th century. For the first time, people across Australia were exposed to (and influenced by) American views and attitudes on a nightly basis. In the early 1960s, at least 80 per cent of all Australian television content was sourced from the United States. These American programs consistently topped the ratings. Regulations were later brought in to ensure a certain level of Australian content on television.

Today Australian law requires 55 per cent of free-to-air shows to be produced in Australia. The majority of the remaining 45 per cent continues to be produced in the USA. In fact, popular American shows are now fast tracked from the United States so that Australians can watch them only hours after they have screened in the United States. Today, these programs have a significant impact on Australian popular culture and identity, influencing everything from language and music to politics and law.

Source HT.6 From the time of its introduction to Australia in 1956, television has had a significant impact on Australian society and culture.



Source HT.7 Popular television shows from the United States that are watched in Australia have a significant influence on our views and attitudes

APPLY HT.5

Look again at the types of questions historians ask to decide if events, discoveries, people or sites are historically significant. For example:

- How important was it to people who lived at that time?
- How many people were affected by it?
- To what degree were people's lives affected by it?
- How widespread and long-lasting were its effects?
- Can its effects still be felt today?

1 Use each of these questions to determine the historical significance of the following:
   - **a** the fall of Saigon to the North Vietnamese army in April 1975, marking the end of the Vietnam War
   - **b** the appearance of Kylie Minogue on the *The Voice* in 2014
   - **c** the introduction of television to Australia in 1956.
   - **d** the release of the *Bringing Them Home* report in 1997, on the separation of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander children from their families.

2 Place the events in order from most to least significant, providing a justification for each.

3 Compare your responses with other members of your class. Did you all draw the same conclusions?

APPLY HT.6

1 Identify an example that has helped you to understand the concept of contestability, from any depth topic studied in ancient, medieval or modern world history. Outline the differing interpretations of the historical event or development, and sources of evidence used. Share your example in a class discussion.

Contestability

When you listen to a song, watch a film or play a game, you respond to it in your own way, and develop your own interpretation. Someone else may do the same thing and respond differently. Neither view would be right or wrong – each is simply contested. This is exactly the same in the study of history. Two historians may examine the same sources and come to completely different conclusions. Alternatively, they may study different sources in isolation from each other and reach conclusions that could be changed as more sources are examined. The concept of **contestability** explains why history is not about absolute truth; rather, it is about conclusions that can be supported by evidence. As the evidence changes, so too do the interpretations, creating more and more contestability.

Examples of contestability

In the study of history there is often no right answer, and historians are always seeking a more complete understanding of the past. For example, there is an ongoing public debate in Australia about how to interpret and represent Australian history since white settlement, particularly with reference to the impact of colonisation on Indigenous Australians.

The growth of the Aboriginal rights movement since the 1970s prompted a new wave of historians to argue that 'official' Australian history since British settlement had largely ignored the stories of hundreds of thousands of Indigenous Australians who had suffered as a result of European colonisation. Historians such as Manning Clark and Henry Reynolds wanted to correct the imbalance in the history books and acknowledge the murders, injustices and racial policies that had dominated the relationship between Europeans and Indigenous Australians since colonisation.

Other historians resisted this new approach to Australian history arguing that it was too negative and obscured the achievements of white Australia. Historians such as Geoffrey Blainey and Keith Windschuttle contest the extent of the harm inflicted on Indigenous Australians by white settlers on the frontier. On occasions they have accused other historians of falsifying evidence relating to the level of violence committed towards Aboriginal people, particularly in Tasmania. They also contest the extent of frontier violence against Aboriginals presented by Clark and Reynolds. The public debate over the interpretation of events in Australia's history since British settlement is ongoing. Today, it is referred to as the history wars.

Source HT.8 Indigenous Australians, covered in traditional body paint, take part in a street protest against the Australian Bicentennial (200th anniversary) celebrations, 1988

HT.2 HISTORICAL SKILLS

Historians work by conducting historical inquiries or investigations. To successfully complete these they apply a range of skills. You have already had some experience applying the skills shown in Source HT.9. The range of tasks in your Depth Studies will ask you to apply a single skill, or you may need to combine a range of skills to complete a more extensive investigation.

Source HT.9 Historical skills

Comprehension: Chronology, terms and concepts

When we comprehend something, this means we understand it. The comprehension of chronology, as well as historical terms and concepts, will certainly help you to understand historical material.

Chronology

Chronology is the skill of sequencing historical events in the order in which they occurred. Timelines are the most effective method of organising material in chronological order, and the method you would be most familiar with. You should now be able to understand the value of chronology in allowing you to understanding relationships such as cause and effect.

APPLY HT.7

Choose a significant issue or event that interests you that took place between 1945 and the present. Conduct some Internet research and create a timeline of events related to the issue or event you have chosen. Some events you might like to examine include:

- the struggle for civil rights in the United States or Australia
- the introduction of television in Australia
- one of the waves of migration to Australia post–World War II.

a Your timeline should include at least six entries related to the issue or event. Each entry must include the date and a brief description.

b Include images of video links for at least two of the entries on your timeline.

c Present your timeline electronically or as a poster.

Terms and concepts

Like all subjects, History has its own vocabulary. These are the terms and concepts that allow you to understand historical material. In Stage 4, you were introduced to:

- terms and concepts related to historical time, such as **BC** and **AD**
- terms and concepts related to sources, such as **evidence** and **provenance**
- the key historical concepts (see HT.2) that you will learn to apply with increasing complexity in Stage 5
- specific terms from your Depth Study topics that should form part of your vocabulary when you are creating responses to historical questions.

APPLY HT.8

1 Find the meaning of the terms listed at right. When you come across one of these terms during your Depth Studies, check to see if your understanding of its meaning has changed when used in a specific historical context.

Your Stage 5 Depth Studies will require you to add to your historical vocabulary specific terms such as:

assimilation	**immigration**	**Holocaust**
communism	**human rights**	**White Australia policy**
referendum	**self-determination**	
globalisation	**Cold War**	

Analysis and use of sources

The key points to remember when working with sources is to make sure that you:

- identify the type, origin, content, context and purpose of the source
- process the information from the source to use as evidence in a historical argument
- evaluate the reliability and usefulness of the source for a specific historical inquiry.

Identifying the type of source

Sources can be written, visual, oral or archaeological. As you have previously learned, when you are analysing sources keep in mind whether the sources are primary or secondary sources:

- **primary sources** – objects created or written at the time being investigated; for example, during an event or very soon after
- **secondary sources** – accounts about the past that were created after the time being investigated and that often use or refer to primary sources and present a particular interpretation.

Identifying the type of source makes it easier to interpret and draw evidence from the sources. It is also important to recognise that different societies created different types of sources. Indigenous Australians, for example, relied on a largely oral (not written) tradition. Despite what early British colonists may have thought about this at the time, oral traditions are in no way inferior to information passed on in written form by Europeans. Historians need to make sure they do not make value judgements based on the type of sources they are using, and their own personal cultural or religious backgrounds.

Identifying origin, content, context and purpose in sources

Making sure you know where a source originated is an important first step in source analysis. In your earlier studies in History you would have become aware of the different perspectives you might gain from, for example, the written account of an educated person, or an oral tradition passed down by illiterate (unable to read or write) peasants. If two countries are in conflict, the origin of a source is essential information you need to check for possible bias (pre-judgement about something, usually without considering facts).

Identifying the content of a source requires you to check what the source is saying and verify the information using another source.

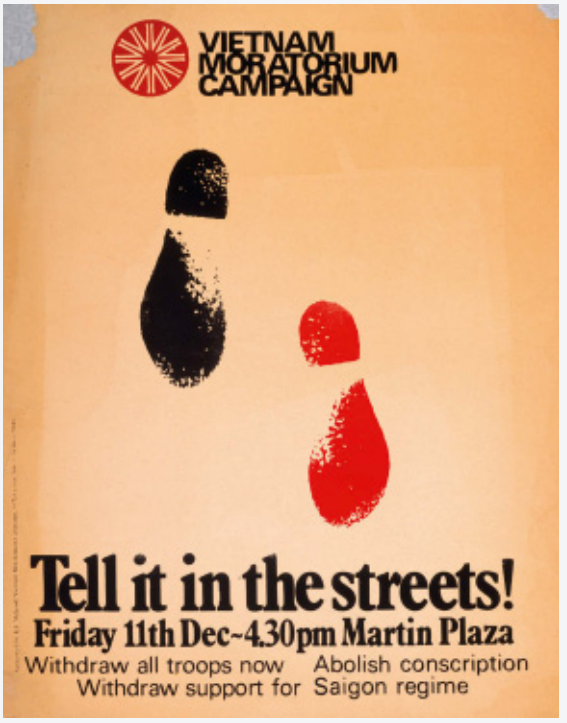
Identifying the context of a source means looking at when and under what circumstances a source has been produced. Is a source more or less reliable if the author was paid or if it was testimony produced under torture, for example?

Purpose is also critical in source analysis. Is the source trying to persuade or simply relate information? Was it the result of personal involvement or gain? These are all important questions to consider about any source you are planning to use.

Examples

Propaganda is information that attempts to influence behaviour or opinions. Propaganda posters use different techniques to prey on people's prejudices or instil feelings such as fear, anger, guilt or pride in order to convey their message. Historians can gain insight into the period being studied by analysing sources such as the poster shown in Source HT.10. They would ask questions, like those below, to analyse this example of an anti-conscription propaganda poster during the Vietnam War.

- Are the messages in the poster visual or textual, or both?
- What are the main colours used and what is their effect?
- What image or symbols are used?
- Are images or symbols clear and memorable?
- Who is the intended audience?
- What is the historical context of the poster?
- What is the poster's intended message?
- What is the purpose of the poster?
- Is this an effective poster?



Source HT.10 A poster advocating the end of conscription and the withdrawal of troops during the Vietnam War (AWM ARTV 09198)

APPLY HT.9

1 Examine Source HT.10.
   - **a** Analyse the origin, content, context and purpose of this source.
   - **b** Refer to Sources 11.63 to 11.65 in Chapter 11 'Australia in the Vietnam War era'. Which of these three posters, along with Source HT.10, do you consider the most effective? Explain your reasoning.

Processing information from a range of sources as evidence in a historical argument

If you are looking for evidence to support a historical argument, it is vital that you never rely on a single source. It is also important that you include a source even if it does not support your argument. You have to allow your argument to fit the evidence, not just look for evidence to support your argument or point of view. It may require taking notes from your source, or asking questions of it to make sure you are able to extract the evidence you require.

Evaluating a source for reliability and usefulness

A source is reliable if you can check its provenance. Put simply, this means knowing where a source has come from. You should be able to trace a source from its origin to the form that you are accessing it in. In the digital age, manipulation of visual sources represents real challenges for establishing the reliability and provenance of sources.

A source's usefulness depends on the purpose you are using the source for. A soldier's account of the events during a night patrol would be extremely useful for a historical inquiry into the nature of Australian operations in Vietnam, but not as useful for an inquiry into the decision to mount a patrol in that location, which would have been made at a much higher level.

APPLY HT.10

1 Discuss why is it important to know the origin and purpose of every source used in an historical inquiry.

Perspectives and interpretations

It is an essential part of historical research to understand that different people have different perspectives on a wide range of events. These may include personal, social, political, economic or religious points of view. Historians can also interpret the same evidence very differently because of the perspectives they bring to their work.

Empathetic understanding

As has been shown earlier, empathetic understanding requires that you interpret history through the actions, values, attitudes and motives of people from the past. In other words, you should not base your interpretations and historical understanding on what you personally think is right or wrong; you should instead consider all historical actions within the context of their particular time and place.

Research

Research is a critical process for historians and students of history, allowing them to draw conclusions if carried out properly.

Getting started

Research usually starts with a broad field of inquiry that is made more specific by posing specific questions linked to the field of study. Asking questions and evaluating their usefulness allows historians to develop a clear focus to frame their research. For example, if you were told to conduct research about Australia at war, it would be necessary to ask a range of questions to develop a clear focus. These questions might include:

- *What is meant by 'Australia'?*
  Does it include involvement of colonies before Federation? This is a useful question because it helps you establish limits on the time period you have to research.
- *Can I focus on only one war?*
  This is a very useful question in a classroom situation. A historian would know where they wanted to concentrate, but a school student may have to ask the person setting the research for clarification.
- *Can I make the focus a personal one?*
  This is a useful question if you have access to family history or sources.
- *Does the research have to include primary sources?*
  This question will help you clarify your approach to the research, and the sources that will help you come to a conclusion.

Planning

Planning is an important part of the research process. It is vital that you have a plan that suits the purposes of your investigation, and is realistic in terms of what you can achieve. For example, if you plan to focus on primary sources you should first make sure you have direct access to them. The digital storage of information has made many sources easier to access, but realistic planning about available time and accessibility remain a crucial part of successful research.

Identifying, locating, selecting and organising information

The hard work in research comes in the process of gathering information. Professional historians can spend years to conduct research and write a book. You will have significantly less time to complete your research tasks, but will go through a similar process. Identifying and locating information in the digital age often means starting with a search engine. That can be a useful first step; but, as with all research, it is important that you ask the right questions. A search engine cannot think for you, and will only search using the information you give it. It is therefore vital that you be as specific as possible when setting the limits of your search, and then only select the most appropriate information once you have located it. Refer to Source HT.11 as a guide to some of the most common websites and their reliability as sources for research.

Source HT.11 Guidelines for determining the reliability of websites

Domain name	Description
.edu	The site is linked to an educational institution such as a university or school. These sites are generally very reliable.
.gov	The site is linked to a government institution. These sites are generally very reliable.
.net	This site is linked to a commercial organisation or network provider. Anyone is able to purchase this domain name and generally there is no one to regulate the information posted on the site. As a result, these sites may be unreliable.
.org	This site is linked to an organisation. Generally, these organisations are not for profit (e.g. Greenpeace, World Vision International, British Museum). If the organisation is reputable and can be contacted, this generally means that the information provided has been checked and verified by that organisation. You need to be aware of any special interests that the organisation may represent (e.g. particular religious, commercial or political interests), as this may influence what they have to say on a particular issue. If you are unsure about the reliability of information found on a website with this domain name, check with your teacher or librarian.
.com	This site is linked to a commercially based operation and is likely to be promoting certain products or services. These domain names can be purchased by anyone, so the content should be carefully checked and verified using another, more reliable source.

If you are selecting digital information, make sure you ask these questions of your source:

- What is the domain name?
- Is an author identified?
- Are there links or other bibliographic information to help with confirmation?
- Is it fact or opinion?
- Does it access other verifiable sources?

If you feel that is still a useful source, make sure you record the URL (web address), the date you accessed it and brief comments about why it was useful and reliable. These will be required when you compile an annotated bibliography (comments on each source).

Also remember that librarians are trained professionals in information storage and retrieval, and can provide valuable assistance to you.

One golden rule of effective research is to never rely on one source. Always check information against another source, making sure you consider how useful and reliable it is. Another rule is to make sure that you put information in your own words, and acknowledge any direct quotes from sources.

APPLY HT.11

1 You have been asked to conduct research about the reasons why authorities in Australia introduced the practice of removing Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander children from their families. List the questions you would ask before you start researching. How would you start looking for information?

Organising information requires a clear understanding of how you are going to use it. There is no perfect method for organising information, but the most important thing is making sure that your notes can be understood by you, and can be retrieved when you need them. You may find that you work best by putting points under relevant headings. Another approach may be using graphic organisers to lay out your information. Yet another may involve highlighting key words, terms and concepts. There is no magic formula, and it is important that you develop an approach that works effectively for your individual learning style.

Explanation and communication

No matter how well you have researched your topic, effectively communicating your findings is vital for success. In historical communication you are required to show your understanding, and support that understanding with specific reference to your sources. This allows the reader to see that your opinion is based on evidence, as this is what makes it valid.

Developing historical texts

Source HT.12 can be used as a guide to writing a historical argument that will effectively communicate the evidence from your research that supports your inquiry.

Source HT.12 Guidelines for writing a historical argument

Structure of a historical argument	
Introduction	• Clearly states the topic of the investigation. • Outlines the line of argument that will be followed and why that line is being taken. • The aim of the introduction is to make it clear to the reader the line of argument you are adopting.
Body	• Information should be presented in paragraphs that link sequentially and logically. • Each paragraph should introduce a key point of your argument and the evidence that supports it. • All evidence and specific examples used are analysed explaining why they are an important part of the argument. • Each paragraph is linked to the one that follows it in the body. • The aim of the body is to provide the evidence and specific examples that convince the reader of the validity of your argument. It should contain a range of relevant sources that support your point of view.
Conclusion	• Provides a short and clear overview of the main ideas presented in the body. • States a conclusion drawn from the evidence. • The aim of the conclusion is to reinforce to the reader why your argument is valid.

Selecting and using a range of communication forms

Examinations and other written assessments still focus on traditional written responses. It is important that you recognise the key terms that are often used in exam and assessment questions. Some of the key terms are shown in Source HT.13. A full list and glossary of the terms is available from the New South Wales Board of Studies, Teaching and Educational Standards (BOSTES) website.

Source HT.13 Key terms used in examination and written assessment questions

Key terms used in examination and written assessment questions	
Identify	Recognise and give a name to a historical artefact or event
Outline	Provide the main features of an event or occurrence
Explain	Show the relationship between events; provide information about how and why something happened; indicate cause and effect
Describe	Indicate the physical features and characteristics
Sequence	Show events in chronological order (the order in which they happened)
Investigate	Conduct research; make inquiries about something
Analyse	Indicate the relationship between events; identify the implications of an event or occurrence
Assess	Make judgements about an event or choice in terms of its value and results, as well as its size and impact
Account for	Provide reasons for an event or a choice that was made; recount a series of events, providing reasons for those events

Other communication formats may be used in other tasks or assessments. In the digital age, the range of formats available to communicate your historical understanding is extremely diverse. Some common approaches include:

- **Oral:** You are required to produce an oral response, ensure that your information is organised into key points. You will need to consider what the main thrust of your argument is, and exactly which evidence is crucial to support your argument. Organising that information onto palm cards may help you remember these during your oral presentation.
- **Visual:** You may be required to present information in the form of a poster, graphic organiser, cartoon or model. This also requires you to rearrange your research to ensure that there is a clear focus for your argument and the evidence required to support it.
- **Digital:** It is important that you not allow all the possibilities available in digital formats to overshadow the argument. Visual and written material can be effectively combined in formats such as PowerPoint and Prezi, while formats such as Twitter require you to condense your argument into its most basic form. A website will allow you to create links to collections of primary and secondary sources that can add depth to the evidence supporting your argument. A variety of film-making software has increased opportunities to use visual material, but again, what your presentation looks like should not compromise or dominate the historical content.

Your teacher may specify the style of response required. If your teacher does not specify the communication format and asks you to choose, it is important that you think carefully about which is the most appropriate format for your argument and audience. Always revisit the criteria you are being assessed by before deciding on the most effective way of presenting your research.

APPLY HT.12

1 If you were asked to conduct research about conditions that Vietnamese boat people faced on their journey to Australia, how would you best present your research findings? Outline the strengths and weaknesses of each of the following formats for such a presentation:

- written
- oral
- visual
- digital.

Which one would you decide on if you were presenting to your classmates, and why?

GLOSSARY

A

acid rain rainfall that has been affected by pollution so much that it becomes acidic, and in turn harms the environment

AD the abbreviation of *Anno Domini* (in the year of our Lord), used to indicate any time after the birth of Christ (*see also* CE)

Agent Orange a highly poisonous herbicide sprayed onto areas of thick jungle by US forces during the Vietnam War to deprive **Viet Cong** troops of cover

apartheid a system of racial segregation enforced in South Africa from 1948 to 1994; an Afrikaans word literally meaning 'the state of being apart'

assimilation the process by which a minority group adopts the language and customs of a dominant population; in Australia in the mid-1900s, assimilation of Indigenous Australians into white society became official government policy in Australia

assisted migration transportation costs were paid by the government in exchange for a set period of unpaid work on arrival for a person wanting to settle in Australia

asylum seeker a person who has applied for recognition (or sought protection) as a **refugee**

Australia, New Zealand, United States Security Treaty (ANZUS Treaty) a military alliance between Australia and New Zealand, and separately between Australia and the United States, signed in 1952 that binds these countries together on matters of defence in the Pacific region

Australian Security Intelligence Organisation (ASIO) Australia's national security organisation; responsible for protecting Australia and its citizens from espionage, sabotage, acts of foreign interference, politically motivated violence, attacks on the Australian defence system, and terrorism

B

BC the abbreviation of Before Christ, used to indicate any time before the birth of Christ (*see also* BCE)

BCE the abbreviation of Before the Common Era, used to indicate any time before the birth of Christ (*see* CE)

biodiversity the variety of living organisms (i.e. plants, animals, bacteria and fungi) found in an environment

biosphere those parts of the Earth and its atmosphere in which living organisms exist, or that are capable of supporting life

bipartisan an action or vote involving agreement from both parties; can be used in a two-party political system such as Australia's

Blitz, the a term used to describe a period during World War II when major cities across the United Kingdom were the target of sustained bombing campaigns by the German air force

boat people a common term used to describe people who travel by sea to seek asylum (as opposed to gaining entry by land, air or via local processing centres)

C

capitalism an economic and political system under which investment in, and ownership of, the means of production (e.g. factories, farms and machinery) are privately owned by individuals or corporations and run to generate profits; as opposed to state-owned and controlled systems such as socialism and **communism**; a supporter of this system is called a capitalist

cause and effect a key concept in history: the link between what causes an action and the outcome of that action; an appreciation of the fact that events that take place (both short-term and long-term) are linked and can have impacts on people and places for many years to come

CE the abbreviation of Common Era, which refers to any time after the birth of Christ (*see* AD)

Central Treaty Organization (CENTO) an international organisation established in 1955 by Iran, Iraq, Pakistan, Turkey, and the United Kingdom for the purpose of military and economic cooperation; the organisation was dissolved in 1979

Cold War, the a state of political conflict and hostility that existed between the USSR (and its allies) and the USA (and its allies) from 1945 to 1990; characterised by threats, **propaganda** and public competition, but not resulting in direct fighting or military conflict

colony a country or area under the full or partial political control of another country and occupied by settlers from that country

communism an economic and political system under which the means of production (e.g. factories, farms and machinery) are publicly owned (by the state) and goods are supposed to be distributed equally according to need; as opposed to privately owned and controlled systems such as **capitalism**

Communist Party of Australia (CPA) an Australian political party founded in 1920; the CPA achieved its greatest political strength in the 1940s and faced an attempted ban in 1951; although it never presented a major challenge to more established political parties in Australia, the CPA did have a significant influence on a number of social movements (including the trade union movement) in the post-war period

conscientious objector used in wartime to refer to a person who is opposed to war and refuses to perform military service because it goes against their beliefs, religion or conscience

conscription the compulsory recruitment of people to serve in the armed forces, often during times of war

contestability a key concept in history: an appreciation of the fact that some historians may challenge or dispute particular interpretations of historical sources, historical events or issues put forward by other historians

continuity and change a key concept in history: an appreciation of the fact that while some aspects of a society stay the same over time (continuity), others will develop and transform (change)

D

deforestation the cutting down of trees and other plant life in a forest

displaced person a person forced to leave their home region or country due to war, persecution or natural disaster

dispossession to deprive a person or people of the possession or occupancy of land and property; when the British colonised Australia in the 18th century, large numbers of Indigenous Australians were dispossessed of their ancestral lands, hunting grounds and water resources; they were also cut off from their spiritual and cultural heritage as a result of dispossession

domino theory, the a theory put forward by US President Eisenhower that if one nation in South-East Asia adopted **communism**, others would follow, just like a row of dominoes topple once the first one is pushed over

E

ecosystem a complex community made up of living organisms that interact with each other and with their environment; an abbreviation for 'ecological system'

emissions trading scheme a market-based approach used to control the amount of pollution or greenhouse gases (e.g. carbon) released into the atmosphere by providing economic incentives to companies or industries for reducing emissions of these gases

empathetic understanding a key concept in history: the ability to understand another person's point of view, way of life, or decisions by taking their special circumstances and values into consideration

environmentalism a political and ethical movement that seeks to improve and protect the quality of the natural environment by avoiding (or making changes to) human activities that are environmentally harmful

evidence the information or clues gathered from a historical source; evidence can be used to support a hypothesis or prove it wrong

F

fossil fuel a type of fuel (e.g. petrol, oil, coal) that is made from the organic remains of plants and organisms that have been dead for a long time

G

Gaia hypothesis a theory proposing that all organisms on Earth interact with their surroundings to form a complex, self-regulating system (similar to a single organism) that attempts to maintain the conditions for life on the planet

globalisation the increasing interconnection between countries, including economic, political and cultural exchange between countries all over the world

Great Depression, the a period of severe economic downturn that began in the United States and quickly spread around the world during the 1930s and 1940s; it was triggered by the stock market crash in 1929 and was one of the long-term causes of World War II

Green Revolution, the a period of research and development of agricultural techniques that took place between the 1940s and 1960s, most markedly in the developing world, which saw global increases in agricultural production

greenhouse effect, the a natural process that warms the Earth's surface; when the sun's energy reaches the Earth's atmosphere, some of it is reflected back to space and the rest is absorbed and re-radiated by greenhouse gases; also commonly used to describe the increased warming of the Earth's atmosphere to unsustainable levels due to the release of large amounts of greenhouse gases into the atmosphere caused by human activity

guerrilla warfare a form of warfare in which small (and often independent) groups of fighters (known as guerrillas) take part in non-traditional fighting such as ambushes, sabotages and surprise raids, rather than large-scale battles on the open battlefield

H

Holocaust, the the deliberate and systematic (planned) mass murder of Jews and other 'undesirables' by the Nazis during World War II; today, many Jews prefer the use of the term *Shoah* (a Hebrew word meaning 'catastrophe')

human rights a set of basic rights and fundamental freedoms to which all human beings are entitled; as outlined in the **Universal Declaration of Human Rights** that was adopted by the General Assembly of the **United Nations** in 1948

I

immigration the act of entering and settling permanently in a country that is not the person's country of origin

imperialism the policy and practice of one country gaining and maintaining control over other countries, regions or territories (to create an empire) for economic or strategic (military) reasons

Industrial Revolution, the the name given to a period of rapid development in manufacturing and industry from 1750 to 1900, particularly in Britain

industrialisation the process of social and economic change by which a society is transformed from a pre-industrial state (i.e. rural communities based on farming and agriculture) to an industrial state (i.e. urban communities based on manufacturing and industry)

informal vote a ballot paper that has been incorrectly completed or not filled in at all; an informal vote (also referred to as a 'donkey vote') is not counted towards any candidate

internal combustion engine a type of engine developed during the **Industrial Revolution** in which fuel is burned inside the engine itself rather than in an external furnace (as was the case with earlier steam engines); the internal combustion engine is arguably one of the most important inventions of the industrial age

M

mandatory detention a process of keeping people in custody; a feature of current Australian immigration policy under which the Australian government legislated for the compulsory detention of all persons attempting to enter the country without a valid visa while security and health checks are undertaken and the legitimacy of their claims are processed

mass media a term used to describe a method of communication that reaches large numbers of people in a short time (e.g. television, newspapers, magazines, and radio)

mission a religious community with the goal of religious instruction and conversion; in 19th-century Australia, settlements were established (usually by Christian missionaries) to accommodate, educate and convert Indigenous Australians to Christianity

moratorium the suspension or delay of a planned action

multiculturalism the policy of encouraging and maintaining a diverse range of different cultures within a single country or society; a policy of multiculturalism aims to achieve a society in which a range of different cultures are included, accommodated and protected by law

N

newsreel a short documentary film commonly shown in the first half of the 20th century; regularly shown at cinemas before feature films, newsreels contained filmed news stories and items of public interest

non-renewable resource a resource that cannot be regenerated once it is used up (e.g. oil, coal, natural gas); *see* **fossil fuel**

North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) an international organisation established by the North Atlantic Treaty of 1949 for purposes of collective defence and security; member nations include the USA, Canada, Britain, and a number of European countries

P

perspectives a key concept in history: a point of view about an event or issue; a person's perspective is often influenced by their knowledge, culture and beliefs

penal colony a **colony** set up primarily to receive and contain prisoners from the home country

policy of containment a United States government policy designed to limit the spread of **communism** abroad after the end of World War II; the policy came in response to a number of attempts by the Soviet Union to increase its influence in countries across eastern Europe

popular culture film, television, music, sport, etc., that has broad appeal and is international in scope

propaganda information or material that attempts to influence the behaviour or opinions of people within a society; propaganda can take many forms (e.g. posters, flyers, advertising campaigns, films) and is designed to promote a particular cause or course of action and/or damage the cause of an enemy

provenance the origin of something; the history of the ownership of a source or artefact, especially when authenticated and documented

R

reconciliation to come to an agreement after a quarrel; in Australia the term is used to refer to the bringing together of Indigenous and non-Indigenous Australians; reconciliation is a process that involves working to overcome past divisions and address inequalities between Indigenous and non-Indigenous Australians

re-education camp the official term used to describe prison camps set up across Vietnam by the new Vietnamese government following the end of the Vietnam War; an estimated 1 to 2 million military officials, government workers and individuals from South Vietnam were imprisoned in these camps under extremely harsh conditions

referendum a national vote of the people on actions proposed by the government; any proposed changes to the Australian Constitution must be put to a vote in a referendum

refugee a person who has fled their home country to seek safety in another country as a result of conflict or persecution (or a range of other reasons recognised by law)

reserve in 19th-century Australia, these were settlements established (usually by colonial powers) to accommodate, educate and 'civilise' Indigenous Australians by teaching them European culture and beliefs

S

segregation in Australian history, this refers to the government policy and practice of separating the Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples from the European settlers

self-determination the right of the people in a particular place to choose the form of government they will put in place and the course of action they will take

significance a key concept in history: the importance given to a particular historical event, person, development or issue

Snowy Mountains Scheme, the a large hydro-electric and irrigation complex located in the south-east of Australia; built from 1949 until 1974, the Snowy Mountains scheme remains the largest engineering and construction project in Australia's history

South-East Asia Treaty Organization (SEATO Alliance) an alliance founded after the signing of the South-East Asia Defense Treaty to oppose the growing communist influence in South-East Asia; dissolved in 1977; member countries included United States, the United Kingdom, France, Australia, New Zealand, Thailand, and the Philippines

space race, the a situation in which rival countries compete to develop the most superior space flight capabilities; commonly used during the **Cold War** to refer to the competition between the USA and the USSR to be the first nation to send a manned mission to the moon

Stolen Generations, the a term used to describe the children of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islanders who were forcibly removed from their families by government officials and church missions in Australia and raised by white Australians; this practice was part of official government policy from around1909 to 1969

sustainability the ongoing ability of the Earth to maintain life

T

Ten Pound Poms an informal term used to describe **assisted migrants** from Britain who migrated to Australia after World War II

terra nullius a Latin term meaning 'land belonging to no one' or 'empty land'; a concept used by the British to justify the settlement of Australia based on the idea that Indigenous Australians did not own the land or possess any claim to it

U

United Nations (UN), the an international organisation founded on 24 October 1945 after the end of World War II to promote peace and prevent the future outbreak of armed conflicts around the world

United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees (UNHCR) an international organisation that protects **refugees** and helps to find homes for them; set up as part of the United Nations

Universal Declaration of Human Rights, the an international document that outlines basic rights and fundamental freedoms to which all human beings are entitled; the Declaration was adopted by the General Assembly of the **United Nations** in 1948

urbanisation the process whereby cities grow and societies become more urban (i.e. more people live in cities instead of in rural areas)

V

Viet Cong the communist force in Vietnam that battled South Vietnamese government forces during the Vietnam War (1954–1975); with the support of the North Vietnamese army the Viet Cong fought against the South Vietnam and US forces using **guerrilla warfare**; also a term used to refer to a member of this force

volcanic winter a period of time after a large (and particularly explosive) volcanic eruption during which global temperatures drop because volcanic ash and droplets of sulphuric acid block and reflect the sun's rays and prevent them from warming the atmosphere

W

White Australia policy, the a term used to describe a series of government policies introduced after Federation in 1901 that prevented 'non-white' immigrants from settling in Australia, favouring instead those from certain European nations (especially Britain); these policies were progressively overturned between 1949 and 1973

INDEX

A

Abbott, Tony 69, 171
Abbott government
  'turn back the boats' 181
Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Commission 57
  abolished 27, 58
  established 27
Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islanders
  1967 referendum 52–3
  assimilation 7
  Bringing Them Home report 60
  citizenship 8, 52–3
  Closing the Gap 69–70
  Day of Mourning Protest (1938) 26
  Federation 35
  health 68–70
  Intervention, The 69
  land rights 54–6
  Little Children are Sacred report 69
  Stolen Generations 7, 38–41, 63
Aboriginal Land Rights (Northern Territory) Act 1976 52, 54–5
Aboriginal Protection Boards 32
Aboriginal reserves and missions 33
Aboriginal Tent Embassy 27, *54,* 54–5, *55*
Aboriginal Welfare Conference (1937) 33
Aborigines Claim Citizen Rights manifesto 36
Aborigines Progressive Association (NSW) 36
AC/DC 102
acid rain 135
Adventures of Barry McKenzie, The 105
Adventures of Kimba the White, The Lion 112
Adventures of Priscilla, Queen of the Desert, The 120
Afghanistan war 16, 190
  Australia's role 16
African Americans
  civil rights struggle 44–8
Agar, Aston 224
Agent Orange 142, 278, 280
agricultural production
  environmental impacts 149–51
Air Pollution Control Act (USA) 152
al Qaeda 16
Albanese, Anthony 201
Aloisi, John 201
Alvin Purple 105
American cultural influence 124
Anderson, Michael 54
Angels, The 102
Anglo-Celtic immigration 182
anime 112
ANZUS 14, 236, 247–8
apartheid 35
Aquarius Arts Festival (1973) 149
Armstrong, Gillian 105
Ashes cricket 80, 114
Asia
  Australia's relationship 285–7
  Australia's view 241
  rising influence 17
Asia-Pacific Economic Cooperation (APEC) 287
Assang, George 92
assimilation 32, 33, 34, 197, 220
assisted immigration after WW II 183
Astro Boy 112
asylum seekers
  United Nations definition 209
  Vietnamese 282, *282*
atomic bombs 132
Atomic Energy Commission 156
ATSIC *see* Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Commission
Australia
  health standards 222
  sesquicentenary 26
  and the UN 5
Australia (film) 105
Australian Aborigines League (Vic) 36
Australian Council for the Arts 105
Australian Film Commission 105
Australian Film Development Corporation 105
Australian Greens party 156, 159
Australian Logistical Support Group 258
Australian Reconciliation Convention 61
Australian Rules 84
Australian Security Intelligence Organisation (ASIO) 250–1
Australian soapies 107–9
Australian Task Force (Vietnam) 258–9
  counter-guerrilla warfare 261–3
  key events 266
Autumn Affair 107
Ayers Rock 57

B

Babe 105
back-to-the-land movement 149
Bangarra Dance Company 62
Bangkok Hilton (TV miniseries) 108
baseball 84
Beatles, The 80, 95
Beazley, Kim 60
Bellbird 80, 107
Beresford, Bruce 105
Berlin blockade 239
Berlin Wall 10–11, *11,* 13
Bien Hoa 258
Bikini Atoll 156, 157
Bill Haley and the Comets 80
  tour of Australia 92–4
biodiversity 170
biosphere 152
bipartisan politics 221
Bishnoi tribe (India) 135
Bjelke-Petersen, Joh 118
Blainey, Geoffrey 181, 221
Blanchett, Cate 121
Blue Hills 86
boat people 208, *282,* 282–3
Bodyline 108
Bradman, Donald 84
Bringing Them Home report 38–9, 40, 60
Britain and Australia 240
Brough, Mal 69
Brown, Bob 162
Brown vs the Board of Education (1954) 45
Bryan, Hazel 46
Builder's Labourers Union 168

C

Caddie 105
Calwell, Arthur 180, 187–8, 222, 268
capitalism 10, 239
Carson, Rachel 133, 149–50, *150*
Castro, Fidel 12
cause and effect (historical) 291–2
Central Treaty Organization (CENTO) 249
Chandler, Tertius 145
Chang, Victor 224
Chant of Jimmie Blacksmith, The 105
Chernobyl 133, 164–5
Chifley, Ben 196
  and communism 250
Chifley government 180, 187
children's literature 85
China 14, 200
  containment by the West 249
  economic expansion 17
  industrial growth 147
Chinese immigration 182, 183
Christmas Island 156, 157
chronologies 297
Churchill, Winston 28, 238
Cilauro, Santo 201

civil disobedience 46–7
civil rights act (USA) 48
civil rights and freedoms 6–9
  ongoing struggles 66–72
Civil Rights Movement (USA) 44–8
Clean Air Act (UK) 153
Clean Air Act (USA) 152
Clean Water Act 1972 (USA) 153
climate change policies 170–1
Closing the Gap 69–70
Club, The 105
Cold Chisel 102
Cold War 10–13, 142, 187, 196, 204, 236, 238–9, 268
  Australia's role 14–15
  conflicts 245
  'Forward Defence' 243–4
  impacts 125
Colombo Plan 180, 199
colonial powers 7
colonies 238
  Asian 242
colour televison 80
communications changes 20–1
communism 10, 239 *see also* domino theory
  Asian extent 200
Communist Party Dissolution Act (1950) 30, 250
Communist Party of Australia (CPA) 30, 250
Communist Party of Indonesia (PKI) 255
Confrontation in Indonesia, The 236, 254–5
conscientious objectors 270, 272
conscription 205, 237, 290, 291
  conscientious objectors 270, 272
  opposition 270–2
  Save Our Sons 270
  the Vietnam War 270
containment of communism policy 249
contestability of history 296
continuity and change 290
Copenhagen Summit 176
Council for Aboriginal Reconciliation 57
Countdown (television show) 102
Country Practice, A 108
Cowra Breakout (film) 108
cricket 84, 114
Crocodile Dundee 120
Cronulla riots 181, 222–3
Cuban Missile Crisis 12–13, 239
Cummeragunja walk off 37
Cuyahoga River fires 153

D

Davis, Judy 105
Day of Mourning and Protest, The (1938) 36–7
DDT 149
Declaration of the Rights of Man 6
decolonisation 7
Democratic Labor Party (DLP) 251
Dickens, Charles 137
Dien Bien Phu (battle) *204,* 205, 253
digitalisation of film 105–6
digitalisation of music 103–4
Dish, The 105
Dismissal, The (TV miniseries) 108
Disney films 87
dispossession of Indigenous Australians 33
Do, Anh 212, 226
Do, Khoa 212, 226
domino theory 14, 200, 205, 243, 254
  'Forward Defence' 243–4
Donora (Pennsylvania) 152
Donovan, Jason 108
Don's Party 105
Double J 103
Downer, Sir Alec 198

E

Earth Hour campaign 161
Earthrise 153
East Germany 10
Easter Island 160
Easybeats, The 80, 117
Eckford, Elizabeth 46
ecosystems 161
Eisenhower, Dwight
  Vietnam War 254
Emerald City 105
emissions trading schemes 170–1
empathetic understanding (historical) 293
Englert, Alice 121
environment ministries 168–70
Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999 170
environmental pressures 23, 142–50
  government responses 168–76
environmentalism 76, 134
  government action 168–76
  influence 160–1
  international campaigns 174–6
  origins 152–5
  popular culture 155
Evatt, Dr Herbert 28, 29, 199
  at the UN 5
Exxon Valdez 133, 148

F

fashion in post-war Australia 87–8
Federal Republic of Germany 10
Female Eunuch, The 9
film in post-war Australia 86–7
  revival 104
Finch, Peter 87
First Nations of Canada 72
fluorocarbons 142
Flynn, Errol 87
FM radio 103
Folau, Israel 224
Foley, Gary 54
football 114
foreign policy
  after WW II 243–4
Forster, Robert 118
A Fortunate Life 108
'Forward Defence' 243–4
fossil fuels 135, 142
Fourier, Joseph 138
Fox Studios (Sydney) 120
Franklin River campaign 133, 162–3, 169
Fraser government 169, 220
Freedom Riders (Australia) 26, 49–51
Freedom Riders (USA) 26, 47–8
Fukushima 164

G

Gaia hypothesis 160
Gallipoli (film) 80, 121–2
Garnaut, Dr Ross 170
Garvey, Marcus 44, *44*
gay equality 125
Geertz, Clifford 82
gender equality movements 9
George, Melissa 108
German Democratic Republic 10
Germany
  partition 10–11
Gibson, Mel 105, 121
Gillard government 170–1, 223
Global Financial Crisis 22
  immigration effects 190
globalisation 22–3, 76
Go-Betweens, The 80, 118
Goodrem, Delta 108
Gorbachev, Mikhail 13
Gordon, Lee 92
Gorton, John 105
Great Barrier Reef 169, 171
Great Britain
  industrial growth 146
Great Depression 146, 183, 250
Great Gatsby, The 121
Great Smog (London) 153
green bans 168
Green politics 23, 76–7
  international 159
  origins 156–9
Green Revolution 22
greenhouse effect 132, 138
Greenpeace 133, 157, 172–3
Greer, Germaine 9
guerrilla warfare 205, 260–1
Gulf Wars 16

H

Hanson, Pauline 222
Happy Feet 105
Harp in the South, The 108
Harvie Krumpet 105
Hawke, Bob 108
Hawke government 169
health 22
health standards in Australia 222
Hemsworth, Chris 121
Hemsworth, Liam 121
historical methods 290–303
Ho Chi Minh 204, 249, 253, 268
Hogan, Paul 120
Hollows, Fred 224
Holmgren, David 150
Holt, Harold 52, 198, 270
Home and Away 108
Howard, John 60–1
Howard government 170
  national identity 221–3
Hunt, Greg 171
Hunter, Ruby 62
Hussein, Saddam 16
Hydro Electric Commission (Tas) 158
hydrogen bomb 156

I

Iemma, Morris 201
Imbruglia, Laura 201
Imbruglia, Natalie 108, 201
immigration 180
  after WW II 183, 186–8
  before WW II 182
  British 188
  Cold War influence 187
  early migration 182
  effects of world events 189–91
  race-based policies 187–8
Immigration (Restriction) Act 1901 180, 194, 195
imperialistic forces 246
independence movements 7
Indigenous Australians *see also* Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islanders
  protests 36–7
  rights and freedoms 35
  US civil rights movement 44
Indigenous struggles
  impacts 125
Indochina 253, *253*
Indonesia 254–5, *255*
  Confrontation 236, 254–5
industrial powers 146–7
Industrial Revolution 134–7
industrialisation 23
informal votes 162
internal combustion engine 135
Internally Displaced People
  United Nations definition 209
International Court of Justice 4
International Refugee Organization 180, 189
International Women's Day *9*
International Year of Indigenous People (2007) 72
interpretations in history 300
Intervention, The 27, 69
Inuit 72
Iraq war 190
Iron Curtain, The 11
Italian migrants 201–2
iTunes 103–4

J

Jabiluka mine protests 164
Jackman, Hugh 121
Ja'mie: Private School Girl 110
Japanese anime 112
jazz 85
Jedda 80, 87, *87*
Jewish immigration 183
Jezabels, The 117
Johnson, Lyndon B 48
  Vietnam War 254
Jonah from Tonga 110
Jones, Alan 222
Joy, Col 90, 94

K

Kakadu National Park 164
Kapyong Valley (battle) 245
Keating, Paul 27, 59, *59*
Keating government 181
Kennedy, John F 12–13
  Vietnam War 254
Kennedy, Robert 48
Kerr-McGee 154
Khrushchev, Nikita 13
Kidman, Nicole 121
Kim Il Sung 245, *246*
King, Martin Luther, Jnr 26, 44, 48
Kokoda Front Line 87
Konfrontasi 236, 254–5
Korean Peninsula *246*
Korean War 14, 200, 236, 241, 243
  Australia's involvement 245–6
Ku Klux Klan 45
Kyoto Protocol 133, 175–6

L

Lake Pedder 133, 153, 158, 162
land rights
  Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islanders 54–6
Lange, David 174
Le, Nam 227
Lee, Lonnie 90, 94
Lee, Mark 121
Lee, Tan 225–6
Levi Smith's Clefs 102
Lilley, Chris 110
Limits to Growth report (1972) 160
Little Children are Sacred report 69
Little Rock Nine, The 46, *46*
Long Tan (battle) 237, 264
Lovelock, James 160
Lowy, Frank 224

M

Mabo, Eddie 55–6
Mabo High Court ruling 27, 55–6
MacArthur, General Douglas 245
Makin, Norman 5
Malayan Emergency 200, 236, 243
  Australia's involvement 246
Malaysian solution 214
Malthus, Thomas 144
Man from Snowy River, The (film) 105
mandatory detention 214
Manus Island 181
Mao Zedong 14, 200, 236, 239
Maori land rights 71
Maralinga tests 153, 156
Margulis, Lynn 160
Marshall Islands 156
mass media 136
Maternity Leave Act 1973 9
Matheson, Alexander 35
Matildas, The 80, 116
Maynard, Fred 44
McLennan, Grant 118
McMahon, Julian 108
McMahon, William 168
Meldrum, Molly 102
Menzies, Robert 149, 196, 245, 268
  alliance with USA 14
  British nuclear tests 157
  communism 200, 250
  Communist Party of Australia 30
  Vietnam War 15, 205
Menzies government
  immigration policies 198
mercury contamination 153
Métis peoples 72
Mickey Mouse Club, The 97
Midnight Oil 80, 102
migration 77, 220 *see also* immigration
  contribution to Australia 224–7
  international relations 227–8
Migration Act 1958 180, 198
Miller, George 105
Millo, Mario 201
Minimata Bay 153
miniseries 108
Minogue, Kylie 108, 119
Mirarr indigenous people 164
missions 33
Mollison, Bill 150
Monte Bello Islands 156
Moratorium protests 237, 270
Mother Earth News 149
Mugabe, Robert 190

multicultural broadcasting 112
multiculturalism 220–1
  Gillard government policies 223
Mururoa Atoll 174
music festivals 102
music in the 1970s 102
My Brilliant Career (film) 105

N

National Association for the Advancement of Colored People (WA) 46
National Emergency Response 27
National Film and Television Training School 105
National Service Scheme 236, 271 *see also* conscription
Native Americans 71
Native Title Act 55–6
nature's rights 161
Nauru 181
Neighbours 80, 108
Neill, Sam 105
Nelson, Brendan 63
New Guinea solution 214
New Zealand anti-nuclear policy 174
newsreels 87
Nimbin 149
Nixon, Richard 265
non-renewable resources 146
North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) 249
North Korea 245–6
North Vietnam 249
nuclear tests 133, 153, 156–7, 174
nuclear weapons 142
Nui Dat 258, 264
Number 96 80, 107

O

Occhilupo, Mark 201
O'Donoghue, Lowitja 58
O'Keefe, Johnny 90, 94
Olympic Games (Melbourne) 80, 91
'One Australia' policy 221–2
Onus, William 30
Operation Commando 245
Opperman, Hubert 181, 198
organic farming 149
Organic Federation of Australia 150

P

Pacific Island Labourers Act 1901 195
Pacific Security Pact (1951) 247
Pacific Solution 181, 214
Palmer, Therese 121
Papua New Guinea 181
Parks, Rosa 47
Patten, Jack 36
pay TV 110
Pearce, Guy 108
Pearson, Noel 69
penal colonies 182
People of Australia: Australia's Multicultural Policy, The 223
People's Republic of China 14 *see also* China
Perkins, Charles 50, 55
permaculture 150
perspectives in history 292, 300
pesticides 142
Petrov, Evdokia *251*
Petrov, Vladimir 236, 250, *250*
Petrov Affair 250–1
Picnic at Hanging Rock 105
Politics of Suffering, The (by Peter Sutton) 67
Poor Man's Orange 108
popular culture 77, 127
  definition 82
  study of 83
'Populate or Perish' policy 183, 186, 196
population growth 21–3, 142, 144
population profile 184–5
poverty as a factor in the Cold War 245
Presley, Elvis 90
price on carbon 171
primary sources 298
Prisoner 108

R

Racial Discrimination Act (1975) 220
racial equality movements 8
radio 85–6
  introduction 19
  serials 86
Rafferty, Chips 87
Rainbow Warrior 174
Rebb, Johnny 94
Reconciliation 57, 60, 67
  popular support 62
Redfern Now 128
Redfern Park speech 27, 59
referendum on conscription 290
referendum to ban CPA 250, *252*
refugees 186
  Australian responses 213–18
  European 189
  mandatory detention 214
  Pacific Solution 214
  South-East Asian 189
  United Nations definition 208
  Vietnamese *282,* 282–4, *284*
Removalists, The 105
research 300–2
reserves 33
returnees
  United Nations definition 209
rights and freedoms 4, 6–9
  after WW II 7–9
  early 20th century 6–7
  origins 6
rights of nature 161
Roach, Archie 62
rock'n'roll 90–6
  Australian origins 92, 94
  international 117
  multiculturalism 224–5
  overseas acts 92
Rocket, The 121
Rocky Mountains Parks 140
Rolling Thunder 261
Roosevelt, Franklin (President) 28, 29, 238
Royal National Park 139–40
Rudd, Kevin 27, 63
Rugby League 84
Rush, Geoffrey 121

S

Sabrino, Vic 92
Saigon 237
Sailor Moon 112
Samurai, The (TV series) 112
Sapphires, The (film) 121
Savage Garden 117
SEATO 14, 200, 236, 248–9
secondary sources 298
segregation 32
self-determination 243, 245
September 11 attacks 16
sesquicentenary of Australia 36
Sex Discrimination Act 1984 9
Sherbert 102
significance (historical) 294
Silent Spring by Rachel Carson 133, 149–50
Silkwood, Karen 154, *154*
Silkwood (film) 154
Skyhooks 102
smog 152–3
Snowy Mountains Hydro-Electric Scheme 180, 186, 196–7
Sons and Daughters 108
sources of evidence 298–9
South Africa 190
South-East Asian Treaty Organization (SEATO) 14, 200, 236, 248–9
South Korea 245–6
South Sea islander immigration 182
space race 13
Special Broadcasting Services (SBS) 112
sport in Australia 84
Sputnik 13
Sri Lankan civil war 190
Stalin, Joseph 238, 245
Stateless People
  United Nations definition 209
Stolen Generations 27
  apology 63
  Bringing Them Home report 38–9, 40
  experiences 40–1
  origins 38, 39

Stork 105
Story of the Kelly Gang, The 86, *86*
subscription television 110
Sullivans, The 107
Summer Heights High 110
Sunday Too Far Away 105
Sunset (painting by Joseph Turner) 132
surf music 95
sustainability 160
Sykes, Roberta (Bobbi) 54

T

Taliban 16–17
Tamam Shud 102
Tambora (volcano) 136
Tampa crisis 181
technological change 18–21
television
  American content 97
  developments 107
  digital 111
  influences 112
  introduction 19, 91, 97
  satellite broadcasts 99
  21st century 110
Ten Pound Poms 180, 188
terms and concepts in history 297–8
terra nullius 27, 32, 54
Tet Offensive 206, 265
Tiananmen Square protests 190
Tongariro National Park 140
Town Like Alice, A 108
Townsend, Simon 270
trade improvements 20
  environmental impacts 147–8
travel improvements 19–20
Travelling North 105
Triple J 103
Tropfest 106
Truman, Harry S 239, 249
Truman Doctrine 249
Tully 102
Turner, Graham 160
Twilights, The 117
Tyndall, John 138

U

Uluru 57
UN *see* United Nations
Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (USSR) 10, 11, *11,* 13
  containment by the West 249
United Nations
  Charter 4
  Declaration of Rights of Indigenous Peoples 66
  Economic and Social Council 4
  formation 4, 28, *28,* 241
  Framework Convention on Climate Change 175
  General Assembly 4
  High Commissioner for Refugees 282
  Peacekeeping Forces 5
  Secretariat 4
  Security Council 4
  structure 4
Universal Declaration of Human Rights 4, 26, 30, 66
  Australia's role 28
  key articles 29
  origins 28–9
uranium mining 164
urbanisation 23, 142, 145
USA
  and Australia 240
  civil rights struggle 44–8
  industrial growth 146
USSR *see* Union of Soviet Socialist Republics

V

Van Le, Hieu 210–11
Viet Cong 260
Viet Minh 15, 253
  USSR & Chinese support 254
Vietnam 108, 200
  after the war 281
  emigration after war 207–12
  re-education camps 207
Vietnam Veterans Association 278
Vietnam War 14–15, 180, 186, 243
  Agent Orange 278, 280
  Australian involvement 15, 205, 253, 255–6
  Australian operations 258–60, *259*
  Australian perspectives 268–9, 291
  background 204–5, 253–6
  counter-guerrilla warfare 261–3
  end 205–6, 237, 265
  immigration effects 206
  impacts 125
  media war 274–5, *277*
  Moratorium movement 270, 273
  opposition in Australia 274
  US involvement 237, 253
  veterans 278–80
  Vietnamese emigration 207–12, 281–4
Vietnamese migration 207–12, 225–7, 281–4
  experiences 210–12
  global response 209
volcanic winter 136
Vung Tau 258

W

Wake in Fright 80, 105
Walkabout 80, 105
War on Terror 16, 190
Wave Hill walk-off 52
Weaver, Jackie 105
Weir, Peter 105, 121
West Germany 10
whaling 172
White, Bill 237, 270
White Australia policy 30, 180, 183, 187–8, 194, 222
  dismantled 198–9
Whitlam, Gough 105, 158, *285*
Whitlam government 27, 54–5, 169, 181, 199, 220, 285
Whole Earth Catalogue 149
Wik decision 56
Williamson, David 121
Women of the Sun 108
women's rights
  equal pay 9
  the vote 6
Wood, Fiona 224
World Cup 114
World Health Organisation 22
World Heritage listings 175
World Heritage Properties Conservation Act 1983 169
Wyatt, Meyne 108

Y

Year Without a Summer 132, 136
'Yellow Peril' 196
Yellowstone National Park 132, 139
Young, John Paul 102
YouTube 106

Z

Zimbabwe 190

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The author and the publisher wish to thank the following copyright holders for reproduction of their material.

Cover: AAP Image/Horst Faas. **Contents:** War is Hell: AAP Image/Horst Faas; Martin Luther King Jr: Corbis/Hulton-Deutsch Collection. **Using Oxford Insight History:** Jukebox: Getty/Stockbyte.

Part 4 Opening Image: Bridgeman Art Library/Michael Graham-Stewart.

Chapter 7: Corbis, 7.18/Alec L Boucher/Demotrix, 7.68/Bettmann, 7.28, 7.29, 7.30, 7.6/Hulton-Deutsch Collection, 7.32/John Van Hasselt/Sygma, 7.23/Neil Rabinowitz, 7.67; **Fairfax**, 7.37, 7.41/Andrew De La Rue, 7.5, 7.51/David Mariuz, 7.48/Green, 7.4, 7.42, 7.43/Penny Bradfield, 7.47/Rick Stevens, 7.53/Stuart MacGladrie, 7.9; **Getty Images**, 7.25, 7.26/Nick Wilson, 7.54/Time Life Pictures, 7.27 7.31, 7.7/Torsten Blackwood, 7.57/UIG, 7.1/Martin Philbey 7.55; **NACCHO**, National Aboriginal Community Controlled Health Organisation, 7.65; National Library Australia, 7.11, 7.13; **Newspix**, 7.2, 7.3, 7.33, 7.34, 7.44 & 7.3 checkpoint, 7.45, 7.50/Anoek DE GROOT, 7.61/Fiona Hamilton, 7,24/Gary Ramage, 7.58/Lyndon Mechielsen, 7.46/Mervyn Bishop, 7.38/Ray StrangeGreen, 7.64; **Powerhouse Museum**, Sydney, 7.10; **State Library of NSW**, 7.15.

Part 5 Opening Image: Getty Images/Stockbyte.

Chapter 8: AAP/ABC, 8.78/ARIA, 8.3/Destination NSW, James Horan, 8.71/Feng Zi/Color China Photo/AP Images, 8.7/Grundy Organisation, 8.49/Luis Enrique Ascui, 8.32/Paul Thompson, 8.75/Seven, 8.50/Supplied by EckFactor, 8.52; **Alamy**/Antiques & Collectables, 8.13/Moviestone collection Ltd, 8.69/Photos 12, 8.55/Pictorial Press, 8.66, 8.67, 8.68; **Australian War Memorial**, 8.14; **Corbis**/Bettmann, 8.23, 8.2/Hulton-Deutsch Collection, 8.9; **Fairfax**, 8.15, 8.38/Frank Burke, 8.28/K Redshaw, 8.22/The Age Archives, 8.72/Phil Carrick, 8.53; **Getty Images**/AFP, 8.70/Archive Photos/Stringer, 8.33/Caroline Gillies, 8.60/Jamie McCarthy, 8.43/Martin Philbey, 8.6, 8.60/Matt King, 8.58/Pictorial Parade, 8.33/Popperfoto, 8.73/Quinn Rooney, 8.8/Ryan Pierse, 8.56/SSPL, 8.12/Tabatha Fireman, 8.61; **Group W**/Nlt/The Kobal Collection, 8.45; **Inmagine**, 8.10; **Kobal Collection**/Paramount, 8.64/Polygram/Australian Film Finance/Lockwood, Elise, 8.65/Charles Chauvel Productions, 8.18/Max Raab/Si Litvanoff Films, 8.4, 8.44; **National Library of Australia**, 8.27 **Newspix**, 8.16, 8.17, 8.29, 8.40, 8.41, 8.46, 8.47, 8.48, 8.63/Alex Coppel, 8.5/Brett Costello, 8.57/Jim Fenwick, 8.21/Michael Milnes, 8.11/Tim Carrafa, 8.51; **Paul Cox**, 8.62; **Shutterstock**/Debby Wong 8.74;/Kitch Bain 8.1.

Chapter 9: AAP/AFP, 9.60/AP Photo/Polfoto, Jens Dige, 9.63/Icon Images, Peter Carrette, 9.59; **Alamy**/Jason Friend, 9.15/UpperCut Images, 9.34; **Bridgeman Art Library**, 9.2/Japanese Photographer, (20th century)/Private Collection/Roger-Viollet, Paris, 9.18/Private Collection, 9.8; **Corbis**/Alexander Semenov, 9.29/Christophe Boisvieux, 9.7/Imaginechina, 9.26/Mark Peterson, 9.36/Natalie Fobes, 9.30/Robert Keziere/Greenpeace/Ho/dpa, 9.3/Yann Arthus-Bertrand, 9.52; **Fairfax**, 9.4/O'Gready, 9.53; **Getty Images**, 9.38, 9.54/AFP, 9.31, 9.25, 9.44/Andrew Watson, 9.56/Bloomberg, 9.9/C.A Ferrier, 9.12/Eco Images, 9.47/Gamma-Rapho, 9.1/George Clerk, 9.46/Hulton Archive, 9.17, 9.35/Ian Gethings, 9.55/MCT, 9.5/National Geographic, 9.57/Patrick Riviere, 9.61/Peter Walton Photography, 9.42/Phil Augustavo, 9.28/Time Life Pictures/Alfred Elsenstaedt, 9.33/Time Life Pictures/NASA, 9.6; **Newspix**, 9.32, 9.40, 9.50, 9.58/Andrew de la Rue, 9.48/Clive Hyde, 9.51/Kim Eiszele, 9.43; **Shutterstock**/Action Sports Photography, 9.19./Bart Everett, 9.20/Christos Georghiou, 9.45/Hung Chung Chih, 9.27/Lee Prince, 9.14/leungchopan, 9.23/Nickolay Khoroshkov, 9.62/TonyV3112, 9.21.

Chapter 10: AAP, 10.5/AP/David Longstreath, 10.28/Paul Miller, 10.65; **ABC**, 10.56; **Australian War Memorial**, 10.39, 10.48; **Corbis**/Durand-Langevin/Sygma, 10.29/Jacques Pavlovsky, 10.4/Maria Brundin/Demotix, 10.30; **Fairfax**, 10.22, 10.23/Andrew De La Rue, 10.74/Elesa Lee, 10.64/Justine McManus, 10.57/Stuart Macgladrie, 10.47; **Getty Images**, 10.42, 10.67, 10.70/AFP, 10.25, 10.27, 10.68/Hulton Archive, 10.1, 10.19, 10.45/Keystone, 10.41/Mike Flokis, 10.55; **Magnum**, 10.49; **Mario Millo**, 10.44; **National Archives of Australia**, 10.31, 10.63; **National Library of Australia**, 10.7, 10.18, 10.34, 10.37; **Newspix**, 10.21, 10.24, 10.3, 10.50, 10.73/Al Pascoe, 10.36/Kym Smith, 10.69/Mike Arthur, 10.59/Tony Gough, 10.8/Tricia Johnson, 10.54; **State Library of NSW**, 10.6; **State Library of Victoria**, 10.33; **UNHCR**, 10.51; Extract from 'A remarkable journey' by Robyn Mills from Lumen Summer 2008 Issue, The University of Adelaide Magazine, copyright **The University of Adelaide**, 10.53.

Part 6 Opening Image: Corbis/DK Limited.

Chapter 11: AAP/AP, 11.83/AP Photo/Eddie Adams, 11.74/AP Photo/Nick Ut, 11.75; **akg-images**/Universal Images Gr, 11.22; **Alamy**/Pictorial Press, 11.35 (Eisenhower); **Australian War Memorial**, 11.11 11.4, 11.3, 11.21 11.34, 11.40, 11.41, 11.42, 11.43, 11.46, 11.47, 11.48, 11.49, 11.50, 11.51, 11.52, 11.59, 11.61, 11.70, 11.81; **Corbis**, 11.2/Bettmann, 11.27, 11.28, 11.35 (Johnson), 11.73; **Fairfax**, 11.17, 11.60, 11.66, 11.85/Angela Wylie, 11.54/B Buckley, 11.95/R Macrae, 11.5/Stuart MacGladrie, 11.76/Ton Linsen, 11.84; **Getty Images**, 11.35 (Kennedy)/AFP, 11.31/Hulton Archive, 11.6/Keystone, 11.7/Photo Researchers, 11.10; **National Library of Australia**, 11.13, 11.14, 11.29, 11.63, 11.88/Reproduced with permission of Pauline Collette, 11.55; **Newspix**, 11.25, 11.94/Graeme Fletcher, 11.89; **Shutterstock**/Ivan Cholakov, 11.1; **State Department** photo by William Ng/Public Domain, 11.93; **State Library of Victoria**, 11.64; **University of Melbourne Archives**, 1991.0152 (box 5)/Communist Party of Australia, Victorian State Committee, 11.30.

Overviews: AAP/Alan Porritt, O.23/SafeCom, O.31; **Advertising Archive**, O.21; **Australian War Memorial**, O.15, O.16, 11.41 O.17 O.19 **Corbis**/Bettmann, O.13/Joel Stettenheim, O.27/Keystone, O.5/WEDA/epa, O.3; **Fairfax**, O.35/Green, O.8; **Getty Images**, O.10, O.18, O.25/Gallo Images/Foto24, O.30/Lambert, O.22/Paris Match, O.12/Tony Hollyman, O.29/Ulrich Baumargten, O.33; **Inmagine**, O.1; **NASA,** O.14; Newspix, O.6, O.9, O.32, O.34/Brett Hartwig, O.28; **QANTAS**, O.24.

Historian's Toolkit: Alamy/Moviestore collection Ltd, HT.7; **Australian War Memorial,** HT.10; **Corbis**/Matthew McKee/Eye Ubiquitous, HT.8/Peter Turnley, HT.4; **Fairfax**, HT.6; **Newspix**, HT.3; **State Library of Queensland** and Community at Momomona, HT.5.

Every effort has been made to trace the original source of copyright material contained in this book. The publisher will be pleased to hear from copyright holders to rectify any errors or omissions.

This photograph taken during the Vietnam War shows a United States Army soldier displaying the hand-lettered slogan 'War Is Hell' on his helmet. The image was captured on 18 June 1965 by the Pulitzer Prize–winning photographer Horst Faas as he toured South Vietnam. It was originally published in a book of works by photojournalists who travelled through Vietnam documenting the war. At the time of publication, the photograph was left uncaptioned and the soldier unidentified. However, according to family members and recently recovered evidence, the image shows Larry Wayne Chaffin, a soldier with the 173rd Airborne Brigade Battalion.

OXFORD
UNIVERSITY PRESS
AUSTRALIA & NEW ZEALAND

ISBN 978-0-19-552893-0
9 780195 528930

visit us at: **oup.com.au** or
contact customer service: **cs.au@oup.com**